

---

---

# RELAP5/MOD3 Code Manual

## User's Guidelines

---

---

Prepared by  
C. D. Fletcher, R. R. Schultz

**Idaho National Engineering Laboratory  
EG&G Idaho, Inc.**

Prepared for  
**U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**

*Original Document Contained Microfiche.*



NUREG/CR-5535  
EGG-2596  
Vol. 5  
R4

---

---

# RELAP/MOD3 Code Manual

## User's Guidelines

---

---

Manuscript Completed: September 1991  
Date Published: January 1992

Prepared by  
C. D. Fletcher, R. R. Schultz

Idaho National Engineering Laboratory  
Managed by the U.S. Department of Energy

EG&G Idaho, Inc.  
Idaho Falls, ID 83415

Prepared for  
Division of Systems Research  
Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research  
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
Washington, DC 20555  
NRC FIN's A4682, L1112  
Under DOE Contract No. DE-AC07-76ID01570

## AVAILABILITY NOTICE

### Availability of Reference Materials Cited in NRC Publications

Most documents cited in NRC publications will be available from one of the following sources:

1. The NRC Public Document Room, 2120 L Street, NW., Lower Level, Washington, DC 20555
2. The Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 37082, Washington, DC 20013-7082
3. The National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161

Although the listing that follows represents the majority of documents cited in NRC publications, it is not intended to be exhaustive.

Referenced documents available for inspection and copying for a fee from the NRC Public Document Room include NRC correspondence and internal NRC memoranda; NRC bulletins, circulars, information notices, inspection and investigation notices; licensee event reports; vendor reports and correspondence; Commission papers; and applicant and licensee documents and correspondence.

The following documents in the NUREG series are available for purchase from the GPO Sales Program: formal NRC staff and contractor reports, NRC-sponsored conference proceedings, international agreement reports, grant publications, and NRC booklets and brochures. Also available are regulatory guides, NRC regulations in the *Code of Federal Regulations*, and *Nuclear Regulatory Commission Issuances*.

Documents available from the National Technical Information Service include NUREG-series reports and technical reports prepared by other Federal agencies and reports prepared by the Atomic Energy Commission, forerunner agency to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Documents available from public and special technical libraries include all open literature items, such as books, journal articles, and transactions. *Federal Register* notices, Federal and State legislation, and congressional reports can usually be obtained from these libraries.

Documents such as theses, dissertations, foreign reports and translations, and non-NRC conference proceedings are available for purchase from the organization sponsoring the publication cited.

Single copies of NRC draft reports are available free, to the extent of supply, upon written request to the Office of Administration, Distribution and Mail Services Section, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555.

Copies of industry codes and standards used in a substantive manner in the NRC regulatory process are maintained at the NRC Library, 7920 Norfolk Avenue, Bethesda, Maryland, for use by the public. Codes and standards are usually copyrighted and may be purchased from the originating organization or, if they are American National Standards, from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

## DISCLAIMER NOTICE

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, or any of their employees, makes any warranty, expressed or implied, or assumes any legal liability of responsibility for any third party's use, or the results of such use, of any information, apparatus, product or process disclosed in this report, or represents that its use by such third party would not infringe privately owned rights.

## **ABSTRACT**

The RELAP5 code has been developed for best-estimate transient simulation of light water reactor coolant systems during a severe accident. The code models the coupled behavior of the reactor coolant system and the core during a severe accident transient, as well as large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents and operational transients, such as anticipated transients without scram, loss of offsite power, loss of feedwater, and loss of flow. A generic modeling approach is used that permits as much of a particular system to be modeled as necessary. Control system and secondary system components are included to permit modeling of plant controls, turbines, condensers, and secondary feedwater conditioning systems.

RELAP5/MOD3 code documentation is divided into five volumes: Volume 1 describes modeling theory and associated numerical schemes, Volume 2 contains detailed instructions for code application and input data preparation, Volume 3 provides the results of developmental assessment cases that demonstrate and verify the models used in the code, and Volume 4 presents a detailed discussion of RELAP5 models and correlations. Volumes 1-4 are in varying stages of development. This document, Volume 5, contains guidelines that have evolved over the past several years through use of the RELAP5 code.



# CONTENTS

ABSTRACT .....	iii
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....	xiii
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
1. INTRODUCTION .....	1-1
2. FUNDAMENTAL PRACTICES .....	2-1
2.1 Capability of RELAP5/MOD3 .....	2-1
2.1.1 Assessing Use of the Code .....	2-2
2.1.2 Structural Analysis Using RELAP5 .....	2-2
2.2 Description of Thermal-Hydraulic Analysis .....	2-5
2.2.1 Gathering and Organizing Information .....	2-6
2.2.2 Defining and Nodalizing the Problem .....	2-8
2.2.3 Obtaining the Boundary and Initial Conditions .....	2-17
2.2.4 Running and Analyzing the Problem .....	2-18
2.3 Basic RELAP5 Modeling Units .....	2-20
2.3.1 Thermal-Hydraulic Group .....	2-21
2.3.2 Heat Structures .....	2-21
2.3.3 Trips and Control Variables .....	2-26
2.4 Basic RELAP5 Modeling Guidelines .....	2-27
2.4.1 Simulating the System Flow Paths .....	2-27
2.4.2 Simulating the System's Heat Structures .....	2-28
2.4.3 Trips and Control Variables .....	2-28
3. GENERAL PRACTICES .....	3-1
3.1 Standard Procedures .....	3-1
3.1.1 Input Preparation .....	3-1
3.1.2 Model Input Debugging .....	3-6
3.1.3 Problem Execution .....	3-8
3.1.4 Code Output .....	3-11
3.2 Calculational Node And Mesh Sizes .....	3-16

3.2.1	Hydrodynamic Cell Size .....	3-17
3.2.2	Heat Structure Mesh Size .....	3-18
3.3	General Option Selection .....	3-20
3.3.1	Volume-Related Options .....	3-20
3.3.2	Junction-Related Options .....	3-21
3.3.3	Initial Condition Options .....	3-23
3.3.4	Boundary Condition Options .....	3-25
3.4	Special Model Applications .....	3-29
3.4.1	Break Modeling .....	3-30
3.4.2	Boron Model .....	3-33
3.4.3	Non-condensable Model .....	3-33
3.4.4	Reflood Model .....	3-34
3.4.5	Crossflow Junction Model .....	3-34
3.4.6	Countercurrent Flow Limiting Model .....	3-38
3.4.7	Control System Modeling .....	3-39
4.	SPECIFIC PRACTICES .....	4-1
4.1	Problem Control Options .....	4-1
4.1.1	Format Considerations .....	4-1
4.1.2	Problem Type—Card 100 .....	4-2
4.1.3	Input Check/Run—Card 101 .....	4-2
4.1.4	Units Selection—Card 102 .....	4-3
4.1.5	Restart Control—Cards 103 and 104 .....	4-3
4.1.6	Central Processing Unit Time Control—Card 105 .....	4-4
4.1.7	Non-condensable Gas Type—Cards 110 and 115 .....	4-5
4.1.8	Hydrodynamic System Definitions—Cards 12X .....	4-5
4.1.9	Self-Initialization Options—Cards 140 through 147 .....	4-5
4.2	Time Step Control .....	4-7
4.3	Minor Edit and Expanded Edit/Plot Variable Requests .....	4-8
4.3.1	Minor Edit Requests .....	4-8
4.3.2	Expanded Edit/Plot Variable Requests .....	4-9
4.4	Trips .....	4-9
4.4.1	Variable Trips .....	4-10
4.4.2	Logical Trips .....	4-11
4.4.3	Terminating a Calculation by Trip .....	4-14

4.5	Interactive Variables .....	4-14
4.6	Hydrodynamic Components .....	4-15
4.6.1	Single-Volume Component .....	4-15
4.6.2	Time-Dependent Volume Component .....	4-16
4.6.3	Single-Junction Component .....	4-19
4.6.4	Time-Dependent Junction Component .....	4-20
4.6.5	Pipe/Annulus Component .....	4-21
4.6.6	Branch Components .....	4-22
4.6.7	Valve Component .....	4-24
4.6.8	Pump Component .....	4-26
4.6.9	Multiple-Junction Component .....	4-33
4.6.10	Accumulator Component .....	4-34
4.7	Heat Structures .....	4-34
4.7.1	General Heat Structure Input and Dimensioning Data .....	4-35
4.7.2	Heat Structure Input Common to All Structures in the Group .....	4-36
4.7.3	Heat Structure Input Specific to Individual Structures .....	4-38
4.8	General Tables .....	4-39
4.9	Reactor Kinetics .....	4-40
4.10	Control Variables .....	4-44
4.11	RELAP5 Internal Plotting Routine .....	4-51
5.	PRESSURIZED WATER REACTOR EXAMPLE APPLICATIONS .....	5-1
5.1	Westinghouse Plants (Base Case) .....	5-1
5.1.1	Reactor Vessel .....	5-1
5.1.2	Hot and Cold Legs and Steam Generator Primaries .....	5-3
5.1.3	Steam Generator Secondaries .....	5-5
5.1.4	Pressurizer .....	5-8
5.1.5	Reactor Coolant Pump .....	5-8
5.1.6	Balance-of-Plant Systems .....	5-10
5.1.7	Plant Control Systems .....	5-13
5.1.8	Modeling a Large Break Loss-of-Coolant Accident .....	5-18
5.2	Unique Features of Babcock & Wilcox Plants .....	5-24
5.2.1	Reactor Vessel .....	5-25
5.2.2	Steam Generator .....	5-27

5.2.3 Hot Leg .....	5-29
5.2.4 Cold Leg .....	5-30
5.2.5 Plant Control Systems .....	5-30
5.3 Unique Features of Combustion Engineering, Inc. Plants .....	5-33
5.4 Notes on Modeling Pressurized Water Reactor Metal Structures .....	5-35
5.5 Lumping Coolant Loops .....	5-36
5.6 Model Assembly Methods .....	5-38
5.7 Obtaining Satisfactory Steady-State Conditions .....	5-40
5.7.1 General Method .....	5-40
5.7.2 Step 1—Reactor Vessel .....	5-43
5.7.3 Step 2—Steam Generator and Steam Lines .....	5-43
5.7.4 Step 3—Coolant Loop with Reactor Coolant Pump .....	5-44
5.7.5 Step 4—Feedwater System .....	5-45
5.7.6 Step 5—Formation of the System Model .....	5-46
5.7.7 Step 6—Control Systems .....	5-47
5.7.8 Step 7—Models of Non-operating Systems .....	5-47
5.7.9 Step 8—Final Tune-Up and Check-Out .....	5-48
6. REFERENCES .....	6-1
APPENDIX A—ABSTRACTS OF RELAP5/MOD3 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS .....	A-1
APPENDIX B—EXAMPLE PRESSURIZED WATER REACTOR RELAP5 INPUT LISTING .....	B-1
APPENDIX C—INDEX .....	C-1

## FIGURES

2-1. RELAP5/MOD3 use analysis .....	2-3
2-2. Nodalization of primary loop .....	2-10
2-3. Nodalization of steam generator and secondary system .....	2-11
2-4. Nodalization of reactor vessel .....	2-12
2-5. Calculation worksheet for pressurizer nodalization .....	2-14

2-6. Workshop problem steady-state with controllers .....	2-19
2-7. Pressurizer heater rod controller: on-off .....	2-30
3-1. Sample model workbook page .....	3-3
3-2. Example of full-commented input for a branch component .....	3-5
3-3. Sample major edit .....	3-12
3-4. Heat structure noding .....	3-19
3-5. Example of separate effects core model .....	3-26
3-6. Simplified diagram of PWR system model boundary conditions .....	3-27
3-7. Coolant system break modeling .....	3-31
3-8. Surge line/hot leg crossflow connection application .....	3-36
3-9. Crossflow-connected core application .....	3-37
3-10. Example of using control variables for side calculations .....	3-40
3-11. Example of using control variables for specifying complex boundary conditions .....	3-42
3-12. Example of using control variables in modeling actual control systems .....	<del>3-44</del>
4-1. Single-phase homologous head curves for 1½ loop MOD1 semiscale pumps .....	4-30
4-2. An example of mesh format dimensions .....	4-37
4-3. An example of core power data - function of time .....	4-41
4-4. An example of a reactor kinetics input data set .....	4-42
4-5. An example of control system input to simulate control rod reactivity .....	4-48
5-1. Nodalization of reactor vessel .....	5-2
5-2. Nodalization of primary coolant loops (Loop C shown) .....	5-4
5-3. Nodalization of steam generators .....	5-6
5-4. Nodalization of pressurizer .....	5-9

5-5. Nodalization of feedwater and steam systems .....	5-11
5-6. Block diagram of load rejection controller .....	5-14
5-7. Load rejection controller valve response .....	5-15
5-8. Functional block diagram of the steam generator level control system .....	5-17
5-9. Block diagram of pressurizer pressure control system .....	5-19
5-10. Detailed Loss-of-Fluid Test nodalization for large break loss-of-coolant accident analysis .....	5-21
5-11. Simplified nodalization of the Loss-of-Fluid Test system for large break loss-of-coolant accident analysis .....	5-22
5-12. Detail of the nodalization of the Loss-of-Fluid Test core (average and hot channels) .....	5-23
5-13. Example Babcock & Wilcox reactor vessel nodalization .....	5-26
5-14. Example Babcock & Wilcox steam generator nodalization .....	5-28
5-15. Example Babcock & Wilcox coolant loop nodalization .....	5-31
5-16. Babcock & Wilcox integrated control system organization .....	5-32
5-17. Cold leg recirculation in through same-loop cold legs in a Combustion Engineering, Inc. plant .....	5-34
5-18. General method for driving a portion of a full system model to steady conditions ....	5-41

## TABLES

2-1. Summary of the RELAP5 thermal-hydraulic building blocks .....	2-22
2-2. Summary of RELAP5 control variable building blocks .....	2-24
4-1. Modes of pump operation .....	4-28
4-2. Homologous curve regime consistency requirements .....	4-29
4-3. Control variable types and their functions .....	4-47
5-1. Guidance for converting a single-loop model to a two-loop model .....	5-37



## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors of a user's guidelines manual are indebted to all the users that have provided information. The authors are grateful to the many users at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, both past and present, and especially the members of the International Code Assessment and Applications Program and the RELAP5 User's Group.

The decision concerning whether this document should include all the work done by past users has been difficult. Inevitably some people's work has not been included. In general, the authors have decided whether to include a particular piece of work based on its application to RELAP5/MOD3. Most past work has been done using earlier versions of RELAP5.

The authors are particularly grateful to Gene S. Rhee, David Bessette, and Louis M. Shotkin of the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission for their support and suggestions over the past months. In addition, the authors are indebted to Vic Ransom and his students at Purdue University for their review and critique. Finally, the authors are also very grateful to Nancy Larson and Edna Johnson as the RELAP5 Newsletter editors, to Clay Miller and Rich Riemke for their development support, to James Cozzuol and Chris Allison for their reviews, and to Mary Harris, Erma Jenkins and Evelyn Onkes for their work on the illustrations and appendices.



# **RELAP5/MOD3 CODE MANUAL**

## **VOLUME 5: USER'S GUIDELINES**

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The RELAP5/MOD3 advanced-thermal hydraulic code has become a tool used throughout the world to analyze transients in light water reactor systems. RELAP5/MOD3 code users range from world-renowned thermal-hydraulic experts to college students. Thus there is a great need for guidelines to use the code.

The RELAP5/MOD3 user's guidelines manual is a loose-leafed document and will be updated periodically. There are two reasons for this:

- The MOD3 version of the code has only been available to the world community for about a year so there has not been enough time for many MOD3-specific guidelines to be produced. Most of the user's guidelines are based on work done using RELAP5/MOD2.
- In a sense, user's guidelines are never complete. As more and more experience is gained using the code, additional guidelines will be defined and included.

The user's guidelines have been designed for both first-time users and experienced users. As such, the entire analysis process is outlined and described. Essentially, the model construction process consists of the following steps:

- The transient scenario should first be evaluated from the perspective of whether the code has the capability to analyze the expected phenomena. For example, if three-dimensional neutronics effects are important, the analyst should realize RELAP5/MOD3 does not have the capability to analyze such transients. However, the code can be used to analyze many other important transients.
- The information required to build the model must be collected. This information consists of system geometry specifications and system initial and boundary conditions.
- The information that describes the hardware as well as the hardware initial and boundary conditions must be "translated" to the form required by RELAP5/MOD3.
- The nodalization resulting from the above process should be reviewed by a model review committee before performing an analysis. The committee will review the important phenomena that will occur during the transient and determine whether the model and planned analysis approach will be adequate to evaluate the transient behavior and meet the analysis objectives.
- The steady-state calculation is performed and analyzed. The analyst must ensure

that the model initial condition is representative of the real system's condition.

- The transient calculation is performed and analyzed. During this phase of the analysis process, the analyst must ensure that the code results are representative of the subject transient. Unphysical results caused by improper nodalization, code deficiencies, or user errors must be identified and eliminated. Thereafter, the analyst can use the results to meet the desired analysis objectives.
- Throughout the process, the analysis must be rigorously documented. The model should be documented in a workbook and independently checked, when feasible, by another analyst. The calculation should be outlined, the steps taken to ensure that the calculation is representative of the subject transient should be listed, and the analysis results should be recorded.

The above seven-step process should be used whether performing a code assessment calculation or a code application calculation [i.e., whether assessing the code by comparing the calculation to a data set or applying the code to predict the behavior of a thermal-hydraulic system (a commercial power plant) for example]. Most of the above steps are illustrated with a typical Westinghouse plant model. Questions concerning application of the code to Combustion Engineering, Inc. and Babcock & Wilcox plants are answered in subsections specific to these plant types.

# 1. INTRODUCTION

The RELAP5/MOD3 code is the third major variant of the RELAP5 advanced thermal-hydraulic code that was released in 1979 (Ransom et al., 1979). Initially, this code was used principally by Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) analysts for understanding Loss-of-Fluid Test (LOFT) and Semiscale experimental behavior. Since then, the code has become widely accepted throughout the world for analyzing commercial and experimental light water reactor systems together with their related scaled systems.

Through evolution and use, the code has become more complex while the user base has appreciably increased. The number of problem types the code can handle has also increased. Consequently, the code has become more difficult to use and there is a broader range of analyst abilities. That is, some analysts are novice users with only elementary training in thermal-hydraulic phenomena, whereas other users are world-class thermal-hydraulic experts.

Because of the code's versatility and widespread use, the novice user may be tempted to assume that the code can be used with impunity to study any light water reactor transient. This is not the case. The user's guidelines given in the following pages outline restrictions and cautions that users should exercise when performing thermal hydraulic analyses.

This document has been designed to guide all classes of RELAP5/MOD3 users to produce quality models and analyses concerning the thermal-hydraulic behavior of light water systems that are consistent with the current knowledge concerning the code. Volume 5 is unlike the other volumes in that it is a "living document" that will be updated when (a) information is provided by the user community from code assessments and applications studies, (b) corrections are generated, and (c) user's guidelines for SCDAP and ATHENA are assembled.

This volume has been organized to provide user guidelines in the order of increasing detail. Section 2 gives modeling techniques from an overall perspective and a very general outline of whether to use the code for a specific application. Section 3 gives advice concerning overall model construction including general code model options, and Section 4 gives specific guidelines applicable to each component model available in the code. As a result, the more advanced users will probably discover that their questions are addressed in the later sections of the report. Finally, Section 5 consists of examples showing how the code has been applied to analyzing pressurized water reactors (PWRs).



## 2. FUNDAMENTAL PRACTICES

Problems concerning the behavior of single- and two-phase fluid systems are often too complex and/or unwieldy to use hand calculations. Consequently, a number of advanced thermal-hydraulic codes have been created (e.g., RELAP5/MOD3, TRAC-PF1/MOD2, etc.), and are a part of the analyst's tool-chest. Once the potential code user is aware of the existence of such tools, the decision to use a particular code should hinge on the answers to the following questions:

- Does the code have the capability to handle the problem?
- What kind of equipment is needed to use the code? If the user must analyze the problem on a mainframe computer, is use of the code affordable?
- If the code does have the capability to analyze the problem and the necessary computing hardware is available, what is the best way to apply the code?

The purpose of Section 2 is to discuss the first and third bullets above. Hardware requirements are discussed in Volume 2.

### 2.1 Capability of RELAP5/MOD3

RELAP5/MOD3 analyzes the thermal-hydraulic behavior of light water systems. It was originally designed to analyze complex thermal-hydraulic interactions that occur during either postulated large or small break loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) in PWRs. However, as development continued, the code was expanded to include many of the transient scenarios that might occur in thermal-hydraulic systems. Thus, the code has been successfully used to analyze not only large (Brittain and Aksan, 1990) and small (Fletcher and Kullberg, 1985; Fletcher et al., 1985) break LOCAs, but also operational transients in PWRs (Stubbe, 1986; Schultz et al., 1984; Chung, 1990) and various transients in experimental and production reactors and reactor simulators (Rosdahl and Caraher, 1986; Croxford and Hall, 1989; Megahed, 1987). The code has also been used (to a lesser extent) for boiling water reactor (BWR) system analysis (Dallman et al., 1987; Schultz and Wagoner, 1982; Eriksson, 1989).

The RELAP5/MOD3 equation set gives a two-fluid system simulation using a nonequilibrium, nonhomogeneous, six-equation representation. The presence of boron and non-condensable gases is also simulated using separate equations for each. Constitutive models represent the interphase drag, the various flow regimes in vertical and horizontal flow, wall friction, and interphase mass transfer. The code has a point kinetics model to simulate neutronics. The field equations are coupled to the point kinetics model, thus permitting simulation of the feedback between the thermal-hydraulics and the neutronics. The code also has the capability to simulate the presence of slabs of material adjacent to the fluid. Thus, energy transfer to and from stationary slabs of material can be simulated. Control systems and component models permit simulations of equipment controllers, balance-of-plant equipment (e.g., turbines, pumps, and condensers), and lumped-node representations of various processes (e.g., heat transfer from one volume to another).

The RELAP5/MOD3 code has implied capabilities because (a) the equation sets formulated for the RELAP5/MOD3 code were designed to investigate light water system behavior at both nonhomogeneous and nonequilibrium conditions and virtually any pressure between the critical and atmospheric states, (b) the point kinetics model allows the study of various anticipated transients without scram (ATWS) and the thermal-hydraulic to neutronics feedback effects, and (c) the code's control systems capabilities and balance-of-plant models allow a coarse simulation of virtually any component of a plant using a "lumped node" approach. The user may be tempted to assume that the code can be used with impunity to study any light water reactor transient. This is not the case, however. The restrictions and cautions that the user must exercise when confronted with a problem that requires analysis are discussed below.

### **2.1.1 Assessing Use of the Code**

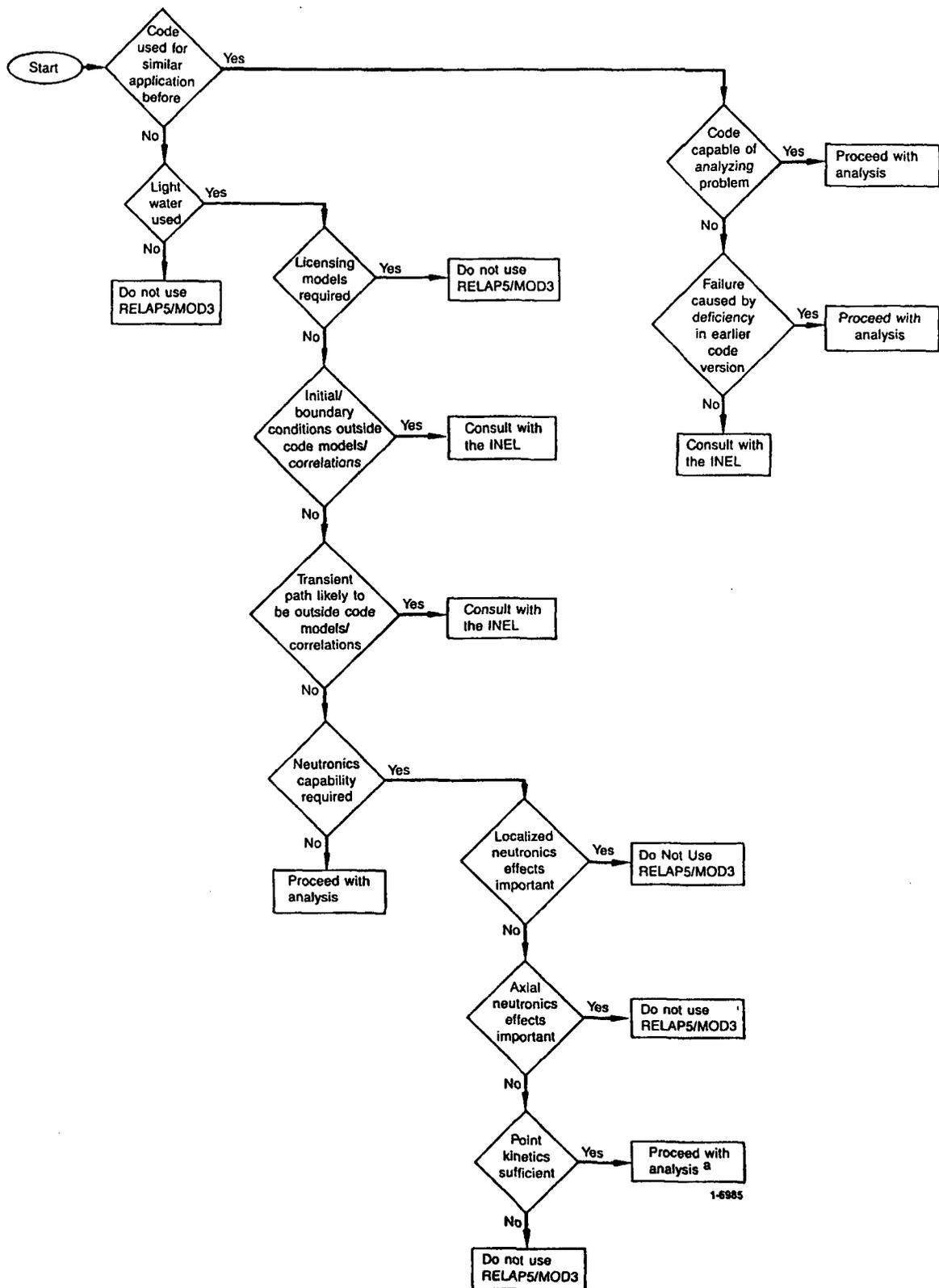
RELAP5/MOD3 has been used by analysts to evaluate the thermal-hydraulic behavior of many light water systems. Consequently, several reference documents exist for the potential user (see Appendix A for abstracts of these documents). This body of literature can aid in determining whether a problem can be evaluated by the code. If the user is faced with a unique application or a problem that previously was determined to be beyond the capability of the code, the logic path outlined in Figure 2-1 should be used as a guide.

A subset of problems that falls within the analysis in Figure 2-1 deserves special mention. RELAP5/MOD3 and earlier versions of the code have been used for structural analysis (including water and steam hammer) in the past. Since such problems must be treated with great care, the next subsection is devoted to them alone.

### **2.1.2 Structural Analysis Using RELAP5**

The RELAP5 code was developed principally to calculate fluid behavioral characteristics during operational and LOCA transients. Of course, the results describing fluid behavioral characteristics provide the basis for also calculating structural loading because the transient hydrodynamic pressures are key results. Furthermore, RELAP5 will calculate acoustic wave propagation (pressure signal transmission) in pipelines and various system components. However, it is important to understand and carefully evaluate RELAP5 results that are used in such a way.

First, the potential user should know that structural loading analysis was not part of the charter that led to creation of the code. Therefore, the RELAP5 numerical techniques were not optimized for such an application. Second, rigorous assessment of the code's results concerning structural loading has never been undertaken. Consequently, there are no official benchmark calculations that verify the code's capability for performing such calculations or give a suggested approach that is known to work. Third, the RELAP5 solution scheme is designed to converge based on a mass continuity equation-based Courant limit (i.e., the numerical algorithms reduce the solution time step based on the mass flow transit time through each component cell). Because of this, pressure wave propagation will violate the Courant limit unless special care is observed by the user. The following two sections offer advice concerning structural analysis and acoustic wave propagation (water or steam hammer).



a. If the user intends to conduct a structural, water hammer, or steam analysis using RELAP5/MOD3, consult section 2.1.2.1 or 2.1.2.2.

Figure 2-1. RELAP5/MOD3 use analysis.

**2.1.2.1 Structural Analysis.** A program has been written that computes fluid induced forces using the RELAP5/MOD3 hydrodynamic output. The code is called R5FORCE/MOD3s (Watkins, 1990) and is based on a one-dimensional representation of the momentum equation that

- Neglects fluid velocity and shear force effects that are external to the flow path
- Assumes a one-dimensional uniform cross-sectional area control volume
- Approximates the normal stress by the quasi-steady change in the momentum
- Represents uniformly the fluid velocity, density, and pressure over the local cross-sectional area and the shear over the local control volume surface area.

However, as Watkins has stated in the R5FORCE/MOD3s manual: "It must be understood that verification studies with R5FORCE/MOD3s program have been very limited and no comparison with experimental data have yet been made" (Watkins, 1990).

**2.1.2.2 Water and Steam Hammer Analysis.** Using the code for water and steam hammer analyses is sometimes a controversial topic. Analyst's opinions range from not using the code to using the code with qualifications. At the heart of the various differences in opinion are the finite differencing scheme used in the code and the standard practices exercised by most users. The code differencing scheme is the upwind or donor-cell scheme. The standard practices exercised by most users are based on their experience with the code in solving thermal-hydraulic phenomenological problems related to defining system mass distribution, core heatup, etc.

Fundamentally, researchers investigating the behavior of the upwind or donor-cell differencing schemes have shown that for the nodalization schemes used by most thermal-hydraulic analysts in RELAP5 type problems, an acoustic wave is rapidly attenuated (Stuhmiller and Ferguson, 1979; Oran and Boris, 1987). Thus, if a user attempts to use the code for water or steam hammer analysis, very close attention must be paid to the cell size and time step. Two factors must be considered very carefully for such analyses: (a) the Courant limit with regard to the acoustic wave must be manually tracked and (b) the cell size should be decreased so that there are a number of cells over the region of the pressure wave that has a high rate of change.

The acoustic wave Courant limit is the time required for a wave traveling at the sonic velocity to pass through any given model cell. Since the sonic velocity can be quite high, the time step usually has to be reduced to a rather small number. Also, if the pressure wave is expected to have a very rapid rate of increase, then the cell nodalization scheme must be implemented to give a small length dimension. Working with these restrictions, the ratio of the model cell length to the solution time step (i.e.,  $dx/dt$ ) will be a large number for most water or steam hammer applications. An informal study done by Watkins<sup>a</sup> in 1982 using RELAP5/MOD1 showed that  $dx/dt$  ratios of 6100 m/s gave reasonable results for a 0.34-m diameter pipe filled with 75 K

---

a. Private communication with John C. Watkins, EG&G Idaho, Inc. Idaho Falls, Idaho, January 1991.

subcooled water at 15.5 MPa. However, at  $dx/dt$  ratios of 61,000 m/s the solution exhibited "ringing," and at  $dx/dt$  ratios less than 610 m/s the wave was rapidly attenuated and distorted. When confronted with the need to do a water hammer analysis on the Braidwood Unit 1 Nuclear Power Plant residual heat removal piping, another user concluded that the long pipe lengths combined with a sonic velocity of approximately 1500 m/s created a problem that the RELAP5 code was not well-suited to handle.<sup>b</sup> Therefore, people planning to use RELAP5 for water or steam hammer analyses are cautioned to carefully examine the application and compare the code's prediction to their expected result. If the user has any doubts concerning the ability of the code to give an undistorted result, then a code designed specifically for acoustic wave propagation analysis is recommended.

## 2.2 Description of Thermal-Hydraulic Analysis

Once the analyst has decided to use RELAP5/MOD3 to analyze a problem, obtaining the problem solution consists of the following stages:

- Gathering and organizing information that defines the initial and boundary conditions. All the available information must be divided into two categories: pertinent and nonpertinent. Missing information must then be obtained from sources such as vendors, utilities, or consultants to provide the complete spectrum of needs for the code. A problem description and solution notebook is started to document the problem solution and chronology of the work.
- Defining and nodalizing the problem. The code input nodalization should be defined so the most complete information set concerning the questions that motivated the study will be available. The solution approach, assumptions, and final model nodalization are recorded in the model workbook. This stage also includes the formation of a design review committee to conduct reviews of the model nodalization and the analysis approach.
- Inputting the problem. The initial and boundary conditions are placed in a computer file. The model is then initialized to secure the desired starting point for the problem investigation and the proper boundary conditions. The experience is recorded in the problem description and solution notebook.
- Running the code and analyzing the problem. The code is run until completed, and the solution is analyzed. All analysis procedures, findings, and observations are recorded in the problem description and solution notebook.

Each of the four phases described above is described in more detail in the following four sections.

---

b. Private communication with Victor T. Berta, EG&G Idaho, Inc., Idaho Falls, Idaho, January 1991.

## 2.2.1 Gathering and Organizing Information

Fundamentally, the RELAP5/MOD3 input requirements can be divided into four distinct areas: hydrodynamics, heat structures, control systems, and neutronics. The overall inputs required are listed below:

- **Hydrodynamics**
  - All flow areas
  - All flow lengths
  - Vertical orientations
  - Geometric detail sufficient to calculate hydraulic diameters
  - Material roughness at fluid-wall interfaces
  - Information sufficient to calculate flow losses (e.g., bend geometries, area expansion geometry, valve geometries, rated or test valve flow rates, plant startup test data)
  - Initial plant conditions
  - Pump characteristics
- **Heat structures**
  - Material thicknesses
  - Material masses
  - Pipe lengths
  - Inner and outer diameters
  - Material types
  - Material properties as a function of temperatures (e.g., thermal conductivity, density, and specific heats)
  - Heater power (if the mass has source terms)
  - Locations of heat sources
  - Initial temperature distributions

- Control systems
  - Control system block diagrams
  - Identification of the relationship between various control systems and the hydrodynamic and/or heat structures that are controlled
  - Controller characteristics
    - Filter characteristics
    - Setpoints
    - Gains
    - Saturation limits
    - Lags
  - Controlled equipment characteristics
    - Valve stroke rates
    - Maximum/minimum pump speeds
    - Maximum/minimum cycling rates
- Neutronics
  - Initial reactivity
  - Exposure data
  - Delayed neutron fraction data
  - Fission product yield fraction
  - Actinide yield fractions
  - Reactivity characteristics.

This information is available in various system specific documents. The following items are examples:

- Final safety analysis reports
- Prints of loop piping in
  - Reactor vessel
  - Steam generator
  - Steam lines

- Feed train
- Pressurizer
- Reactor coolant pumps
- Accumulators
- Safety injection lines
- Piping and instrumentation diagrams
- Precautions, limitations, and specifications documents
- Operating procedures
- Fuel and reactor kinetics information
- Pump characteristics
  - Reactor coolant pumps
  - Emergency core cooling pumps
  - Charging pumps
  - Main feedwater pumps
  - Auxiliary feedwater pumps
- Valve information
- Plant startup test data.

Each of the information sources should be listed in the problem description and solution notebook. As information is taken from each source and used to calculate RELAP5-specific input, the information source can be specified in each instance.

### **2.2.2 Defining and Nodalizing the Problem**

Following receipt of all the pertinent information regarding the system to be modeled, the next step consists of isolating the important components of the system that must be modelled using the code. In effect, the user must draw a boundary around the system that requires simulation. The boundary defines the extent of the model and the model is composed of volumes that are called "control volumes." The "control volumes" are defined by the user in a fashion that best allows analysis of the problem. The process of creating the "control volumes" is called "nodalizing the model." During the process of defining and nodalizing the problem, *the user must*

*carefully document each step. When the documentation process is completed, the model should be checked by an independent checker.*

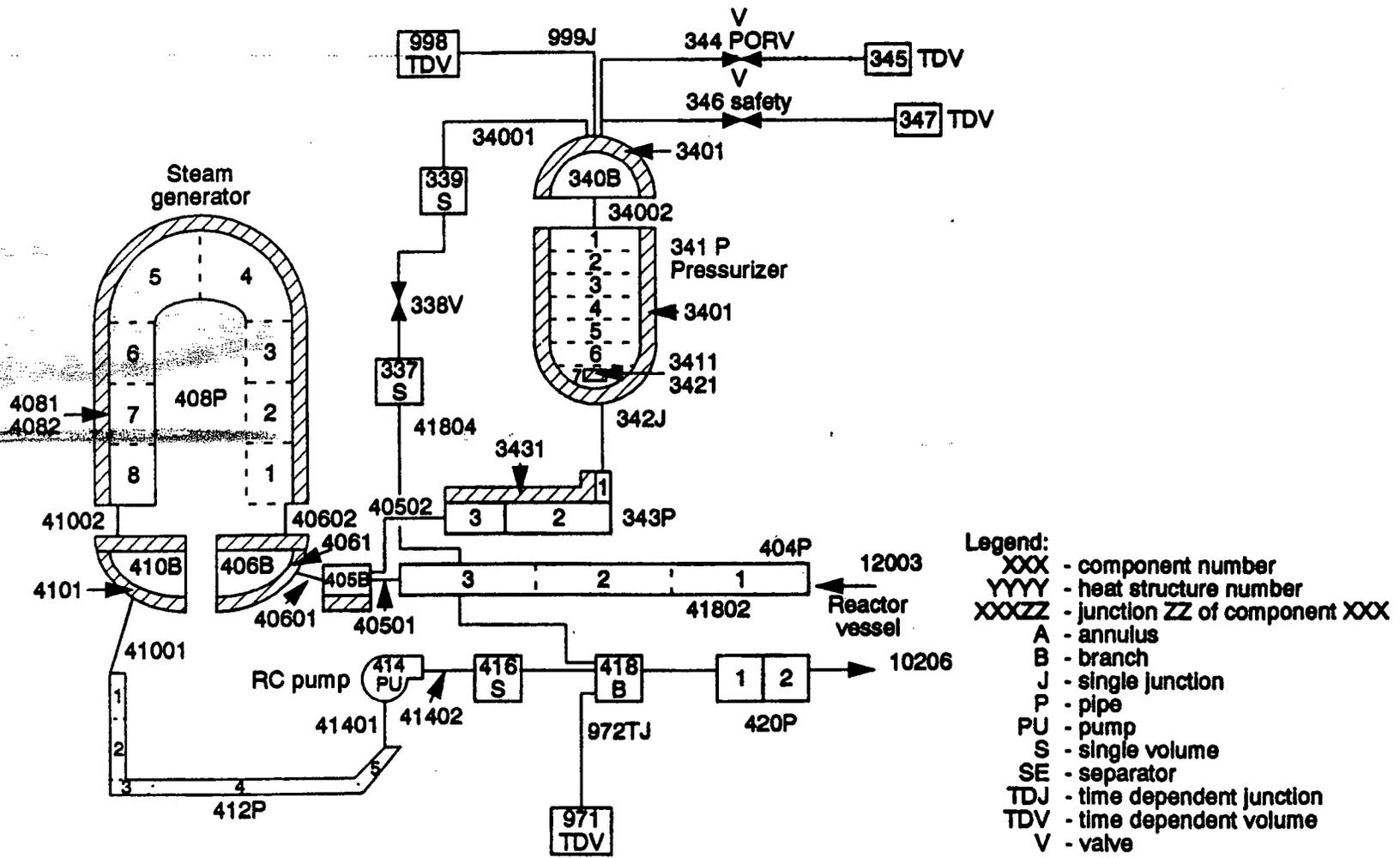
**2.2.2.1 Definition of the Model Boundary.** Usually, definition of the model boundary is straightforward. The exact location of the model boundary is dependent on the type of problem being analyzed. That is, if the user is only interested in core heatup characteristics for a particular PWR and the core inlet and outlet conditions (together with the core power) are known as a function of time, then the model boundary could be placed to only include the core together with the core inlet and exit flow paths. On the other hand, if the entire primary system behavior for the same PWR requires study, then the model boundary would probably encompass the entire primary system, together with the portion of the secondary system that interacts with the primary. The extent to which the secondary system is simulated depends on the problem. For example, if the user is analyzing an LOCA that results in closure of the secondary system's main steam line valves early in the transient, then only that portion of the secondary system from the steam generators up to and including the main steam line valves need to be modeled. On the other hand, if the user is analyzing a plant event that involves interactions between the various components of the balance-of-plant equipment (i.e., the turbines, the condensers, feed pumps, booster pumps, etc.) then the crucial balance-of-plant equipment components would also have to be included in the model boundary.

An example of a one-loop PWR model, with the model boundaries defined to include the entire primary system and the secondary system up to the turbine stop valve (the turbine is crudely simulated using a boundary condition), is shown in Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4. Such a model was designed to analyze plant operational transients that did not include pipe breaks and for which balance-of-plant components exerted little or no influence on the course of the transient.

**2.2.2.2 Model Nodalization.** Following definition of the model boundary, the next step is to nodalize the model. That is, each portion of the model must be divided into discrete components. As stated in Volume 2: "RELAP5 is designed for use in analyzing system component interactions as opposed to detailed simulations of fluid flow within components. As such, it contains limited ability to model multidimensional effects either for fluid flow, heat transfer, or reactor kinetics" (Carlson et al., 1990a). Consequently, the model is divided into control volumes that are essentially stream tubes having inlet and outlet junctions. The junctions connect the various model control volumes together. The code calculates the average fluid properties at the center of the control volumes throughout the model and the fluid vector properties at the junctions.

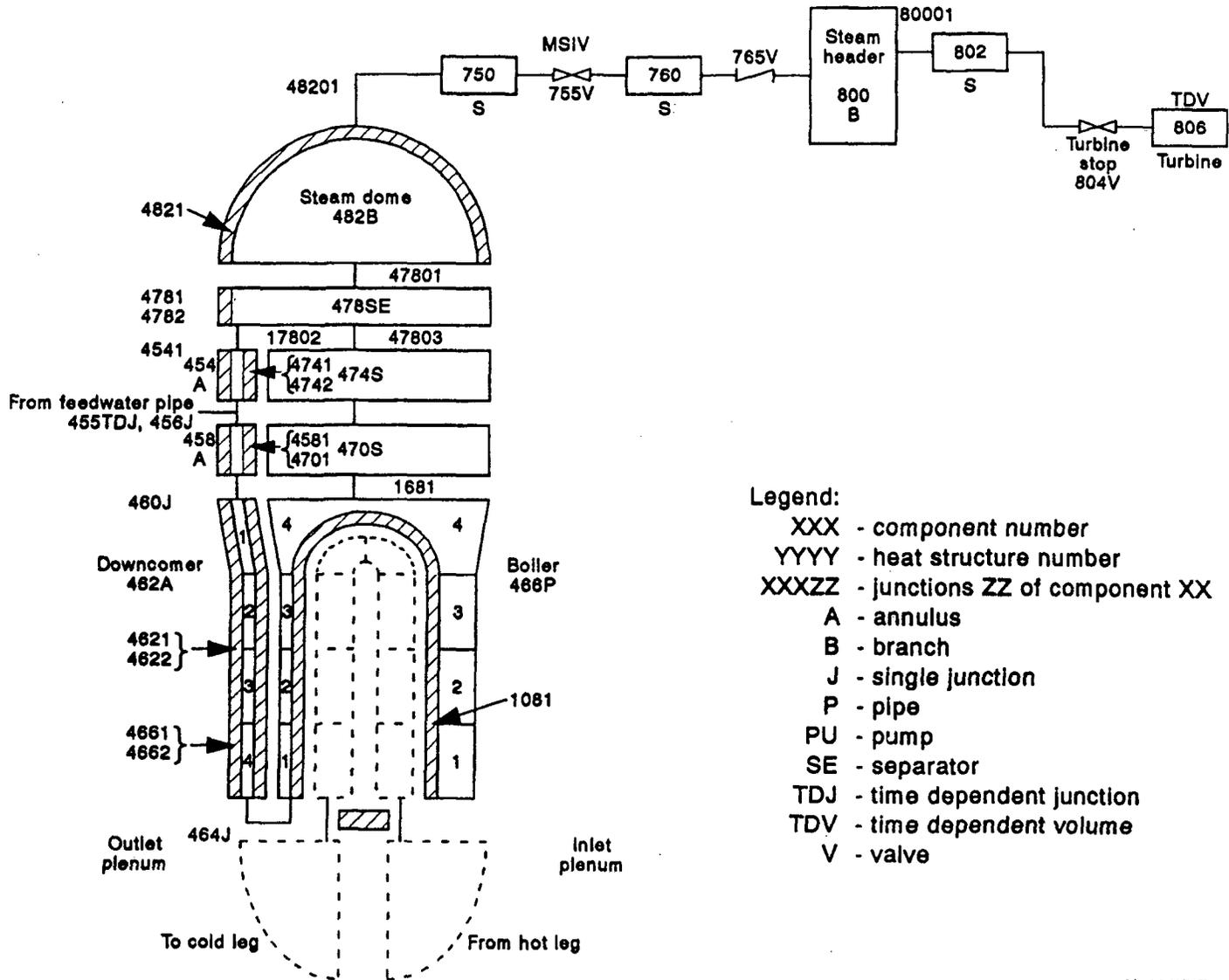
The simplest subdivision of a model into a set of control volumes or nodes is obtained by dividing the entire model into approximately equally-sized nodes. Fundamentally, the maximum node size is determined by the Courant limit (i.e., the node length divided by the maximum fluid velocity determines the limiting maximum time step size). However, an additional factor influencing the node size, based on the accuracy and limitations of the averaged one-dimensional

2-10



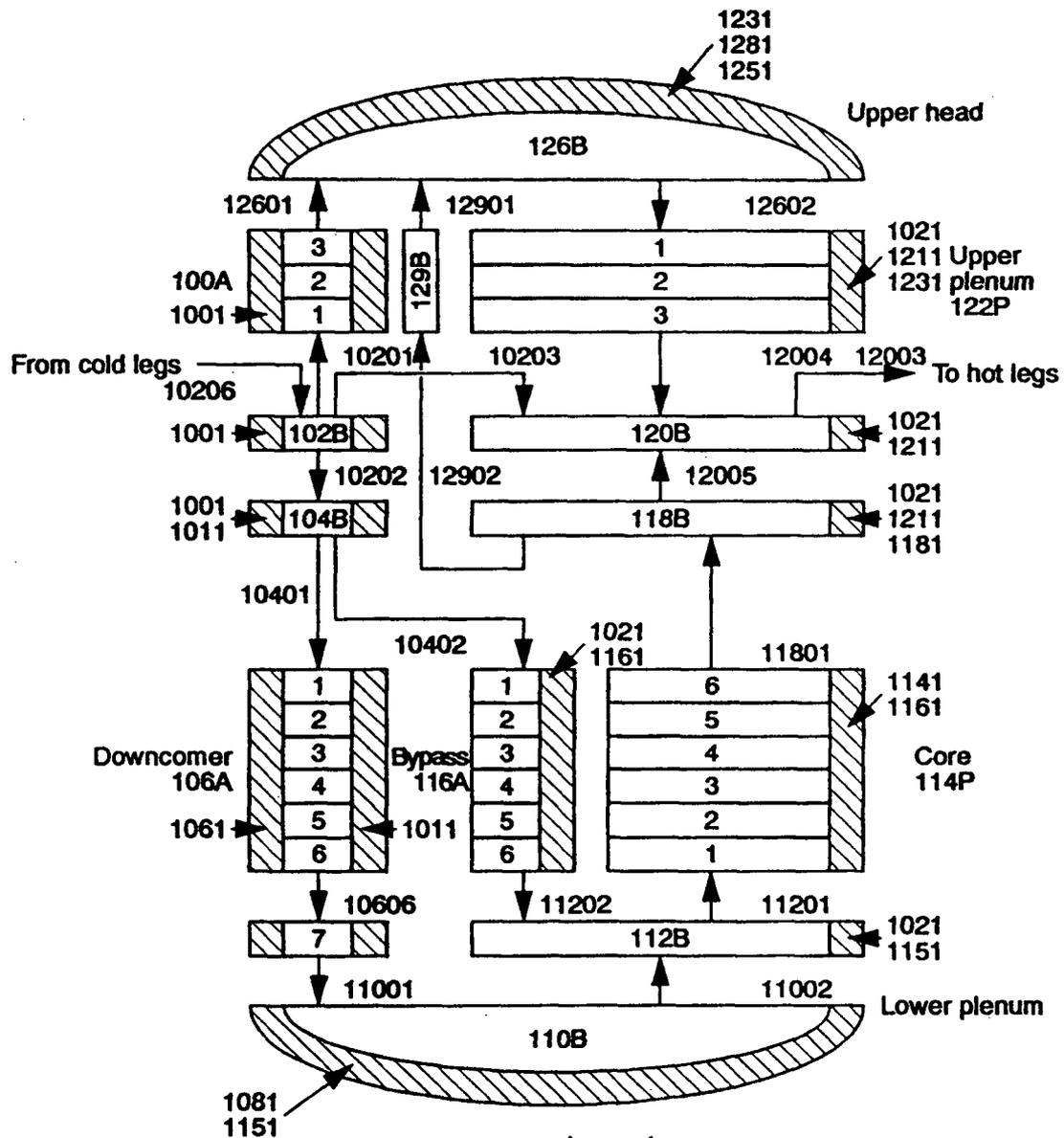
M409-WHT-891-03

Figure 2-2. Nodalization of primary loop.



M409-WHT-891-01

Figure 2-3. Nodalization of steam generator and secondary system.



**Legend:**  
 XXX - component number  
 YYYY - heat structure number  
 XXXZZ - junction ZZ of component XXX  
 A - annulus  
 B - branch  
 J - single junction  
 P - pipe  
 PU - pump  
 S - single volume  
 TDJ - time dependent junction  
 TDV - time dependent volume  
 V - valve

M409-WHT-891-02

Figure 2-4. Nodalization of reactor vessel.

formulation numerical stability, is the ratio of the node length to the node hydraulic diameter. The length-to-diameter ratio should be greater than or equal to one. Considering both criteria, a typical model control volume length can be specified for the problem to run efficiently.

However, it should be recognized immediately by the user that unless the model is quite simple, the model cannot be subdivided into equally-sized nodes. Practical hardware configurations are often complex and may contain multiple flow paths that change both area and orientation in the direction of fluid flow.<sup>c</sup> Also, in some portions of a system, single-phase fluid may move in a quiescent fashion while in other portions of the system the fluid may be highly agitated and exist in both the liquid and gaseous phases. The user will usually be more interested in the fluid behavior in one portion of the system boundary than in another. Consequently, finer nodalization may be used to study the fluid behavior in specific locations of the model.

The model shown in Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4 has been subdivided into a number of nodes. For example, the pressurizer was divided into eight nodes (Figure 2-2). Seven of the nodes are contained within a RELAP5 PIPE component (component 341) and one node is simulated using a RELAP5 BRANCH component (component 340).<sup>d</sup> It should be noted that the calculations required to specify the dimensions, properties, and fluid conditions within each node must be documented and kept within the problem description and solution notebook. An example of such a calculation for a portion of the pressurizer is shown in Figure 2-5.

Modeling most systems requires not only simulating the fluid stream tubes but also stationary mass (heat slabs) that have the capability to store heat or might even contain heat sources. The code has the capability to simulate one-dimensional heat transfer from heat slabs to the fluid. Generally, the heat slabs are nodalized to have a length-dimension that is no longer than their adjacent fluid control volumes. Sometimes, depending on the specific application, the heat slabs have length-dimensions that are less than their adjacent control volume. Examples of heat slabs are shown in Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4. Thus, the heat slab modeling the pressurizer dome material adjacent to control volume 340 is number 3401 in Figure 2-2. The heat slabs simulating the core barrel and the exterior wall of the reactor vessel in the downcomer region (control volume 106 in Figure 2-4) are 1011 and 1061, respectively.

As the analyst plans and constructs the model, a design review committee should be formed. The purpose of the committee is to not only review the planned analysis approach, but also to suggest model improvements and additional areas of investigation. The committee should be composed of individuals that are experienced in the area of investigation. Of special importance is the model nodalization. The model should be nodalized based on the results of past nodalization studies and on the particular requirements of the analysis.

---

c. The user should make every effort to minimize the flow paths that are included in the model. As an example, tiny flow paths that may physically be present to cool hardware but are inconsequential to the overall system behavior should not be included. Inclusion of such flow paths will slow the problem run time and often give inaccurate results.

d. The RELAP5 components are discussed in detail in Section 4.

**CALCULATION WORK SHEET**

Page 1 of        Pages  
 Date 4/83  
 Subject PRESSURIZER NODALIZATION  
 Prepared By J. L. Steiner Checked K. K. Brown Work Request       

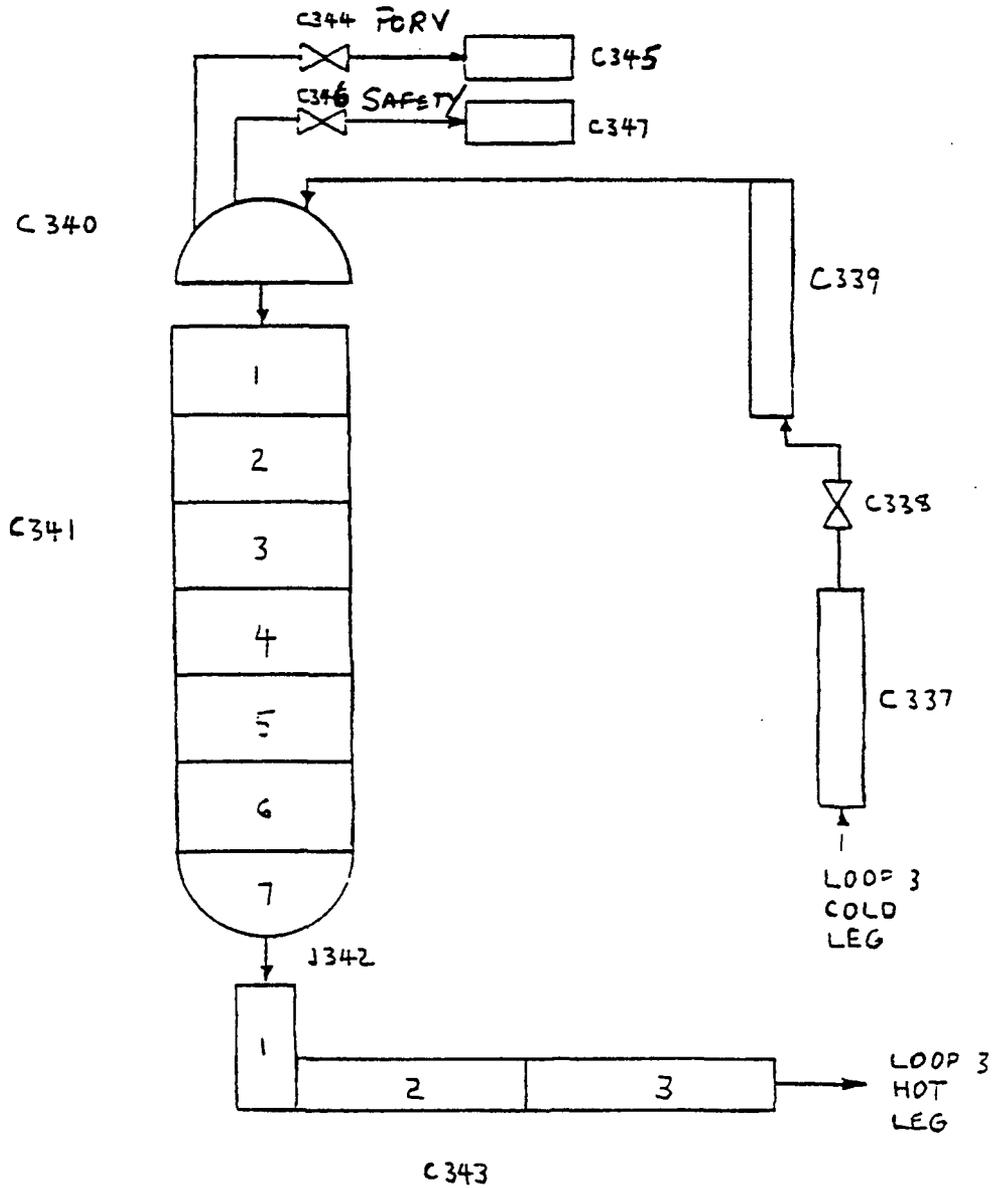


Figure 2-5. Calculation worksheet for pressurizer nodalization.

## CALCULATION WORK SHEET

 Page 2 of \_\_\_\_\_ Pages

 Subject C 340

 Date 4/83

 Prepared By J. Z. Steiner Checked K.C. Wagner Work Request \_\_\_\_\_

COMPONENT 340 (BRANCH)

REGION REPRESENTED:

HEMISPHERICAL UPPER HEAD OF PRESSURIZER

JUNCTIONS:

- 34001 PRESSURIZER SPRAY LINE
- 34002 CONNECTION TO LOWER PART OF PRESSURIZER

INNER RADIUS = 42" (P 5.4.6-2 FSAR)

$$V_{340} = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{4}{3} \pi \left( \frac{42}{12} \text{ ft} \right)^3 \right\} = 89.7972 \text{ ft}^3$$

$$L_{340} = 42" = 3.5 \text{ ft}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{JUN AREA}_{34001} &= \text{AREA OF 4 in. SCH 160 PIPE (P 44 S.D.-1)} \\ &= .0645 \text{ ft}^2 \quad (\text{P 3-17 CRANE}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{JUN AREA}_{34002} = \pi \left( \frac{42}{12} \text{ ft} \right)^2 = 38.4845 \text{ ft}^2$$

Figure 2-5. (continued).

## CALCULATION WORK SHEET

 Page 3 of \_\_\_\_\_ Pages

 Subject C 340

 Date 4/83

 Prepared By J. L. Steiner Checked K.C. Wagner Work Request \_\_\_\_\_

SPRAY NOZZLE LOSS COEFFICIENT :

 SPRAY NOZZLE  $\Delta P = 15$  PSI AT 600 gpm AND  $70^\circ F$  (S.D.-1)

$$K_{34001} = \frac{2(A_{34001})^2 \Delta P \rho}{m^2}$$

 AT  $70^\circ F$ , 2250 PSIA :  $\rho = 62.74 \frac{\text{lbm}}{\text{ft}^3}$ 
 $A_{34001} = .0645 \text{ ft}^2$  (P2)

$$K_{34001} = \frac{2(.0645 \text{ ft}^2)^2 15 \frac{\text{lb}_f}{\text{in}^2} 62.74 \frac{\text{lbm}}{\text{ft}^3}}{\left(600 \frac{\text{gal}}{\text{min}} 62.74 \frac{\text{lbm}}{\text{ft}^3} \frac{.134 \text{ ft}^3}{\text{gal}} \frac{\text{min}}{60 \text{ sec}}\right)^2} \frac{32.2 \text{ lbm} \frac{\text{ft}}{\text{sec}^2}}{\text{lb}_f} \frac{144 \text{ in}^2}{\text{ft}^2}$$

$$= 5.14$$

Figure 2-5. (continued).

Upon completion of the nodalization process, including the documentation, the user should have an independent checker review the model to verify that all the numbers and assumptions are correct. The checking phase is quite important, particularly if the model is a simulation of a commercial plant and the planned calculations are intended as input for licensing or policy-making decisions. Consequently, the checker is chartered to independently verify every single number that was input to the model. After completing the checkoff process, the checker should be asked to sign each worksheet (Figure 2-5) to indicate the worksheets have been reviewed and all problems have been resolved.

### **2.2.3 Obtaining the Boundary and Initial Conditions**

Following the nodalization phase, the model is fully defined (as shown in Figures 2-2, 2-3, and 2-4): all dimensions are known, the various model flow paths are defined and simulate comparable flow paths in the physical system, the system metal mass is simulated, the logic that defines valve openings and closures, pump behavior, etc. is known. The next steps consist of inputting the model to the computer, checking the input for errors and inconsistencies, and obtaining a steady-state system balance.

**2.2.3.1 Installing the Input.** The RELAP5 input is defined in Volume 3. The specific structure and user guidelines are described in Section 3 of this volume.

Although it is a straightforward task to copy the various inputs from the documentation (Figure 2-5) into a computer file, transcription errors are among the most common. Error messages are displayed if some dimensions are not compatible; however, the user should not depend solely on the code's error messages because many input items are not checked by the code's internal checking algorithms. Worthy of special mention is the code's ability to detect whether model loop elevations are "closed." For example, considering the model shown in Figures 2-2 and 2-4, a loop is formed by components 404, 405, 406, 408, 410, 412, 414, 416, 418, 420, 102, 104, 106, 110, 112, 114, 118, and 120. If the sum of the elevation changes within these components is not zero, then an artificial pump would be inadvertently present in the system model with a head equal to the hydrostatic pressure mismatch caused by the loop elevations. The code initialization logic is programmed to check for such mismatches.

**2.2.3.2 System Steady-State.** The system steady-state calculation is of particular importance in preparing for the transient calculation. The model steady-state condition is adjusted to match the physical system's initial condition.

The code contains a "steady-state" option to assist the user in reaching the correct initial conditions. Since the steady-state condition represents the initial fluid conditions and the metal mass initial conditions, the "steady-state" option enables the user to quickly reach steady-state thermally and hydraulically by reducing the specific heats of the metal masses to a low value. Thus, the model quickly converges to a condition representative of fluid conditions either input by the user or consistent with the user-input controllers. If reactor kinetics are also included in the model, the neutronics are often manually disabled until the system hydraulics have reached an unchanging steady-state condition to prevent formation of an unstable hydraulic-neutronics feedback system.

It is important that the user allows the model to run for a sufficient length of time before concluding that a steady-state condition has been reached. The user should ensure that a fluid particle moving from one part of the system can make a number of complete circuits back to its point of origin. Once a steady-state condition has been reached, the fluid conditions should be virtually unchanging with time. Such a condition is shown in Figure 2-6 for the steam generator steam and feedwater mass flow rates as calculated for the model shown in Figure 2-3. Following an initial mismatch between the two flow rates, after 60 seconds the steam flow out exactly matches the feed flow in, and the two flows are steady.

As for all other phases of the model-building process, each step and model adjustment should be documented in the problem description and solution notebook.

## **2.2.4 Running and Analyzing the Problem**

The final phase of the solution process consists of running the problem on the computer and analyzing the results. This phase can be quite lengthy if the transient is complex.

**2.2.4.1 Running the Problem.** Running the problem on the computer is often thought by the novice user to be a trivial process. However, a number of difficulties may arise that may seem insurmountable at first glance. Two of the most common difficulties are

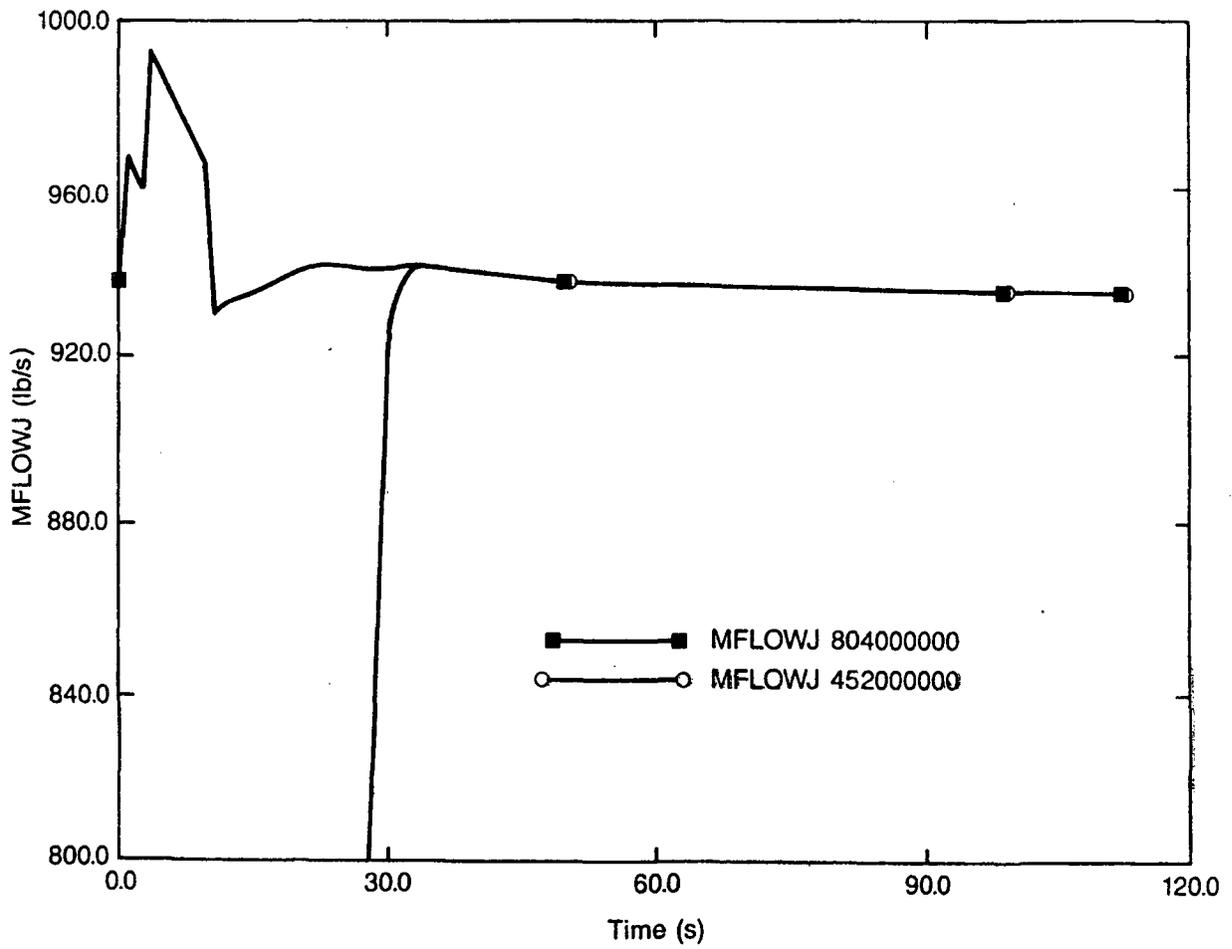
- Unexplained failures--Sometimes the code will fail and give a failure message that is not easily understood. For example, the code may give results showing unrealistic pressures or temperatures in one of the model nodes. The failure message would indicate that the code "was unable to converge." Such failures can sometimes be circumvented by reducing the time step by a factor of two or more and then resubmitting the job.
- Unexpected convergent results<sup>e</sup>--Often the user may be required to analyze a transient that is a variation of an analysis done by other users. If this is true and the new analysis results are unexpectedly different, the user should carefully reexamine the input boundary conditions. User-input errors cause equipment operations (e.g., valve operations, pump head increases or decreases, and power transients) that do not match the realistic system behavior.

**2.2.4.2 Analyzing the Problem.** Analysis of the RELAP5 results is a methodical process that should be designed to

- Check the output for indications that the code did not converge properly. Such indicators include nonphysical state properties and excessive mass error. If the code did not converge numerically, error messages should be visible.

---

e. Code output is said to be convergent when the same result is obtained regardless of the nodalization.



1-6979

**Figure 2-6.** Workshop problem steady-state with controllers (steam and feedwater mass flow rates).

- Check the output for nonphysical results. Results indicating liquid over steam (when vapor flow rates are not sufficiently large to cause counter-current-flow-limiting), prolonged existence of metastable thermodynamic states, and unphysical oscillations that could be numerically-induced are all examples of nonphysical results that may lead to erroneous conclusions concerning the code's calculated thermal-hydraulic behavior. Such problems should be detected at the beginning of the analysis.
- Check the calculation for results that may be unrealistic. The calculated flow regimes and heat transfer modes should be studied to ensure that the code is not assuming unrealistic conditions. For example, slug flow in a 1-m diameter pipe is usually suspect. Also, excessively large slip ratios (the velocity of steam divided by the velocity of liquid) indicating insufficient interphase drag and core void fractions that appear to remain at values just below or just above limits that trigger different heat transfer regimes should be examined to determine whether the code is producing realistic thermal-hydraulic behavior simulations.
- Boundary conditions should be checked to ensure that key events are occurring as prescribed. Boundary conditions and others that control the direction of the transient (e.g., valves opening, pumps beginning to coast down, or heater rod power turning off) should be checked by the user to ensure that all is happening as expected.
- Every aspect of the calculation should be thoroughly understood. The depressurization rate, various indications of core heatup, drain rate of the system at various locations, liquid holdup, indications of condensation or evaporation, transition from subcooled to two-phase break flow, and other conditions should all be explainable. Also, the results of the user's calculation should be understood from the perspective of previous calculations done on the same or similar facilities.

Early in the analysis phase, the user should use graphics so that all the necessary output is obtained. Also, the analyst should use RELAP5's minor edits whenever possible. Such diagnostics are invaluable during the analysis process for a thermal-hydraulic calculation.

Analyzing the RELAP5 results is one of the most important phases of the total analysis process. The first and foremost caution is that the user must never accept an answer from the code without first asking whether the result seems reasonable. A thorough examination of the code output for each analysis is a cardinal rule that must never be violated. The user must evaluate whether each and every trend shown by the calculation is consistent with the boundary conditions, the initial conditions, and the known behavior of a simplified representation of the problem.

## **2.3 Basic RELAP5 Modeling Units**

The process of building a RELAP5 model can be envisioned as analogous to physically building the system that is being modeled. Just as the physical system is composed of pipes that are connected by welded or bolted flanges, valves, pumps, and other components, so is the

RELAP5 model. Although a few of the RELAP5 building blocks are specialized (e.g., the PUMP component and the VALVE junction), most are general purpose.

The RELAP5 building blocks can be divided into four fundamental groups: thermal-hydraulic, heat structures, trips, and control variables. The thermal-hydraulic group is composed of components designed to simulate fluid passages and fluid-handling equipment. Heat structures are designed to simulate material mass and the interactions between the material mass and the fluid in the fluid passages. Trips are designed to simulate the signals that initiate equipment actions of various sorts (e.g., turning on a pump at a desired time or causing a valve to open at one pressure but close at another pressure). Finally, control systems are designed to give the code modeling added capability by allowing equipment control systems (e.g., proportional-integral-differential controllers and lead-lag controllers) and "lumped-node" systems to be simulated. The basic building blocks for the thermal-hydraulic and control variable groups are listed in Tables 2-1 and 2-2 respectively.

### **2.3.1 Thermal-Hydraulic Group**

Within the thermal-hydraulic group there are ten fundamental RELAP5 components that can be grouped by function. General components that are used for simulating stream-tube volumes are the single-volume component, the pipe or annulus component, and the branch component (including the separator, jet-mixer, turbine, and emergency core cooling mixer components). General components that are used to provide stream-tube connections from one component to another are the single-junction component and the multiple-junction component. Components designed to simulate boundary conditions are the time-dependent volume component and the time-dependent junction component. Components designed to simulate particular equipment are the valve component, the pump component, and the accumulator component. Each of these components is listed in Table 2-1. If more detailed information is required, consult Section 4.

### **2.3.2 Heat Structures**

The heat structure modeling capability inherent to the RELAP5 code allows simulation of all of a system's material mass. System structures constructed of different types of materials (e.g., a cast iron pipe covered externally with insulation and plated on the inner diameter with stainless steel) can be modeled easily using the code. Also, the code can simulate the presence of heat sources within heat structures such as nuclear fuel or electrical heating elements.

The heat structures simulate the behavior of not only the core fuel rods in a reactor system, but also the various plant structures. Thus, the heat structures simulate both energy storage in the material mass and energy transfer to or from the material mass to the fluid in the simulated stream-tubes. Energy storage and transfer in the heat structures is calculated by the code using the geometry defined by the user; each heat structure is sized to interact with particular stream tubes and each heat structure can be finely nodalized to provide a rather detailed temperature distribution in one dimension. A plane slab structure, a cylindrical structure, or a spherical structure is allowed for each slab. The code assumes that energy flow to and from the heat structures is in a direction normal to the stream-tube flow direction. Consequently, the heat

**Table 2-1. Summary of the RELAP5 thermal-hydraulic building blocks.**

Component	Label	Schematic	Primary Uses
Single-volume	SNGLVOL	 <sup>a</sup>	Represents a portion of stream tube that doesn't require PIPE or BRANCH.
Pipe or annulus	PIPE	 <sup>b</sup>	Represents a pipe in the system. PIPE can have 1 to 100 subvolumes. PIPE with more than 1 subvolume has internal junctions connecting the subvolumes.
	ANNULUS		Special form of PIPE. Has the same characteristics as PIPE but is used to simulate annular flow passages.
Branch	BRANCH	 <sup>c</sup>	Represents a stream tube flow juncture that can have as many as 10 junctions defined.
	SEPARATR		Special form of BRANCH that simulates a water separator in a steam generator.
	JETMIXER		Special form of BRANCH that simulates a jet pump.
	TURBINE		Special form of BRANCH that simulates a steam turbine.
	ECCMIX		Special form of BRANCH that simulates a stream tube flow juncture with a potential of large condensation rates.
Single-junction	SNGLJUN		Designed to connect one component to another.

**Table 2-1.** (continued).

Component	Label	Schematic	Primary Uses
Multiple-junction	MTPLJUN		Connects components to other components (up to 100 connections allowed).
Time-dependent volume	TMDPVOL		Specifies boundary conditions on system model.
Time-dependent junction	TMDPJUN		Connects one component to another and specifies junction boundary conditions concurrently.
Valve	VALVE		<p>Simulates the actions and the presence of six different valve types: check, trip, inertial, motor, servo, and relief.</p> <p>The valve component is a special junction component.</p>
Pump	PUMP		Simulates the actions and presence of a centrifugal pump.
Accumulator	ACCUM		<p>Simulates a PWR accumulator.</p> <p>Model includes not only the vessel, but also the accumulator surge line.</p>

a. Junction.

b. Volume.

c. Junction connecting two adjacent volumes.

**Table 2-2.** Summary of RELAP5 control variable building blocks.

Component	Label	Function
Sum-Difference	SUM	Allows addition or subtraction of variables
Multiplier	MULT	Allows multiplication of variables
Divide	DIV	Allows division of two variables
Differentiating	DIFFRENI or DIFFREND	Performs differentiation of a variable as a function of time
Integrating	INTEGRAL	Performs integration of a variable as a function of time
Functional	FUNCTION	Defines a table lookup functional relationship to a variable
Standard Function	STDFNCTN	Performs absolute value, square root, exponential, natural logarithm, sine, cosine, tangent, arc-tangent, minimum value, or maximum value operation on designated variable
Delay	DELAY	Acts as a time delay factor operating on designated variable
Unit Trip	TRIPUNIT	Becomes true at defined time (when true = defined factor, when false = 0); also can be defined as complementary function
Trip Delay	TRIPDLAY	Becomes true at defined time (when true = trip time $\times$ factor, when false = -1)
Integer Power	POWERI	Gives variable raised to integer constant power I quantity times constant
Real Power	POWERR	Gives variable raised to real constant power R quantity times constant
Variable Power	POWERX	Gives variable raised to real variable power V quantity times constant
Proportional-Integral	PROP-INT	Defines a proportional-integral controller

**Table 2-2.** (continued).

---

Component	Label	Function
Lag	LAG	Defines a lag controller function
Lead Lag	LEAD-LAG	Defines a lead-lag controller function
Constant	None	Defines a constant value to be used with other control variables
Shaft	SHAFT	Defines shaft characteristics that may be used in conjunction with a generator
Pump control	PUMPCTL	Defines a pump controller (used principally during steady-state portion of analysis)
Steam control	STEAMCTL	Defines a steam flow controller (used principally during steady-state portion of analysis)
Feed control	FEEDCTL	Defines a feedwater flow controller (used principally during steady-state portion of analysis)

---

structure nodes are aligned in the direction normal to the fluid flow. A comprehensive description of the RELAP5 heat structure nodalization process is given in Section 4.

### **2.3.3 Trips and Control Variables**

The trip capability available in the RELAP5 code enables the user to specify actions during a simulated system transient. When coupled with the code's control variables, the user has a versatile tool that greatly expands the capabilities of the RELAP5 code.

The trip logic can be used with the time-dependent volume component, the pump component, the valve components, the time-dependent junction component, some options of the branch component, the accumulator component, and with tables used to describe reactor kinetics characteristics and heat structure characteristics. In general, the trip's condition is either true or false. The trip's condition is determined at each time step by checking the status of the trip-defined test. The test consists of comparing the specified variable to either another variable or a parameter using specified conditions such as equal to, greater than, less than, greater than or equal, less than or equal, or not equal. In combination with the "logical trips," very complex logical sequences can be simulated since the "logical trips" allow comparison between two or more trips such that one or more trips may be required to be true to create a true "logical trip" condition. A detailed description of the trips is given in Section 4.

The code's control variables consist of 21 capabilities (see Table 2-2). In essence, the control variables can be used for three primary functions: (a) to simulate equipment control systems, (b) to create "lumped node" parameters, and (c) to add further dimensions to the boundary conditions imposed on the thermal-hydraulic group and heat structure group components.

**2.3.3.1 Simulating Equipment Control Systems.** Every piece of equipment that is a component of a physical system has a control system. The control system may be no more sophisticated than a simple on/off switch that is controlled by the equipment operator. Sometimes, however, equipment control systems can be highly complex and sophisticated. Consequently, the code has control variable components designed to allow the user to model virtually any physical component of the equipment system. Specifically, the lag, lead-lag, proportional-integral, and differential components are designed to simulate common controller functions. When used in combination with the other control variable components, even the complex and sophisticated Babcock & Wilcox's (B&W's) PWR Integrated Control System has been successfully modeled using RELAP5.

**2.3.3.2 Simulating "Lumped Node" Systems.** Equipment components such as containments, tanks, flow systems, and balance-of-plant components can be simulated using the control variables by creating difference equation sets that represent the specific component's behavior. The equation sets can then be coupled to the RELAP5 model of primary interest using tables and simple functional relationships to simulate the interactions between the primary thermal-hydraulic model and the "lumped node" models.

**2.3.3.3 Enhancing the RELAP5 Model Boundary Conditions.** The control variables can be used to simulate the presence of instrumentation that provides key input to system trip or

equipment functions. For example, a piece of instrumentation affected by the total pressure rather than the static pressure can be modeled by creating a control variable that monitors the fluid static pressure and the fluid velocity head to calculate the total pressure head (in the absence of a gravitational change), and then provides a value to be compared to a trip test value. Similarly, the critical flow energy flux can be calculated using the control variables to determine the flow enthalpy at each time step (since RELAP5 only calculates the flow specific internal energy, not the specific enthalpy).

## **2.4 Basic RELAP5 Modeling Guidelines**

Using the building blocks described in the previous section, the model shown in Figures 2-2 through 2-4 was constructed. The model uses eight of the ten components available in the thermal-hydraulic group together with heat structures. Trips are used to change the operational state of the valves, the pump, the pressurizer heater rods, and the core power level as a function of the following variables:

- Primary inventory level (pressurizer water level)
- Secondary inventory level
- Primary and secondary pressures
- Hot and cold leg temperatures.

A summary of the basic guidelines and their applications are given in the next three subsections to illustrate the first steps in constructing a RELAP5 model.

### **2.4.1 Simulating the System Flow Paths**

The flow paths shown in Figures 2-2 through 2-4 were nodalized by adhering to the following general rules:

- The length of the volumes is such that all have similar material Courant limits.
- The volumes have a length-to-diameter ratio greater than or equal to 1 with the exception of the bottom of the pressurizer (see component 341, volume 7 in Figure 2-2). The volume representing the bottom of the pressurizer was sized to have a length-to-diameter ratio less than 1 to allow better definition of when the pressurizer empties during an LOCA.
- A nodalization sensitivity study was undertaken to determine the best model representation. Thus, several different nodalizations of the steam generator U-tubes were studied.
- Portions of the model containing a "free surface" were nodalized such that the "free surface" lies approximately midway between the node boundaries. Thus, the normal pressurizer water level is approximately at the middle of component 341, volume 2.

- Unnecessary flow paths were eliminated. Therefore, even though there are eight to ten flow paths between the vessel downcomer (components 100 and 102) and the vessel upper head and upper plenum (components 126, 122, and 120), only two paths were simulated (junctions 12601 and 10203). All the small flow paths were simulated by these two flow paths.

#### **2.4.2 Simulating the System's Heat Structures**

A system's heat structures should be simulated if there will be interactions between the heat structures and the fluid stream-tubes. Circumstances leading to such interactions occur because of

- The presence of power sources (energy sources) located in heat structures.
- Large fluid temperature changes. For example, if a system is initially at 1000 psia and a large valve suddenly opens such that the system depressurizes rapidly, the fluid temperature will follow the saturation temperature during the depressurization. Consequently, the heat structures, at the initial fluid temperature, will then transfer energy to the fluid in an effort to reduce the heat structure to fluid temperature potential.
- Environmental losses. Although commercial plants have thermal losses to the environment that represent only a small percentage of core decay heat, scaled experiments may have losses that are large compared to simulated core decay heat.
- Primary to secondary energy transfer in heat exchangers, steam generators, etc. A typical commercial PWR provides steam to the power turbines by boiling secondary inventory using energy supplied by the primary core fuel rods.

Based on the above guidelines, the heat structures for the one-loop model shown in Figures 2-2 through 2-4 were constructed. The reader should note that the majority of the structural materials were simulated including the reactor vessel walls, the steam generator vessel walls, the steam generator U-tubes (heat structure number 1081), the reactor core (heat structure number 1141), and the pressurizer heater rods (heat structure numbers 3411 and 3421).

#### **2.4.3 Trips and Control Variables**

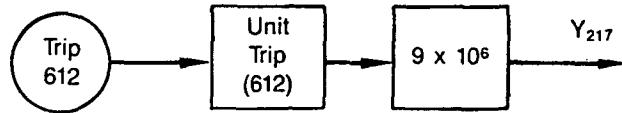
The actions and/or response of the model's simulated equipment is triggered and sometimes controlled by the trips and control variables. Thus, the following equipment has trips and sometimes control systems that guide its behavior during off-normal conditions:

- Pressurizer heaters (heat structures 3411 and 3421)
- Core (heat structure 1141)
- Pressurizer spray (valve component 338)

- Pressurizer safety valve (valve component 346)
- Power-operated relief valve (valve component 344)
- Reactor coolant pump (pump component 414)
- Primary fill system (time-dependent junction component 972)
- Secondary steam system valves (valve components 755, 765, and 804)
- Feedwater system (time-dependent junction component 455).

As an example, the control system and governing trips for the on/off pressurizer heater (heat structure 3421) is shown in Figure 2-7. The parameter labeled  $Y_{217}$  is the heater rod power in MW.  $Y_{217}$  equals 0 when trip 612 is false and equals 0.9 MW when trip 612 is true. The logic works because the unit trip equals 0 when trip 612 is false and equals 1 when trip 612 is true. The trip logic, shown in the table below the controller logic, shows that the state of trip 612 is based on the state of trips 611, 510, 511, and 512. Trips 510, 511, and 512 are called variable trips and trips 610 and 611 are called logical trips. Trip 510 states that when controller 510 (an indication of the pressurizer liquid level) is less than or equal to -0.144, the trip becomes true and it is then always latched open. Trip 511 states that when the hot leg to cold leg temperature difference bias (represented by controller 203) is less than -0.05, the trip becomes true and only remains true as long as that condition is maintained (i.e., the trip is not latched). Trip 512 states that whenever the primary system pressure bias is less than or equal to -25 (controller 212), then the trip is true and the trip is not latched. If either trip 511 or trip 512 is true, then trip 611 is true, but not latched. Finally, if trip 611 is true and if trip 510 is *not true* (represented by the - 510), then trip 612 is true.

Although the logic for having the pressurizer on/off heater is simple, five trips were required to program all the conditions that must be satisfied prior to having the heater on. An elaborate system can have hundreds, or even thousands, of controllers and trips.



<u>Trip</u>	<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Constant</u>	<u>Latch or no latch</u>
612	611	AND	-510	N
611	511	OR	512	N
510	CONTRLVAR 202	.LE.	-0.144	L
511	CONTRLVAR 203	.LT.	-0.05	N
512	CONTRLVAR 212	.LE.	-25.	N

1-6978

**Figure 2-7.** Pressurizer heater rod controller: on-off (component 3421).

## 3. GENERAL PRACTICES

This section discusses general practices for applying RELAP5 including standard procedures, calculational node and mesh sizes, options, and special model applications.

### 3.1 Standard Procedures

Standard procedures for input preparation, debugging the model input, problem execution, and output interpretation are presented in this section.

#### 3.1.1 Input Preparation

Attention to detail in preparing, documenting, and checking the input limits errors and provides a valuable model reference for tracking error corrections and subsequent model improvements. By using standardized input format and conventions, input errors are easier to detect. The following sections discuss standard procedures for model documentation and quality assurance, input deck arrangement, and conventions.

**3.1.1.1 Model Documentation and Quality Assurance.** The primary tool for RELAP5 model quality assurance is the model workbook. The references, assumptions, and calculations needed to generate the code input are assembled into a workbook that is retained and controlled. A formal requirement to produce a model workbook forces a discipline on the modeler that reduces the possibility of errors. Furthermore, formally requiring the written data in the workbook to be certified forces a discipline on an independent checker.

A typical workbook might begin with discussions of the purpose for the model, general facility references, the scope of the model, top-level assumptions, and relation to existing models. Next, an overall model nodalization scheme is developed and documented in the workbook. The nodalization numbering scheme should be carefully considered; logical numbering of various modeling regions greatly facilitates error detection and output interpretation. As an example, a logical scheme for a three-loop pressurized water reactor might number the components in the loop 1 region from 100 to 199, loop 2 from 200 to 299, and loop 3 from 300 to 399. Reactor vessel components might be numbered 400 to 499, pressurizer components 500 to 599, feedwater and steam systems 600 to 699, and additional systems (e.g., makeup, letdown, safety injection, accumulators) 700 to 799. Numbering scheme symmetry should be used where possible. In the above example, if component 120 represents the hot leg in loop 1, then components 220 and 320 would represent the hot legs in loops 2 and 3, respectively.

A minor consideration, but one that can prevent misinterpreting the output, is to avoid numbering components from 1 to 99. Plotted and tabulated code output is referenced by component or cell number with four zeros appended (e.g., the pressure in branch 120 is referenced P 120010000). The digits represented by the appended zeros were included to provide a means of referencing a multidimensional component. Although this multidimensional capability was never incorporated into the code, input and output functions still use the trailing zeros. By limiting component numbering to numbers from 100 to 999, all component references are standardized at 9 digits (three for component, two for cell, and four trailing zeros). The

advantage of this approach is that the possibility of misreading component numbers in the output is avoided. For example, if component numbers from 1 to 99 are used, then on casual inspection an indicator 120010000 may be visually mistaken for 12010000 (the first for component 120, the second for component 12). If all component numbers are 100 or larger, then there is no ambiguity because the first three digits of the indicator are always the component number.

The main portion of the model workbook contains worksheets to document the information needed to assemble the code input. The workbook is typically assembled in an order consistent with the component numbering. For each component, the hydrodynamic data are typically documented first, followed in turn by the heat structure data and control system data. It is useful to tabulate component data in the order that it is to be input. (The tables can include page number references to the location of each input parameter.) This greatly reduces the effort required to enter the code input parameters. A sample workbook page is shown in Figure 3-1. For each model component the workbook documents (a) the sources of information used to assemble the model (such as drawing and report numbers), (b) assumptions, (c) any calculations needed to convert the raw data, and (d) the final values of the code input parameters.

When completed, the workbook is used directly to key-enter the code input parameters into a computer file for the model. Diligence should be used at this stage of the process since key-entry errors are likely. Experience has shown that the careful entering of each number and a detailed comparison of the resulting computer file and workbook are worthwhile efforts. While this effort is intensive, it is needed to prevent serious errors such as mis-specifying input by orders of magnitude.

At the INEL, it is a standard quality assurance practice that each input model be independently checked by an engineer other than the one who developed the model. Independent checking involves certifying all aspects of the model development process: verifying references, considering the appropriateness of the assumptions, double-checking the hand calculations, checking the units, and confirming the translation of the data to the computer file. Any anomalies found during the checking process are resolved between the model developer and checker, and the model is modified accordingly. The model workbook is signed and certified by both the developer and checker.

The independent checking activity is perceived by many engineers (especially senior engineers) as tedious, uninteresting work. As a result, the checking function tends to fall to junior engineers. Junior engineers prove capable of certifying the details of a project but may be incapable or unwilling to challenge top-level modeling decisions and assumptions. In the authors' opinion, the independent checking function pays significant quality assurance benefits both in avoidance of costly errors and in the ultimate confidence of analysis results. To be effective, senior engineers must recognize that the benefit of checking is well worth the tedium of the effort required and approach the task positively. Junior engineers must recognize that, as independent checkers, it is important they concur with or question the top-level assumptions.

**CALCULATION WORK SHEET**

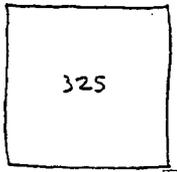
 Page 8 of \_\_\_\_\_ Pages

 Subject Sensitivity 1, SG Nodalization Study Date July 5, 1985

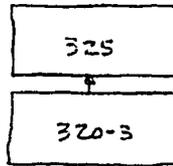
 Prepared By M.A. Bolander Checked 7-30-85 CD7 Work Request \_\_\_\_\_

Take volume 325 (shown on page 2) and divide it in half.

original volumes



New volumes



The original length of 325 is 7.906 ft (work book page 79)

Volume is 338.938 ft<sup>3</sup>

From the lower tube sheet to the upper tube sheet the distance is 52.0312 ft  
 (workbook page 67)

The upper grid spacer is 48.250 ft from the lower tube sheet.

The length of the new 325 and 320-3 volumes =  $\frac{1}{2}(7.906) = \underline{\underline{3.9530 \text{ ft}}}$

Locate the upper grid spacer: 52.0312 ft - 3.9530 ft = 48.0782 ft

The grid spacer physically is at 48.250 ft. Assume the grid spacer sits

in volume: 325. Therefore there is 1 grid spacer in volume 325

and 1 grid spacers in volume 320-3.

Volume of New 325 =  $(43.117)(3.9530) + \pi(5.0573^2 - 4.9323^2)(1.0938) - \frac{6.256}{2} = \underline{\underline{171.646}}$

Refer to: work book pages 71, 72, 79

**Figure 3-1.** Sample model workbook page.

**3.1.1.2 Input Deck Arrangement.** The code accepts data based on the "card number" specified in the first field on each line of input. For a given card number, the code accepts the input parameters specified in the code manual as sequences of floating point, integer, and alphanumeric entries. On any given card, the data entries must appear in the proper sequence and be separated by one or more blanks. The cards may appear in any order, as long as all required cards and data entries are present. If a card number is duplicated in the input listing, the code identifies it as a "replacement card" and uses the information on the last card entered with that number.

A well-organized input deck includes comment cards that aid interpreting the input from a printed listing. Comments may be inserted through the use of the asterisk (\*). On any line, all entries following an asterisk are assumed to be comments. An example of a fully-commented input listing is shown for a branch component in Figure 3-2. With this format, an analyst will spend a minimum amount of time counting fields and searching through the manual to understand the input.

As stated above, the input deck cards may appear in any order. In practice, however, arranging the cards in a logical manner is preferred. At the INEL, input decks typically start with the title, job control, and time step control cards. These are followed in sequence by the minor edit requests, trip specifications, hydrodynamic components, heat structures, user-input data tables, control variables, and reactor kinetic specifications. An input deck is generally arranged by increasing card numbers when this arrangement is used. Within each of the above groups, data are similarly arranged in order of the card numbers (e.g., the trips are listed in numerical order).

**3.1.1.3 Conventions.** The benefits of a logical numbering scheme for model components were described in Section 3.1.1.1. Similar benefits can be gained from a logical numbering scheme for heat structures and control variables.

For heat structures, benefits may be gained by assigning heat structure identifiers consistent with the hydrodynamic volumes with which they are coupled. Heat structures are referenced by the heat structure/geometry number (CCCG); for each heat structure, any CCCG may be selected. If, however, the CCC digits correspond with associated hydrodynamic volumes, interpretation of the output is enhanced because only one numbering scheme needs to be remembered. As an example, consider a pressurizer that has been modeled with 8-cell pipe 620. The hydrodynamic volumes are thus numbered 620010000, 620020000, ... 620080000. For the heat structures representing the pressurizer shell, a heat structure geometry number of 6201 would be selected, and 8 individual heat structures would be developed and connected in turn to cells 620010000 through 620080000. The advantage of this method would be that in the output heat structure, 6201005 can be easily associated with the pressurizer wall adjacent to the fifth hydrodynamic cell of the pressurizer. Where it is required that more than one heat structure be connected to the same volume, the above convention may be extended by using the same CCC but increasing the G. In the above example, a heat structure for a pressurizer heater might be identified with a CCCG of 6202.

For control variables there is a similar benefit to be gained by selecting control variable numbers consistent with a representative component. In the above example, the control variables associated with the pressurizer heaters and spray system might be numbered 610 to 620. The user

```

S*****S
*hydro          component name      component type
1150000        "hxinplen"          branch
*-----S
*hydro          no juns             vel/flw
1150001        2                   0
*
*hydro          area                length          volume
1150101        0-                1.065          1 265
*
*hydro          horz angle          vert angle      delta z
1150102        0                   0              0
*
*hydro          roughness           hyd diam        fe
1150103        0 0000457          1 265          00
*
*hydro ebt pressure      tempe
1150200 0 1808064      332978.      2414206 0
*
*hydro          from                to              area          f loss      r loss      vcahs
1151101        110010000      115000000      0              0            0            00100
1152101        115010000      120000000      0              0            0            00100
*
1152110        0 01412 0 1 1
*
*hydro          f flowrate          g flowrate      j flowrate
1151201        9.03925        9 03925        0 * 809.737
1152201        2 111656      2.111656      0 * 804 918
S=====S

```

**Figure 3-2.** Example of full-commented input for a branch component.

is cautioned, however, that the control variable numbering scheme must consider that control variables are evaluated in numerical order during each time step. If control variable 625 refers to control variable 620, the new time value of control variable 620 is used. However, if control variable 620 refers to control variable 625, then the old time value of control variable 625 is used.

As a general convention, it is advantageous to define positive junction directions consistent with flow during normal operation of the system. With this technique, indications of positive junction flow (positive mass flow rates and velocities) in the output can be considered normal by the analyst. More significantly, the appearance of negative junction flow (indicated by minus signs) can be an indicator highlighting unusual behavior to the analyst. The sense of the junction flow is defined by the "FROM" and "TO" hydrodynamic cells specified. "FROM" to "TO" cell flow is considered to be positive.

The user does not have the capability to change the direction of positive heat transfer. The code convention on each surface of a heat structure is that the flow of heat from the structure to the fluid is positive. As an example, consider the heat structure of a steam generator tube. The left side of the structure is connected to the primary coolant system; the right side of the structure is connected to the secondary system. During normal operation, with heat flowing from the primary to the secondary, the heat transfer (rate and flux) on the left surface is indicated as negative while it is positive on the right surface.

The user does, however, have the option of specifying either the left or right surface of a heat structure as the inner surface (in cylindrical and spherical geometries). It is advantageous, but not necessary, to make this decision consistently. At the INEL, the convention is to assign the geometrical inner surface as the left surface and the geometrical outer surface as the right surface. For example, cylindrical pipe walls are modeled with the inner/left surface adjacent to the fluid within the pipe and the outer/right surface representing the outside of the pipe. For fuel rods, the left surface represents the centerline of the rod (specified as an adiabatic boundary) and the right surface represents the outside of the cladding.

Extended trip and control variable capabilities have been included in the code and the user has the option in each case to select the original or extended capability. Note, however, that all trips and all control variables in a problem must conform to the option selected. These extended capabilities were included as the size of control system models outstripped the originally-defined limits on the number of control variables and trips. For new models, selecting the extended options is recommended to allow greater capability for adding to the model.

### **3.1.2 Model Input Debugging**

The input processing routines provide excellent error-checking and error-interpretation capabilities. Input processing error checking is invoked when executing both new- and restart-type problems. All model input errors result in the generation of an informative error message. The presence of one or more input errors results in job termination and a message that the termination was due to input error. As a word of caution, the RELAP5 error-checking functions are primarily intended to check for compliance with the input data requirements. Secondly, checking is performed for model consistency (e.g., that elevations are consistent around flow loops). However, the input error-checking function may not uncover basic input errors such as

mis-specifying a volume of 10 m<sup>3</sup> as 1000 m<sup>3</sup>. Therefore, successful completion of RELAP5 input processing should not be considered a replacement for the quality assurance activities described in Section 3.1.1.1.

Optional job control card 101 provides a capability to automatically terminate a job following input processing. If the INP-CHK option is specified, all input processing functions are performed and the initial time major edit is generated, but no transient calculation is performed. If the RUN option is selected, the input processing is performed, the initial time major edit is generated, and the transient calculation is initiated. If card 105 is not input, the RUN option is assumed.

An efficient method for debugging a new RELAP5 input deck is described as follows. The complete model is first assembled into a single file and the model is executed in either the transient or steady-state modes as specified on card 100. Either the INP-CHK or the RUN option may be selected on card 101. A typical new input deck will likely contain many input errors so the execution will result in generation of a series of error messages. It is common for one actual error to propagate into the generation of multiple error messages. Therefore, the list of error messages generated will in general be much longer than the actual number of errors in the model. The user should read and consider each of the error messages in the order they were generated. This process results in one of the following determinations for each of the error messages: (a) the message clearly indicates an error in the deck and the resolution is clear, (b) the message is found to be caused by the existence of a previous error and is expected to be resolved when the primary error is corrected, and (c) the reason the message was generated is not clear. In practice, the error messages are very informative and the actual input errors are obvious to the analyst. A significant effort can be expended tracing the source of each error message. Instead, it is more efficient to survey the error messages, correct the obvious errors, and again execute the model. As a rule of thumb, only about one third of the error messages generated are caused by actual errors; the remainder are second-generation messages resulting from the primary errors. This iterative process proceeds rapidly to the removal of all input errors. Experience shows that a large input deck that has been entered with moderate care can be debugged with this process in about **five iterations**.

The iterative debugging process described in the previous paragraph can be much easier if the output of the debugging runs are reviewed on a terminal by an editor capable of searching for data strings. All input error messages are preceded by a string of eight asterisks (\*\*\*\*\*) and the removal of all errors results in the generation of the message "input processing completed successfully."

The user should be aware that the input processing is subdivided into several sections of data checking that are performed in sequence. Depending on the nature of the errors found, the job may be terminated at the end of one of the sections before all of the error-checking sections have been executed. In this instance, only error messages for the sections that have been checked will appear. When these errors have been corrected and the checking proceeds to the next section, the number of error messages may increase. In other words, the analyst should realize that in this iterative process the number of error messages may not monotonically decrease.

As a part of the input processing routine, the elevation closure of all flow loops in the model is checked. An input processing failure message is generated if any of the flow loops fail to close elevation by more than 0.0001 m. Following such a failure, the elevation closure edit data may be examined to find the source of error.

A spurious input processing failure has been encountered by some users and is usually reported as a code execution failure occurring immediately after input processing has been completed. The diagnostic print-out states an arithmetic error or arithmetic overflow has occurred. The most common source of this error is the inadvertent specification of a non-condensable gas in the system. The error is created when the user specifies an incorrect value for the initial condition control word. Control words of 4, 5, and 6 are reserved for mixtures with a non-condensable gas; the error occurs if any of these control words are used when a non-condensable gas has not been specified on card 110.

### **3.1.3 Problem Execution**

When the input deck has successfully passed input processing, an initial time edit will be generated by the code. If the RUN option is selected, problem execution proceeds from the conditions specified in the initial edit. The initial edit will be identified as zero time for NEW problems and as the time of the restart edit for RESTART problems.

**3.1.3.1 Time Step and Edit Selections.** The problem execution is controlled by the options specified on the 201-299 time step control cards. These cards specify the time step sizes and output features desired as the problem progresses from one time interval to the next. Card 201 specifies these options and the end time for the first time interval, card 202 for the second time interval, and so on. Subdividing the problem into time intervals facilitates modifying the execution to suit the expected nature of the problem. For example, consider the case of a modeling action (such as closing a valve or tripping a pump) that is of particular interest and may slow the calculation at a given time (say 10 seconds). For this case, a first execution interval might be selected to end at 9 seconds. The second interval might include a reduced time step, and perhaps increased edit and plot frequencies, from 9 to 15 seconds. After 15 seconds, a third interval would then be used to return the time step and edit options to their original values. Note that execution is terminated if the problem time reaches the end of the last interval specified on the 201-299 cards.

For each time interval, minimum and maximum time steps are specified. The code will attempt to execute the problem at the maximum time step. The first time step taken will be at the maximum value. The user is cautioned to use a small maximum time step size when first executing a model for which gross approximations of initial conditions have been specified. Time step size is automatically reduced based on a number of tests. The material Courant limit may not be violated. Mass, fluid property, quality, and extrapolation errors are monitored in each calculational cell and the time step is reduced if errors exceed internally preset limits. The major edit output indicates the criteria and model region causing time step reduction. This indication can be useful for improving model performance.

The code accomplishes time step reductions by repeated division by two until the errors are within acceptable limits, the minimum time step size is reached, or a failure is encountered. The

user should note that this reduction process will result in running near the Courant limit only if the maximum time step size is appropriately selected. As an example, consider a problem where a 0.1-second maximum time step is specified and the Courant limit is 0.09 seconds. If not reduced for other reasons, the code will start with the 0.1-second maximum and repeatedly divide by two until a time step less than the Courant limit is attained. In this example, the code will execute the problem at 0.05 seconds, a much smaller time step than the 0.09-second Courant limit. Run time efficiency may be improved in the example by specifying a maximum time step size that is smaller than the Courant limit, such as 0.085 seconds.

Frequently, when a calculation is running at a particularly slow pace due to time step size reduction, the selection of a smaller maximum time step size improves the progress of the calculation. This situation occurs when the specified maximum time step size is unacceptably large for the problem. When calculational difficulties are encountered, the code reduces the time step size. With the reduced time step, the code calculates through the difficulties and begins to recover. However, as recovery occurs the time step size is increased and the difficulties recur. Thus, reducing the maximum time step size prevents recurrence of the difficulties and improves the overall progression of the calculation.

It is not possible to formally recommend generally-applicable minimum and maximum time step sizes. These selections should be made considering the peculiarities of the code model, the problem to be solved, and the findings of any studies investigating the effect of time step size on calculation results. Furthermore, an appropriate time step size will vary during the course of a transient calculation as the calculated phenomena change. As a practical but informal guide, the user should consider using a minimum time step size of  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  seconds and a maximum time step size of the Courant limit (but not greater than 0.2 seconds). While a smaller minimum may be needed in some situations, if the above limit proves unsatisfactory it is usually an indication of significant calculational problems. The calculated phenomena should be carefully considered before proceeding. While it may be possible to execute a problem at very large time steps, the analyst should carefully evaluate the effects of large time steps in the context of representative model phenomena time constants and loop transit times.

The time step control cards contain a packed word (ssdtt) specifying the code output format. The user is referred to the code manual for details regarding options. Generally, the option 00003 (or simply 3) should be selected. For persistent code failures (i.e., those that are not remedied by revision of time step size), problem diagnosis may be aided by obtaining a major edit at every time step as the problem is approached. This selection is made by the option 00103; obviously, care should be exercised to limit the size of the output file.

The minor, major, and restart edit frequencies are also specified on the time step control cards. These frequencies are specified as integer multipliers of the maximum time step size. For example, with a maximum time step of 0.1 seconds, a minor edit frequency of 10, a major edit frequency of 100, and a restart frequency of 200, the code will generate minor edits every 1 s, major edits every 10 s, and restart points every 20 s. In addition, the code generates minor, major, and restart edits at the initial problem time and at the end times for each of the 201-299 cards. If a transient code failure occurs, the code also generates these edits at the time of the failure and will designate the failure edit as a nonstandard edit. While review of the failure edits usually is quite valuable for understanding the failure mechanism, the user should not use the

failure edit as a restart point following correction of errors. For this purpose an appropriate (usually the preceding) restart time should be used.

The selection of the minor edit frequency is particularly important because the restart/plot output file will contain data points with the same frequency.<sup>a</sup> Once a calculation is performed, it is not possible to recover the data between these data points. Data for virtually all calculation parameters (pressures, temperatures, void fractions, flow rates, etc.) are available on the restart/plot file. A common misconception is that a parameter needs to be specified using a minor edit request in order to be available in the output when the calculation is complete. A minor edit request affects only the printed output. It is not necessary to specify all parameters needed for output in advance; this determination may be made after the calculation has been completed. The output file may be accessed repeatedly as new data needs arise.

It is recommended the user select minor edits for an appropriate plot output frequency, major edits for an appropriate phenomena snapshot frequency, and restart edits for an appropriate backup following failure frequency.

**3.1.3.2 Steady-State, Transient, and Strip Modes.** A calculation may be executed in the steady-state, transient, and strip modes as specified on control card 100. In the steady-state mode, the thermal capacitances of all heat structures are artificially reduced to speed problem response time; execution is terminated when internal tests for rate of change in parameters are satisfied. As a general recommendation, the steady-state mode is not recommended; difficulties have been encountered with premature termination. Instead, steady-state conditions are typically attained by controlling boundary conditions and executing in the transient mode. With this technique, convergence can be expedited by manually reducing the thermal capacitances. Once a satisfactory steady-state condition has been calculated, the true capacitances are restored before performing transient calculations.

The strip mode is used to extract specific data channels from the output file of an existing calculation. In this mode, the restart/plot file and a file containing the list of desired data channels are executed. The resulting output is a compacted file, containing only pertinent data, that is suitable for driving a separate plotting routine.

**3.1.3.3 Transient Execution Failures.** An extensive data dump is generated when a transient execution failure is encountered. One or more error messages are contained in the dump explaining the nature and cause of the failure. These error messages are usually not as informative as error messages concerning input errors. A typical error message might, for example, indicate a water property failure in cell 12001. The user should understand that this condition, perhaps a pressure above the critical point, is the immediate cause of code failure and not necessarily the root cause of the failure. Scrutinizing the major edit at the failure point should be the first step in identifying the problem.

---

a. The user should specify the edit frequency carefully. A huge quantity of output can be generated that may require large amounts of disk storage space.

A common cause of transient execution failure is mis-specification of initial or boundary conditions. If, for example, a loss-of-coolant accident transient is initiated from a calculated steady condition and a failure is encountered shortly after the calculation begins, a frequent cause is an unintended perturbation of the steady conditions by the user. The user should confirm that initial and boundary conditions (and changes in them as the transient is initiated) are appropriate. If boundary and initial conditions appear to be in order, the next step should be to significantly reduce the maximum time step size selected.

**3.1.3.4 Normal Termination of Transient Execution.** The normal termination of a transient calculation may be accomplished one of three ways. First, a normal job termination occurs when the problem time reaches the end time specified on the last time step control card (201-299). Second, a normal job termination occurs when the computer time expended reaches the limit specified by the inputs on the 105 control card. Third, a normal job termination may occur by trip, as specified on the 600 card. Thus, the user has the flexibility of terminating the calculation based on problem time, computer time, or some occurrence in the calculation (e.g., when a pressure limit is exceeded). It is important for the user to ensure a normal termination using one of these methods. Failing to internally (i.e., within RELAP5) stop the calculation before expending all the computer time requested on an external job card will result in an abnormal termination. In that case, some or all of the data generated by the job may be lost.

### 3.1.4 Code Output

There are two forms of code output for each calculation: printed output and the restart/plot file.

**3.1.4.1 Printed Output.** During execution of the code, a printed output file is generated according to the options selected. A typical output file begins with a simple listing of the input. The listing is followed by input processing information, including an echo of the input requested. This echo represents the actual data accepted by the code for each of the input values. Note that there is a chance of interpretation error (e.g., in the case of replacement cards). When a card number appears more than once in an input deck, only the input contained on the last card entered is used by the code. The presence of a replacement card is noted in the input listing; however, the message appears adjacent to the replacement card, not the original card. Therefore, it is to the user's advantage to use the echoed input, not the listing of the input, as a true indication of the input used.

The printed output file continues with a listing of the initial major edit. This edit is, in turn, followed by the major edits as requested by the user and additional major edits generated by the code. The minor edits, requested by the user on cards 301-399, are interspersed between the major edits (the major edits are printed at intervals such that the minor edits fill a full page). Additionally, warning messages may be printed between the major edits, indicating the nature and times of non-fatal calculational difficulties. Restart edits are annotated with a restart number; the message appears following the major edit data. An annotated sample major edit appears in Figure 3-3.

MAJOR EDIT !!!time= 2.50000 sec attempted adv: tot = 500 edit = 500 min.dt = 5.00000E-03 sec last dt = 5.00000E-03 sec ms.red = -1.23977E-02 kg repeated adv: tot = 0 edit = 0 max.dt = 5.00000E-03 sec crnt.dt = 0.168230 sec tot.ms = 111325. kg successful adv: tot = 500 edit = 500 avg.dt = 5.00000E-03 sec err.est = 4.199682E-10 m.ratio = -1.113232E-07 requested adv: tot = 500 edit = 500 req.dt = 5.00000E-03 sec cpu = 2.05208 sec time = 2.50000 sec																																																																																																																																																																			
Trip number, trip time (sec) 510 -1.000000 515 0.000000 520 -1.000000 525 -1.000000																																																																																																																																																																			
System 1 primary mass = 0.11133E+06 kg mass error = -1.23977E-02 kg err est = 1.94568E-10																																																																																																																																																																			
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Vol.no.</th> <th>pressure (pa)</th> <th>part-press (pa)</th> <th>voidf</th> <th>voidg</th> <th>tempf (k)</th> <th>tempg (k)</th> <th>sat. temp. (k)</th> <th>uf (j/kg)</th> <th>ug (j/kg)</th> <th>volume flag</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>coldleg pipe</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>130-010000</td> <td>0.86786E+06</td> <td>0.86786E+06</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>321.910</td> <td>447.532</td> <td>447.532</td> <td>0.19037E+06</td> <td>2.39647E+06</td> <td>00000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>130-020000</td> <td>0.86609E+06</td> <td>0.86609E+06</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>321.911</td> <td>447.447</td> <td>447.447</td> <td>0.19037E+06</td> <td>2.39641E+06</td> <td>00000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rcpump pump</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>rpm = 187.00</td> <td colspan="2">(rad/sec)</td> <td colspan="2">head = 2.34154E+06 (pa)</td> <td colspan="2">torque = -8717.9 (n-m)</td> <td colspan="2">mtr. torque = 8717.9 (n-m)</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>occlant 2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-010000</td> <td>2.03315E+06</td> <td>2.03315E+06</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>321.919</td> <td>486.484</td> <td>486.484</td> <td>0.19026E+06</td> <td>2.41611E+06</td> <td>10010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>coldleg angvol</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>140-010000</td> <td>3.12564E+06</td> <td>3.12564E+06</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>321.980</td> <td>509.159</td> <td>509.159</td> <td>0.19030E+06</td> <td>2.41969E+06</td> <td>00000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>outletp tmpdvol</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>450-010000</td> <td>3.16906E+06</td> <td>3.16906E+06</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>321.972</td> <td>509.924</td> <td>509.924</td> <td>0.19035E+06</td> <td>2.41966E+06</td> <td>11010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>system angvol</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>985-010000</td> <td>3.08069E+06</td> <td>3.08069E+06</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>321.975</td> <td>508.358</td> <td>508.358</td> <td>0.19037E+06</td> <td>2.41973E+06</td> <td>00000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Vol.no.	pressure (pa)	part-press (pa)	voidf	voidg	tempf (k)	tempg (k)	sat. temp. (k)	uf (j/kg)	ug (j/kg)	volume flag	coldleg pipe											130-010000	0.86786E+06	0.86786E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.910	447.532	447.532	0.19037E+06	2.39647E+06	00000	130-020000	0.86609E+06	0.86609E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.911	447.447	447.447	0.19037E+06	2.39641E+06	00000	rcpump pump											rpm = 187.00	(rad/sec)		head = 2.34154E+06 (pa)		torque = -8717.9 (n-m)		mtr. torque = 8717.9 (n-m)				occlant 2											135-010000	2.03315E+06	2.03315E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.919	486.484	486.484	0.19026E+06	2.41611E+06	10010	coldleg angvol											140-010000	3.12564E+06	3.12564E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.980	509.159	509.159	0.19030E+06	2.41969E+06	00000	outletp tmpdvol											450-010000	3.16906E+06	3.16906E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.972	509.924	509.924	0.19035E+06	2.41966E+06	11010	system angvol											985-010000	3.08069E+06	3.08069E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.975	508.358	508.358	0.19037E+06	2.41973E+06	00000
Vol.no.	pressure (pa)	part-press (pa)	voidf	voidg	tempf (k)	tempg (k)	sat. temp. (k)	uf (j/kg)	ug (j/kg)	volume flag																																																																																																																																																									
coldleg pipe																																																																																																																																																																			
130-010000	0.86786E+06	0.86786E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.910	447.532	447.532	0.19037E+06	2.39647E+06	00000																																																																																																																																																									
130-020000	0.86609E+06	0.86609E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.911	447.447	447.447	0.19037E+06	2.39641E+06	00000																																																																																																																																																									
rcpump pump																																																																																																																																																																			
rpm = 187.00	(rad/sec)		head = 2.34154E+06 (pa)		torque = -8717.9 (n-m)		mtr. torque = 8717.9 (n-m)																																																																																																																																																												
occlant 2																																																																																																																																																																			
135-010000	2.03315E+06	2.03315E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.919	486.484	486.484	0.19026E+06	2.41611E+06	10010																																																																																																																																																									
coldleg angvol																																																																																																																																																																			
140-010000	3.12564E+06	3.12564E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.980	509.159	509.159	0.19030E+06	2.41969E+06	00000																																																																																																																																																									
outletp tmpdvol																																																																																																																																																																			
450-010000	3.16906E+06	3.16906E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.972	509.924	509.924	0.19035E+06	2.41966E+06	11010																																																																																																																																																									
system angvol																																																																																																																																																																			
985-010000	3.08069E+06	3.08069E+06	1.0000	0.00000	321.975	508.358	508.358	0.19037E+06	2.41973E+06	00000																																																																																																																																																									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Vol.no.</th> <th>rho (kg/m3)</th> <th>rho-mix (kg/m3)</th> <th>rho-boron (kg/m3)</th> <th>vel-liquid (m/sec)</th> <th>vel-vapor (m/sec)</th> <th>sounde (m/sec)</th> <th>quality mix-cup</th> <th>quality static</th> <th>quality non-cond</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>130-010000</td> <td>1096.7</td> <td>4.9984</td> <td>1096.7</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>8.9119</td> <td>8.9094</td> <td>1441.2</td> <td>-0.283</td> <td>0.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>130-020000</td> <td>1096.7</td> <td>4.9887</td> <td>1096.7</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>8.9164</td> <td>8.9184</td> <td>1441.2</td> <td>-0.283</td> <td>0.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-010000</td> <td>1097.2</td> <td>11.375</td> <td>1097.2</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.4926</td> <td>1.4925</td> <td>1443.6</td> <td>-0.404</td> <td>0.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>140-010000</td> <td>1097.8</td> <td>17.456</td> <td>1097.8</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>8.9111</td> <td>8.9107</td> <td>1446.3</td> <td>-0.490</td> <td>0.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>450-010000</td> <td>1097.8</td> <td>17.701</td> <td>1097.8</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.26953E-08</td> <td>1.26953E-08</td> <td>1448.0</td> <td>-0.493</td> <td>0.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>985-010000</td> <td>1097.7</td> <td>17.202</td> <td>1097.7</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>7.34564E-02</td> <td>7.34518E-02</td> <td>1446.2</td> <td>-0.487</td> <td>0.000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Vol.no.	rho (kg/m3)	rho-mix (kg/m3)	rho-boron (kg/m3)	vel-liquid (m/sec)	vel-vapor (m/sec)	sounde (m/sec)	quality mix-cup	quality static	quality non-cond	130-010000	1096.7	4.9984	1096.7	0.00000	8.9119	8.9094	1441.2	-0.283	0.000	130-020000	1096.7	4.9887	1096.7	0.00000	8.9164	8.9184	1441.2	-0.283	0.000	135-010000	1097.2	11.375	1097.2	0.00000	1.4926	1.4925	1443.6	-0.404	0.000	140-010000	1097.8	17.456	1097.8	0.00000	8.9111	8.9107	1446.3	-0.490	0.000	450-010000	1097.8	17.701	1097.8	0.00000	1.26953E-08	1.26953E-08	1448.0	-0.493	0.000	985-010000	1097.7	17.202	1097.7	0.00000	7.34564E-02	7.34518E-02	1446.2	-0.487	0.000																																																																																				
Vol.no.	rho (kg/m3)	rho-mix (kg/m3)	rho-boron (kg/m3)	vel-liquid (m/sec)	vel-vapor (m/sec)	sounde (m/sec)	quality mix-cup	quality static	quality non-cond																																																																																																																																																										
130-010000	1096.7	4.9984	1096.7	0.00000	8.9119	8.9094	1441.2	-0.283	0.000																																																																																																																																																										
130-020000	1096.7	4.9887	1096.7	0.00000	8.9164	8.9184	1441.2	-0.283	0.000																																																																																																																																																										
135-010000	1097.2	11.375	1097.2	0.00000	1.4926	1.4925	1443.6	-0.404	0.000																																																																																																																																																										
140-010000	1097.8	17.456	1097.8	0.00000	8.9111	8.9107	1446.3	-0.490	0.000																																																																																																																																																										
450-010000	1097.8	17.701	1097.8	0.00000	1.26953E-08	1.26953E-08	1448.0	-0.493	0.000																																																																																																																																																										
985-010000	1097.7	17.202	1097.7	0.00000	7.34564E-02	7.34518E-02	1446.2	-0.487	0.000																																																																																																																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Vol.no.</th> <th>tot.ht.inp (watts)</th> <th>vap.ht.inp (watts)</th> <th>vapor-gen. (kg/sec-m3)</th> <th>wall-flashing (kg/sec-m3)</th> <th>liq.int.htc (watts/m3-k)</th> <th>vap.int.htc (watts/m3-k)</th> <th>mass-flux (kg/sec-m2)</th> <th>Reynolds liquid</th> <th>Reynolds vapor</th> <th>flow regi</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>130-010000</td> <td>354.00</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.00000E-02</td> <td>3.34194E+07</td> <td>9778.0</td> <td>4.77830E+06</td> <td>2.18578E+08</td> <td>bby</td> </tr> <tr> <td>130-020000</td> <td>353.38</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.00000E-02</td> <td>3.34194E+07</td> <td>9778.2</td> <td>4.77846E+06</td> <td>8.84250E+10</td> <td>bby</td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-010000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.00000E-02</td> <td>3.34194E+07</td> <td>1637.3</td> <td>1.95576E+08</td> <td>6.05402E+10</td> <td>ctb</td> </tr> <tr> <td>140-010000</td> <td>1279.3</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.00000E-02</td> <td>3.34194E+07</td> <td>9779.9</td> <td>4.78341E+06</td> <td>2.48309E+09</td> <td>bby</td> </tr> <tr> <td>450-010000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.00000E-02</td> <td>1.00000E+12</td> <td>6.96813E-06</td> <td>11.821</td> <td>7.22834E-15</td> <td>bby</td> </tr> <tr> <td>985-010000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1.00000E-02</td> <td>3.34194E+07</td> <td>80.636</td> <td>39450.</td> <td>2.46476E-11</td> <td>bby</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Vol.no.	tot.ht.inp (watts)	vap.ht.inp (watts)	vapor-gen. (kg/sec-m3)	wall-flashing (kg/sec-m3)	liq.int.htc (watts/m3-k)	vap.int.htc (watts/m3-k)	mass-flux (kg/sec-m2)	Reynolds liquid	Reynolds vapor	flow regi	130-010000	354.00	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	9778.0	4.77830E+06	2.18578E+08	bby	130-020000	353.38	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	9778.2	4.77846E+06	8.84250E+10	bby	135-010000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	1637.3	1.95576E+08	6.05402E+10	ctb	140-010000	1279.3	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	9779.9	4.78341E+06	2.48309E+09	bby	450-010000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	1.00000E+12	6.96813E-06	11.821	7.22834E-15	bby	985-010000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	80.636	39450.	2.46476E-11	bby																																																																													
Vol.no.	tot.ht.inp (watts)	vap.ht.inp (watts)	vapor-gen. (kg/sec-m3)	wall-flashing (kg/sec-m3)	liq.int.htc (watts/m3-k)	vap.int.htc (watts/m3-k)	mass-flux (kg/sec-m2)	Reynolds liquid	Reynolds vapor	flow regi																																																																																																																																																									
130-010000	354.00	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	9778.0	4.77830E+06	2.18578E+08	bby																																																																																																																																																									
130-020000	353.38	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	9778.2	4.77846E+06	8.84250E+10	bby																																																																																																																																																									
135-010000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	1637.3	1.95576E+08	6.05402E+10	ctb																																																																																																																																																									
140-010000	1279.3	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	9779.9	4.78341E+06	2.48309E+09	bby																																																																																																																																																									
450-010000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	1.00000E+12	6.96813E-06	11.821	7.22834E-15	bby																																																																																																																																																									
985-010000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	1.00000E-02	3.34194E+07	80.636	39450.	2.46476E-11	bby																																																																																																																																																									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Vol.no.</th> <th>lrst.mass err. edit total</th> <th>reduce-quality edit total</th> <th>reduce-extrap. edit total</th> <th>reduce-mass edit total</th> <th>reduce-propy. edit total</th> <th>min.courant edit total</th> <th>reduce-courant edit total</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>130-010000</td> <td>39 39</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>130-020000</td> <td>9 9</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>500 500</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-010000</td> <td>5 5</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>140-010000</td> <td>232 232</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>450-010000</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>985-010000</td> <td>215 215</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Vol.no.	lrst.mass err. edit total	reduce-quality edit total	reduce-extrap. edit total	reduce-mass edit total	reduce-propy. edit total	min.courant edit total	reduce-courant edit total	130-010000	39 39	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	130-020000	9 9	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	500 500	0 0	135-010000	5 5	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	140-010000	232 232	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	450-010000	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	985-010000	215 215	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0																																																																																																		
Vol.no.	lrst.mass err. edit total	reduce-quality edit total	reduce-extrap. edit total	reduce-mass edit total	reduce-propy. edit total	min.courant edit total	reduce-courant edit total																																																																																																																																																												
130-010000	39 39	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0																																																																																																																																																												
130-020000	9 9	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	500 500	0 0																																																																																																																																																												
135-010000	5 5	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0																																																																																																																																																												
140-010000	232 232	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0																																																																																																																																																												
450-010000	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0																																																																																																																																																												
985-010000	215 215	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0																																																																																																																																																												
System 1 primary																																																																																																																																																																			
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Jun.no.</th> <th>from vol.</th> <th>to vol.</th> <th>liq.j.vel. (m/sec)</th> <th>vap.j.vel. (m/sec)</th> <th>mass flow (kg/sec)</th> <th>jun.area (m2)</th> <th>throat ratio</th> <th>junction flags</th> <th>no. advs. last edit</th> <th>choiced total</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>coldleg pipe</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>130-010000</td> <td>130-010000</td> <td>130-020000</td> <td>8.9163</td> <td>8.9163</td> <td>813.25</td> <td>8.31700E-02</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>000000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rcpump pump</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-010000</td> <td>130-020000</td> <td>135-010000</td> <td>8.9165</td> <td>8.9165</td> <td>813.27</td> <td>8.31700E-02</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>000100</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-020000</td> <td>135-010000</td> <td>140-010000</td> <td>8.9128</td> <td>8.9128</td> <td>813.36</td> <td>8.31700E-02</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>000100</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>check valve</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>145-000000</td> <td>140-010000</td> <td>985-010000</td> <td>8.7587</td> <td>8.7587</td> <td>799.49</td> <td>8.31700E-02</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>000100</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pcont angljun</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>451-000000</td> <td>140-010000</td> <td>450-010000</td> <td>6.2631</td> <td>6.2631</td> <td>13.936</td> <td>2.02700E-03</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>000000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>inlet angljun</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>986-000000</td> <td>985-010000</td> <td>130-010000</td> <td>8.9075</td> <td>8.9075</td> <td>813.23</td> <td>8.31700E-02</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>000000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Jun.no.	from vol.	to vol.	liq.j.vel. (m/sec)	vap.j.vel. (m/sec)	mass flow (kg/sec)	jun.area (m2)	throat ratio	junction flags	no. advs. last edit	choiced total	coldleg pipe											130-010000	130-010000	130-020000	8.9163	8.9163	813.25	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000000	0	0	rcpump pump											135-010000	130-020000	135-010000	8.9165	8.9165	813.27	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000100	0	0	135-020000	135-010000	140-010000	8.9128	8.9128	813.36	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000100	0	0	check valve											145-000000	140-010000	985-010000	8.7587	8.7587	799.49	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000100	0	0	pcont angljun											451-000000	140-010000	450-010000	6.2631	6.2631	13.936	2.02700E-03	1.0000	000000	0	0	inlet angljun											986-000000	985-010000	130-010000	8.9075	8.9075	813.23	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000000	0	0																						
Jun.no.	from vol.	to vol.	liq.j.vel. (m/sec)	vap.j.vel. (m/sec)	mass flow (kg/sec)	jun.area (m2)	throat ratio	junction flags	no. advs. last edit	choiced total																																																																																																																																																									
coldleg pipe																																																																																																																																																																			
130-010000	130-010000	130-020000	8.9163	8.9163	813.25	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000000	0	0																																																																																																																																																									
rcpump pump																																																																																																																																																																			
135-010000	130-020000	135-010000	8.9165	8.9165	813.27	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000100	0	0																																																																																																																																																									
135-020000	135-010000	140-010000	8.9128	8.9128	813.36	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000100	0	0																																																																																																																																																									
check valve																																																																																																																																																																			
145-000000	140-010000	985-010000	8.7587	8.7587	799.49	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000100	0	0																																																																																																																																																									
pcont angljun																																																																																																																																																																			
451-000000	140-010000	450-010000	6.2631	6.2631	13.936	2.02700E-03	1.0000	000000	0	0																																																																																																																																																									
inlet angljun																																																																																																																																																																			
986-000000	985-010000	130-010000	8.9075	8.9075	813.23	8.31700E-02	1.0000	000000	0	0																																																																																																																																																									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Jun.no.</th> <th>voidfj</th> <th>voidgj</th> <th>f1j (n-s2/m5)</th> <th>fwalfj</th> <th>fwalgj</th> <th>fjunf</th> <th>fjunr</th> <th>formfj</th> <th>formgj</th> <th>no. advs. last edit</th> <th>ccfj total</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>130-010000</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>33.366</td> <td>6.393E-02</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.160</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-010000</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>20.038</td> <td>3.197E-02</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.160</td> <td>0.693</td> <td>0.693</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>135-020000</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>26.978</td> <td>0.122</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.160</td> <td>0.370</td> <td>0.370</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>145-000000</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>11.704</td> <td>0.124</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.980</td> <td>0.980</td> <td>0.983</td> <td>0.983</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>451-000000</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.77018</td> <td>4.250E-03</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>986-000000</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>4.3525</td> <td>3.199E-02</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>49.9</td> <td>49.9</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0.000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										Jun.no.	voidfj	voidgj	f1j (n-s2/m5)	fwalfj	fwalgj	fjunf	fjunr	formfj	formgj	no. advs. last edit	ccfj total	130-010000	1.0000	0.00000	33.366	6.393E-02	0.000	0.180	0.160	0.000	0.000	0	0	135-010000	1.0000	0.00000	20.038	3.197E-02	0.000	0.180	0.160	0.693	0.693	0	0	135-020000	1.0000	0.00000	26.978	0.122	0.000	0.180	0.160	0.370	0.370	0	0	145-000000	1.0000	0.00000	11.704	0.124	0.000	0.980	0.980	0.983	0.983	0	0	451-000000	1.0000	0.00000	0.77018	4.250E-03	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0	0	986-000000	1.0000	0.00000	4.3525	3.199E-02	0.000	49.9	49.9	0.000	0.000	0	0																																																																						
Jun.no.	voidfj	voidgj	f1j (n-s2/m5)	fwalfj	fwalgj	fjunf	fjunr	formfj	formgj	no. advs. last edit	ccfj total																																																																																																																																																								
130-010000	1.0000	0.00000	33.366	6.393E-02	0.000	0.180	0.160	0.000	0.000	0	0																																																																																																																																																								
135-010000	1.0000	0.00000	20.038	3.197E-02	0.000	0.180	0.160	0.693	0.693	0	0																																																																																																																																																								
135-020000	1.0000	0.00000	26.978	0.122	0.000	0.180	0.160	0.370	0.370	0	0																																																																																																																																																								
145-000000	1.0000	0.00000	11.704	0.124	0.000	0.980	0.980	0.983	0.983	0	0																																																																																																																																																								
451-000000	1.0000	0.00000	0.77018	4.250E-03	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0	0																																																																																																																																																								
986-000000	1.0000	0.00000	4.3525	3.199E-02	0.000	49.9	49.9	0.000	0.000	0	0																																																																																																																																																								
HEAT STRUCTURE OUTPUT ***time= 2.50000 sec str.no. side bary.vol. number surface heat-trf. convection (watt) heat-flux (watt/m2) critical heat-flux (watt/m2) CHF mul ht mode heat-trf. coef.conv (watt/m2-k) int.-heat source (watt) convrad -source (watt) vol.ave. temp. (k)																																																																																																																																																																			
<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>1301-001</td> <td>left</td> <td>130-010000</td> <td>321.924</td> <td>354.00</td> <td>230.86</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>2</td> <td>17608.</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>354.00</td> <td>321.98</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>right</td> <td>0-000000</td> <td>321.993</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1301-002</td> <td>left</td> <td>130-020000</td> <td>321.924</td> <td>353.38</td> <td>230.44</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>2</td> <td>17608.</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>353.38</td> <td>321.97</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>right</td> <td>0-000000</td> <td>321.991</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1401-001</td> <td>left</td> <td>140-010000</td> <td>321.973</td> <td>1279.3</td> <td>217.64</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>2</td> <td>17608.</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>1279.3</td> <td>322.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>right</td> <td>0-000000</td> <td>322.003</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td>0.00000</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>										1301-001	left	130-010000	321.924	354.00	230.86	0.00000	0.00	2	17608.	0.00000	354.00	321.98		right	0-000000	321.993	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00	0	0.00000	0.00000			1301-002	left	130-020000	321.924	353.38	230.44	0.00000	0.00	2	17608.	0.00000	353.38	321.97		right	0-000000	321.991	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00	0	0.00000	0.00000			1401-001	left	140-010000	321.973	1279.3	217.64	0.00000	0.00	2	17608.	0.00000	1279.3	322.00		right	0-000000	322.003	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00	0	0.00000	0.00000																																																																														
1301-001	left	130-010000	321.924	354.00	230.86	0.00000	0.00	2	17608.	0.00000	354.00	321.98																																																																																																																																																							
	right	0-000000	321.993	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00	0	0.00000	0.00000																																																																																																																																																									
1301-002	left	130-020000	321.924	353.38	230.44	0.00000	0.00	2	17608.	0.00000	353.38	321.97																																																																																																																																																							
	right	0-000000	321.991	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00	0	0.00000	0.00000																																																																																																																																																									
1401-001	left	140-010000	321.973	1279.3	217.64	0.00000	0.00	2	17608.	0.00000	1279.3	322.00																																																																																																																																																							
	right	0-000000	322.003	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00	0	0.00000	0.00000																																																																																																																																																									
at time= 2.50000 sec str.no. mesh point temperatures (k) 1301-001 321.92 321.98 321.99 321.99 1301-002 321.92 321.98 321.99 321.99 1401-001 321.97 322.00 322.00 322.00																																																																																																																																																																			
Control variable edit: at time= 2.50000 sec 135 pumps constant 187.000																																																																																																																																																																			
---restart no. 500 written, block no. ---																																																																																																																																																																			

number of elements in sparse matrix 1: original = 18, factored = 22 roundoff error = 4.000000E-12 ncount = 501

Figure 3-3. Sample major edit.

**Figure 3-3.** (continued) notes

1. The major edit header region contains information regarding the progress of the calculation. Data described as "total" are from the beginning of the calculation; data described as "edit" are from the previous major edit. In the example shown, the calculation is running at the maximum (or requested) time step size; no time step reductions have occurred. The computer central processing unit time consumed up to this point is displayed. The Courant limit is displayed. The data on the right hand side are used to determine if cumulative mass error is significant. In the example, the ratio of mass error to problem mass is of the magnitude  $10^{-7}$ ; therefore, mass error is insignificant.

2. This region displays the current status of all trips. A value of -1.0 indicates the trip is currently false. Trips shown with positive values are currently true, and the value shown is the time when the trip last turned from false to true.

3. This region displays the current conditions of all hydrodynamic volumes. The data are displayed in four sections (3A, 3B, 3C, and 3D) and the volume identifier is shown at the left margin in each section. The fluid state is displayed in Section 3A. The column titled "pressure" is the total pressure; the partial pressure of steam is shown in the following column. The difference between the first two columns, if any, is the partial pressure of non-condensable gas. The next two columns, titled "voidf" and "voidg" display the liquid and vapor fractions within the volume, respectively. These two columns add to unity. The terms "voidf" and "voidg" are inaccurate since the term "void" is actually only associated with vapor. The next three columns display the temperatures of the liquid and vapor phases and the saturation temperature at the volume pressure. The specific internal energies of the liquid and vapor phases are next displayed. For easy reference, the final column shows the packed word (pvbfe) control flags for the volume.

Section 3B starts with a display of the liquid and vapor phase densities, the density of the fluid mixture, and the boron density in the volume. Next, the volume phase velocities and the volume sound speed are displayed. Note that the phase velocities are based on the volume flow area, which may be different from the junction flow areas. Finally, the mixing cup quality, static quality, and non-condensable quality are displayed. The mixing cup quality assumes any phasic nonequilibrium is removed. A negative mixing cup quality indicates subcooled liquid. Its magnitude is normalized to the latent heat of vaporization.

Section 3C provides volume transport conditions and properties. The column titled "tot. ht. inp" is the total heat transfer rate into the volume fluid from heat structures. The vapor heat input is the heat transfer rate from the heat structures to the vapor phase. The difference between the first two columns is the heat addition rate from heat structures to the liquid phase. By convention, positive heat transfer is defined as being from the walls to the fluid. The column titled "vapor-gen." displays the total vapor generation rate. This rate is normalized to a unit volume basis. The total rate is the sum of the vapor generation from interphase mass transfer and vapor generation from boiling on the wall. The following column, titled "wall-flashing," shows the vapor generation rate from boiling. The difference between the columns is the

**Figure 3-3. (continued) notes**

interphase vapor generation rate component. The liquid- and vapor-side heat transfer coefficients are displayed in the following columns. Interphase heat transfer employs the concept of a saturated interface and these coefficients represent the paths from the phases to the interface. For reference, the volume mass flux, phasic Reynolds Numbers, and flow regime are shown in the remaining columns. The flow regime is indicated by an acronym: bby=bubbly, hst=horizontal stratified, anm=annular mist, slg=slug, ian=inverted annular, isl=inverted slug, and ctb=churn turbulent.

The data in Section 3D provide an indication of the causes and model regions limiting calculation progress. The data shown indicate, both on a total basis and for the edit, the volume with the largest mass error and the volume controlling the Courant limit. The columns labeled "reduce-" show the number of occurrences where the volume has resulted in time step reduction. For perspective, the number of occurrences should be compared with the "edit" and "total" number of successful advancements shown in Section 1.

4. Section 4 displays the hydrodynamic state of the junctions. The junction identifier appears in the left hand column of Section 4A followed, for reference, by identifiers of the volumes the junction connects. Next, the phasic velocities and mass flow rates are displayed. For reference, the junction flow area, throat ratio, and junction control flags (packed word fvcahs) are shown. Depending on the junction options selected, the junction area displayed may not be that specified in the model input and used by the code. The true junction area, which may vary in time (e.g., at a valve junction), is the product of the junction area and throat ratio.

The final three columns in Section 4A indicate the current status and history of choking at the junction. In the column titled "last," a value of 0 indicates an unchoked condition and a value of 1 indicates a choked condition on the last time step. In the next two columns, the number of choking occurrences since the last major edit and from the beginning of the calculation are shown. For perspective, the number of occurrences should be compared with the "edit" and "total" number of successful advancements shown in Section 1.

In Section 4B, the junction liquid and vapor fractions are shown (see discussion in note 3 above). The following 7 columns, with titles beginning with "f" present data describing the components of junction friction pressure drop. "fij" represents the interphase drag. "fwalfj" and "fwalgj" represent the wall drag components on the liquid and vapor phases. The wall drag is based on flow between the adjacent volume cell centers through the junction. The columns titled "fjunf" and "fjunr" represent the phasic losses from user-input flow loss coefficients. The columns titled "formfj" and "formgj" represent the phasic losses from code-calculated flow losses (such as abrupt area change effects). The last three columns in Section 4B describe the current status and history of the operation of the countercurrent flow limiting model (the displayed information is comparable to that shown for the choking model described above).

**Figure 3-3.** (continued) notes

5. Sections 5A and 5B show the current status of the model heat structures. Section 5A starts with the heat structure geometry number; the hydrodynamic volume connections are shown for the left and right sides for reference. If a boundary volume of 0-000000 is shown, the surface is adiabatic. The following columns show the surface temperatures, heat transfer rates, and heat fluxes. The next column shows the critical heat fluxes. Depending on the current status of the heat structure, actual critical heat flux data may not be printed. Critical heat flux is not calculated (and a 0.00000 is printed) if no boiling is present, such as in single-phase forced convection. If a user-specified critical heat flux multiplier has been used, it appears for reference in the next column. The following column shows the heat transfer mode number; the user is referred to the code manual for the correlation of heat transfer modes and numbers. The next column shows the heat transfer coefficient. This coefficient is consistent with the fluid temperatures, heat structure surface temperature, heat flux, heat transfer rate, and heat transfer area for each surface of the structure. If an internal heat source is used, such as for a fuel rod, its magnitude is displayed in the following column. The column titled "conv+rad-source" represents the total heat balance on the structure. The final column shows the volume average temperature of the heat structure. Section 5B shows the current node temperatures for each structure. The first temperature is for the left surface; the last temperature is for the right surface.

6. Section 6 shows the current values of all control variables. The control variable number, its descriptive name, its type, and the current value are displayed.

7. If the major edit is also a restart edit, then Section 7 is printed. The restart number shown here is the one required on the 103 control card for a restart run. The block number is not used.

**3.1.4.2 The Restart/Plot File.** The restart/plot file contains virtually all calculation parameters (pressures, temperatures, void fractions, flow rates, etc.) for the entire transient calculation.

A common misconception is that a parameter needs to be specified using a minor edit request in order to be available in the output when the calculation is complete. A minor edit request affects only the printed output. It is not necessary to specify all the parameters needed for output in advance; this determination may be made after the calculation has been completed. The output file may be accessed repeatedly as new data needs arise. However, during a calculation, data are written to the restart/plot file only at the minor edit frequency. Once a calculation has been performed, it is not possible to recover the data between the data points written to the file. Therefore, it is important to select a minor edit frequency that will provide plot points at an interval appropriate for the problem being solved. In practice, the minor edit (and plot point) frequency should be changed during as the problem proceeds from one phase to the next. Frequent points should be selected during problem phases where rapid changes in parameters are expected. For economy, less frequent points should be selected during phases where quiescent conditions are expected.

Calculations typically are accomplished using multiple restarts. For example, a new problem is run from 0 to 10 seconds. This early portion is analyzed and rerun from time zero as errors are corrected. When a successful calculation to 10 seconds has been made, a restart run is made (e.g., from 10 to 30 seconds), and so on. RELAP5 provides the flexibility to change virtually any feature of the model at any restart point. When model changes are incorporated on restart, the restart/plot file reflects those changes only after the point in the calculation where they were implemented. In the above example, if an injection system is added to the model at 10 seconds, then data for the added components exists only for times after 10 seconds. Model additions, deletions, and changes are permanently implemented. If a model change is made at 10 seconds, the revised model remains in effect unless further modifications are made at subsequent restart points.

When a calculation has been completed, the restart/plot file becomes a valuable record of the calculation. If lost, replacing it would require reperforming the calculation, generally at considerable expense. At any later date, the file may be accessed and previously unaccessed data may be obtained as needed to extend analysis. Therefore, it is recommended that the restart/plot files of important calculations be protected securely and permanently.

## **3.2 Calculational Node And Mesh Sizes**

This section provides guidance for selecting the nodal sizes of hydrodynamic cells and the mesh sizes of heat structures.

For economic reasons, the numbers of hydrodynamic cells and heat structure mesh points in general should be minimized. The computer run time needed to execute a problem simulation is determined almost completely by the number of hydrodynamic cells in the model. The number of heat structures generally increases in tandem with the number of cells. Therefore, a major

economic benefit is gained by limiting the number of hydrodynamic cells in a model. Some additional economic benefit may be obtained by minimizing the number of mesh points within the heat structures. Limiting the number of other model features (such as trips and control variables) provides only minimal economic benefits.

There is an additional motivation for employing the largest calculational cells possible. When small cells are used, the time step size is reduced as a result of the material Courant limit. The Courant limit, discussed in Section 3.1, limits the calculational time step based on the ratio of cell length to fluid velocity.

The process of minimizing model size must, however, always consider the phenomena to be modeled; minimizing must not proceed past the point where important phenomena are excluded from the simulation. This consideration is complicated, however, because the importance of phenomena varies from one region of the model to another and is strongly affected by the transient to be simulated. For example, the important model regions and simulation phenomena for small and large break loss-of-coolant accidents are dramatically different; therefore, appropriate modeling for these two sequences varies dramatically.

In summary, the modeler should select the minimum number of hydrodynamic cells and heat structure mesh points needed to calculate the important phenomena for the simulated transient. This guidance suggests that a general model (i.e., one that is to be used to simulate many different types of transients) should contain sufficient noding detail for all phenomena anticipated. If the important phenomena are uncertain, a detailed noding scheme should be employed. Conversely, if the important phenomena are well known, nodalization of the non-critical model regions may be simplified. If sufficient time and funds are available, it is recommended that a general model of a reactor system be assembled first. Analysis using the general model will then provide the information needed to determine what model simplifications are appropriate. The following sections provide additional guidance concerning hydrodynamic cell and heat structure sizing. General suggestions for appropriate noding may be inferred from the example problem applications in Section 5.

### **3.2.1 Hydrodynamic Cell Size**

As discussed above, large hydrodynamic cell sizes should be used for economic reasons. However, in each region of the model, the detail of the calculational cells must be sufficient to allow the simulation of important regional thermal-hydraulic phenomena. As a starting point, cell lengths of 1 to 3 m (3 to 10 ft) are recommended in phenomena-dominating regions (e.g., reactor vessel, pressurizer, and steam generator) of a light water reactor model. Cells of much longer lengths are appropriate in less important regions of the model (e.g., the feedwater train and steam lines). Example models, with nodalization schemes that have evolved over years of experience, are provided in Section 5. The cell sizes presented in these applications may be taken as guideline recommendations for modeling light water reactors. For totally new applications or where the calculation results may be particularly sensitive to the model discretization, a convergence study is recommended to ensure that a proposed nodal layout is adequate.

Good modeling practice includes blending the transition from regions of small cells to regions of large cells. For this blending, it is recommended that the volumes of adjacent cells not differ by more than an order of magnitude.

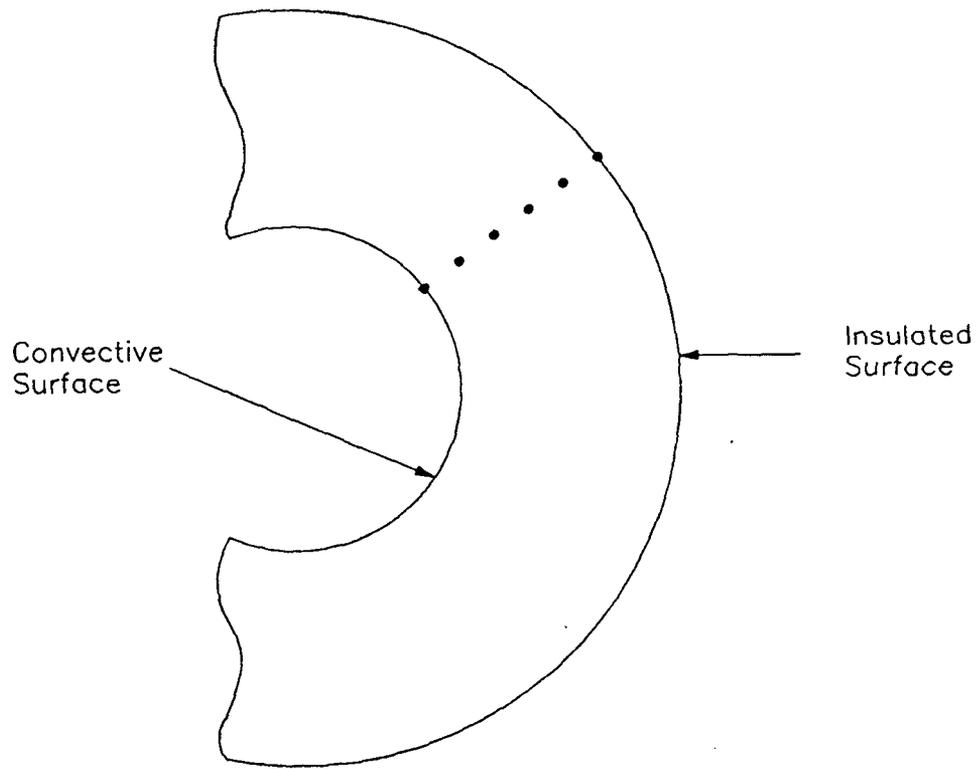
Other considerations affecting cell size selection are the locations of natural boundaries, flow connections, and instruments within the prototype fluid system. Good modeling practice includes placing junctions at natural fluid system boundaries and at flow loss features (such as support plates, grid spacers, bends, and orifices). Using this practice, the flow loss is placed at the proper location with respect to the fluid volumes. For similar reasons, the placement of junctions at flow connection points is a good practice. Cell size selection should also consider placing model features at prototypical instrument locations (e.g., placing a cell center at the location of a pressure tap or a junction at the location of a flow meter). This practice facilitates the use of the code output because the calculated and measured data are directly comparable without further effort.

### **3.2.2 Heat Structure Mesh Size**

As stated above, the computer run time of a model may be improved if the number of heat structure nodes are limited. The minimization process involves a trade-off between the number of nodes and the calculation error. The fewest number of nodes, consistent with acceptable calculational error, should be used.

To demonstrate this trade-off, consider the simple cylindrical heat structure portrayed in Figure 3-4. The inner surface includes a convective boundary condition of fluid, the outer surface is insulated. The code-calculated heat transfer to the fluid is an approximation based on a finite-difference conduction solution within the heat structure and an assumed heat transfer coefficient on the inner surface. The heat transfer coefficient is based on the calculated flow regime and may involve considerable uncertainty (perhaps 50%). The question to answer is this: "How many heat structure nodes are needed so that the conduction solution error is acceptably small in the context of the overall uncertainty?" The error in the conduction solution will be a function of the speed and magnitude of the thermal transient. Rapid transients involving large temperature changes will result in the largest errors. The conduction solution error may therefore be bounded by evaluating the effects of an instantaneous change in the inside surface temperature by the largest anticipated temperature change. This evaluation may be facilitated by using a simple RELAP5 model of a representative heat structure and performing a noding sensitivity study.

In practice, the effort required to perform the above trade-off is justified only when the temperature solution within a heat structure is of particular significance to the problem. Instead, the number of heat structure nodes is typically selected by convention (some of which were developed by undocumented convergence studies such as described above). These conventions prescribe the use of 2 to 12 nodes. Recommended numbers of nodes include 2 for steam generator tubes, 4 for passive heat structures such as pipe walls, and 12 for fuel rods. For a new application, it is recommended that 6 nodes be used as a starting point for analysis. RELAP5 requires that a node be placed at the interface between two heat structure compositions (such as between a stainless steel clad and carbon steel pipe). Within each composition, nodes are



H040-CDF-0291-01

**Figure 3-4.** Heat structure noding.

typically distributed at even intervals with a higher density of nodes used within thermally thick regions or where needed for resolution of heat source distribution within the thickness of the composition.

A special recommendation is made for the gas gap region within a fuel rod. To avoid calculational difficulties resulting from the very low gas gap thermal capacity, it is recommended that no heat structure nodes be placed within the gap region (i.e., between the node on the outer surface of the fuel pellet and the inner surface of the clad).

The user should avoid the temptation to economize by reducing the number of heat structures. Reducing heat structures may lead to significant misrepresentations in the computer model. Furthermore, if the user develops the hydrodynamic portions of a model first, the heat structure models may be developed only as an afterthought. With this process, the heat structures involving the plant energy balance (e.g., fuel rods and steam generator tubes) are included in the model; however, passive heat structures (e.g., piping walls) often are neglected. Ignoring passive heat structures is a common modeling error. Their metal heat capacity is a large fraction of the fluid heat capacity in a plant. It is highly recommended that the hydrodynamic and heat structure input associated with each calculational cell be developed at the same time. In this way, the importance of heat structures to the overall problem may be considered concurrently with the hydrodynamics, a much more satisfactory model development approach.

### **3.3 General Option Selection**

Guidelines for the selection of options common to all components are presented in this section. Guidelines for option selection applicable to a specific component (e.g., valves or pumps) appear in Section 4. The following subsections present general guidelines for selecting volume options, junction options, initial conditions, and boundary conditions.

#### **3.3.1 Volume-Related Options**

The volume-related options are selected by the volume control flags that are required input for each hydrodynamic volume. The volume control flags are input as a packed word of the format "pvbfe." The default options, obtained by entering 00000, are generally recommended for use.

The p flag specifies whether the water packing scheme is operative. The  $p = 0$  option indicates water packing is to be used, and  $p = 1$  indicates it is not to be used. This is a new option in RELAP5/MOD3; previously, the user did not have the option of deactivating the water packing scheme. It is recommended that the  $p = 0$  option generally be used and the  $p = 1$  option be reserved for situations where calculational difficulties are caused by repeated water packing occurrences. For TMDPVOL, SEPARATR, JETMIXER, TURBINE, PUMP, and ACCUM components, the p flag is not used and 0 should be entered.

The v flag specifies whether the vertical stratification model is to be used. The  $v = 0$  option indicates the vertical stratification model is to be used, and  $v = 1$  indicates it is not to be used. This is another new option in RELAP5/MOD3; previously, the user did not have the option of deactivating the vertical stratification model. It is recommended that the  $v = 0$  option

generally be used. The  $v = 1$  option is reserved for situations where the calculated vertical stratification behavior is not desired. For TMDPVOL, SEPARATR, JETMIXER, ECCMIX, TURBINE, PUMP, and ACCUM components, the  $v$  flag is not used and 0 should be entered.

The  $b$  flag specifies the interphase friction model to be used. The  $b = 0$  option indicates that the normal pipe interphase friction model is to be used. The  $b = 1$  option indicates that the rod bundle interphase friction model is to be used. This is a third new option in RELAP5/MOD3; previously, the user did not have a choice of interphase friction models. The  $b = 0$  option is generally recommended. For model regions with bundle geometries, such as steam generator secondary boiler regions and reactor core regions, the  $b = 1$  option is recommended. There has been little user experience with the new bundle interphase friction model. For SEPARATR, JETMIXER, ECCMIX, TURBINE, PUMP, and ACCUM components, the  $b$  flag is not used and 0 should be entered.

The  $f$  flag indicates if wall friction is to be calculated. The  $f = 0$  option specifies that wall friction is to be calculated, and the  $f = 1$  flag indicates wall friction is not to be calculated. The  $f = 0$  option is generally recommended. The  $f = 1$  option is reserved for special situations where wall friction is undesirable. This situation might arise when a simplified model is constructed of a complex fluid region. In such situations, the input cell length (or that implied from volume and area) may be much longer than is prototypical. The  $f = 1$  option could be used in this case to eliminate the excessive wall friction resulting from the long apparent cell length. For SEPARATR and PUMP components, the  $f$  flag is automatically set to 1, regardless of the value set by the user.

The  $e$  flag indicates whether phasic nonequilibrium or equilibrium options are to be used. In this terminology, "nonequilibrium" implies that the liquid and vapor phases may be at different temperatures. Conversely, "equilibrium" implies that the phases are constrained to be at the same temperature. The  $e = 0$  flag indicates nonequilibrium assumptions are to be used;  $e = 1$  indicates equilibrium assumptions are to be used. The  $e = 0$  option is generally recommended. The  $e = 1$  option is reserved for special situations where the nonequilibrium assumption causes difficulty in obtaining a reasonable solution because of insufficient thermal mixing between the phases. An example of the equilibrium option aiding a simulation is the downcomer of a once-through steam generator. Insufficient interphase condensation may prevent flow of sufficient steam through the aspirator; changing to the equilibrium option may enhance the condensation and improve the aspirator flow. Another example is the upper pressurizer dome region when spray is operating and the pressurizer level is high. In this situation, insufficient interphase condensation may be calculated and changing to the equilibrium option may improve the simulation. For ACCUM components, the  $e$  flag must be set to 0.

### **3.3.2 Junction-Related Options**

The junction-related options are selected by the junction control flags that are required input for all junctions except time-dependent junctions. The junction control flags are input as a packed word of the format "fvcahs." The default options, obtained by entering 000000, are generally recommended for use.

The  $f$  flag specifies whether the countercurrent flow limiting (CCFL) model is operative. The  $f = 0$  option indicates the CCFL model is not to be used;  $f = 1$  indicates it is to be used. This is a fourth new option in RELAP5/MOD3. Previously, a CCFL model was not available and little user experience exists. It is recommended that the  $f = 0$  option be generally used and the  $f = 1$  option be reserved for situations where CCFL phenomena are expected. For junctions associated with SEPARATR, JETMIXER, ECCMIX, TURBINE, and ACCUM components, the  $f$  flag is not used and 0 should be input.

The  $v$  flag indicates the operative horizontal stratification option. This flag allows the user to specify a junction at a pipe centerline (the default and generally recommended option), or on the top or bottom of a pipe. The  $v = 0$  flag indicates a junction at the pipe centerline. The  $v = 1$  flag indicates an "upward oriented" junction (i.e., a junction on the top of the "from" volume), and the  $v = 2$  flag indicates a "downward oriented" junction (i.e., on the bottom of the "from" volume). The  $v = 3$  option permits the user to deactivate all horizontal stratification junction logic. Whenever a volume is in the horizontal stratified flow regime, the  $v = 2$  and  $v = 3$  options allow the adjacent junctions to pass only steam from an upward oriented junction and only liquid from a downward oriented junction.

The  $c$  flag indicates whether the choking (critical flow) model is applied at the junction. The  $c = 0$  flag indicates choking is active; the  $c = 1$  flag indicates it is not active. It is recommended that the  $c = 0$  flag generally be used.

The  $a$  flag indicates the operative area change option. The  $a = 0$  flag indicates the smooth area change model is to be used;  $a = 1$  indicates the abrupt area change model is to be used. For each junction, the user should consider the geometry of the fluid region to be modeled. In the absence of sharp edged area changes, it is generally recommended that the  $a = 0$  option be used. For junctions involving a sharp edge area change the  $a = 1$  option is recommended. For motor or servo valve components, either the  $a = 0$  or  $a = 1$  option may be used. However, if the  $a = 0$  option is used, a valve  $C_v$  table must be input; if the table is not input, the  $a = 1$  option must be used. For all other types of VALVE components, the  $a = 1$  option must be used. The abrupt area change model determines an appropriate junction flow loss based on the flow areas of the junction and adjacent volumes and is suitable for modeling geometries such as pipe-to-plenum, plenum-to-pipe, and orifices. The abrupt area change flow loss is calculated internally by the code and is additive to any user-input flow loss for the junction. This additive property allows the user to combine the code-calculated area change loss with other losses, such as bend losses, at any junction.

The  $h$  flag indicates the phasic velocity assumption to be used at a junction. The  $h = 0$  flag (the recommended option) specifies a nonhomogeneous assumption. With this option, the two-velocity momentum equations are solved and different vapor and liquid phase velocities are calculated. The  $h = 2$  flag indicates a homogeneous assumption; the vapor and liquid phase velocities are constrained to be the same.

The  $s$  flag is used to implement the crossflow model. For each hydrodynamic cell, the main flow is assumed to enter at the inlet face and exit at the outlet face. Junctions on these faces are termed "normal" junctions. A "crossflow" junction is one connected directly at the cell center, not at the cell faces. The  $s = 0$  flag indicates a normal junction and this is generally recommended.

For situations where it is desired to connect a junction at the cell center rather than cell face, the crossflow option is implemented by using an  $s = 1$  flag (if the "to" cell is a crossflow volume), an  $s = 2$  flag (if the "from" cell is a crossflow volume), or an  $s = 3$  flag (if both "to" and "from" cells are crossflow volumes). The crossflow option permits the user to simulate multidimensional flow geometries. The user should be aware, however, that a crossflow-linked model does not provide a true three-dimensional modeling capability because the momentum flux term is ignored for crossflow junctions. Therefore, it is recommended that the crossflow junction be avoided in locations where the transverse (crossflow junction) velocity is comparable to or greater than the longitudinal (normal junction) velocities. A crossflow option may not be specified for junctions associated with PIPE, JETMIXER, VALVE, and PUMP components. For ACCUM components, the  $s = 2$  and  $s = 3$  options are not allowed. Specific examples of crossflow junction applications are presented in Section 3.4.

### 3.3.3 Initial Condition Options

The user is required to specify initial conditions for hydrodynamic volume fluid states, hydrodynamic junction flows, heat structure nodal temperatures, and control variable states. In addition, the user has the option to specify the initial status of trips. Guidelines for each of these specifications are discussed separately in the following sections.

The user should carefully consider whether a large effort is needed to specify exact initial conditions for hydrodynamic features. In most cases, this effort is not required and can prove counterproductive in some cases. When building a new model, it is suggested that only very crude initial conditions be specified and the code be used to calculate the steady initial conditions needed as a starting point for transient calculations. For example, all initial fluid temperatures might be set to the cold leg temperature, all initial pressures set to the cold leg pressure, all initial velocities set to zero, and all heat structures and control variables allowed to initialize themselves. The model is then brought up to the desired steady conditions by gradually introducing the fluid flow and heat addition boundary conditions. This simple initialization process is much more economic than attempting to specify exact initial conditions for each model feature.

**3.3.3.1 Volume Fluid State Initialization.** The initial hydrodynamic volume fluid state is specified using the fluid state control word. This is a packed word with format "ebt." The e option specifies the fluid, the b option specifies whether boron is present, and the t option specifies the manner in which the two to five remaining input words are interpreted by the code.

It is recommended that the fluid be specified for each fluid system using either the default assumption (steam/water) or the 120-129 series of fluid system control cards (see Section 4.2) rather than using the e option for each cell individually. Therefore, it is generally recommended that either  $e = 0$  be employed or, equivalently, the e digit omitted.

Options using  $t = 0$  through  $t = 3$  specify a single-component fluid (as indicated by the e option, the fluid system cards, or by default), while options 4 through 6 specify a two-component condition (steam/water and non-condensable gas). Using options 0 and 6, considerable effort is needed to develop the input needed. It is suggested that the user avoid these options when possible. For PWR and BWR applications, options 2 (pressure and quality in equilibrium condition) and 3 (pressure and temperature in equilibrium condition) facilitate fluid state

specification in all regions of the reactor coolant system. Option 2 is recommended for steam regions (e.g., steam lines and steam domes) and two-phase regions (e.g., pressurizer level interface, boilers, and BWR cores). Option 3 is recommended for subcooled liquid regions (e.g., cold legs, hot legs, and PWR cores).

To include either boron or non-condensable gas capability, it is not necessary to identify the capability in every cell of the fluid system (by specifying  $b = 1$  for boron or  $t = 4, 5,$  or  $6$  for non-condensable gas). Boron concentrations and non-condensable gas qualities only need to be specified in cells where they are initially nonzero. If present in any cell of a fluid system, boron and non-condensable gas migration is automatically tracked by the code throughout all cells of the system.

**3.3.3.2 Junction Flow Initialization.** The initial hydrodynamic junction flow condition is indicated by the control word (0 = velocities specified and 1 = mass flow rates specified). Using either option, velocities or mass flow rates for both the liquid and vapor phase are input. As indicated in Volume 2 (Carlson et al., 1990a), the user must also input a zero interface velocity; this input velocity is not currently used by the code. The choice of entering velocities or mass flow rates is usually determined by convenience and by availability of information.

A common user error is to mis-specify a junction initial condition, which causes an unintended step change in the code calculation. Often, this error results in a water property failure shortly after the calculation is initiated. To avoid difficulty, the user should ensure that each junction initial condition specified is consistent with the fluid state of the upstream cell and with the initial conditions of the upstream junctions.

**3.3.3.3 Heat Structure Initialization.** The initial heat structure state is specified by the steady-state initialization flag (word 4 on the first input card of each heat structure). If a 0 flag is used, the initial heat structure node temperatures are set to those input by the user. If a 1 flag is used, the initial heat structure node temperatures are calculated by the code based on steady heat transfer considerations and the initial fluid conditions of the adjacent hydrodynamic cells. Note that the user must input the required number of initial temperatures, even though they are not used when the 1 flag is used. In general, for new models it is recommended that the 1 flag be used. The choice of the heat structure initialization flag is particularly important if heat structures are reinput on restart during the course of a transient calculation. The user should be aware that in this situation, the 0 flag should be used to specify the node temperatures. A common error is to have the 1 flag set, resulting in a step change in heat structure temperatures at the restart time.

**3.3.3.4 Control Variable Initialization.** Control variable initialization is determined by the initial value flag (word 5 on the first card of each control variable input). If the 0 flag is used, the initial value specified in word 4 is used as the initial condition. If the 1 flag is used, the initial condition is computed based on the control variable format and the initial values of any referenced parameters.

The user is cautioned that control variable references to thermohydraulic parameters are always evaluated in International System of Units (SI) units, even when British units are specified using the problem control option. Another caution regards the sequence used to evaluate control variables. Control variables are evaluated last (i.e., following hydrodynamics, heat structures, and

trips) and in numerical order. It is not possible to recommend the general use of a 0 or 1 control variable initialization flag. The user should determine which option is most appropriate for each control variable.

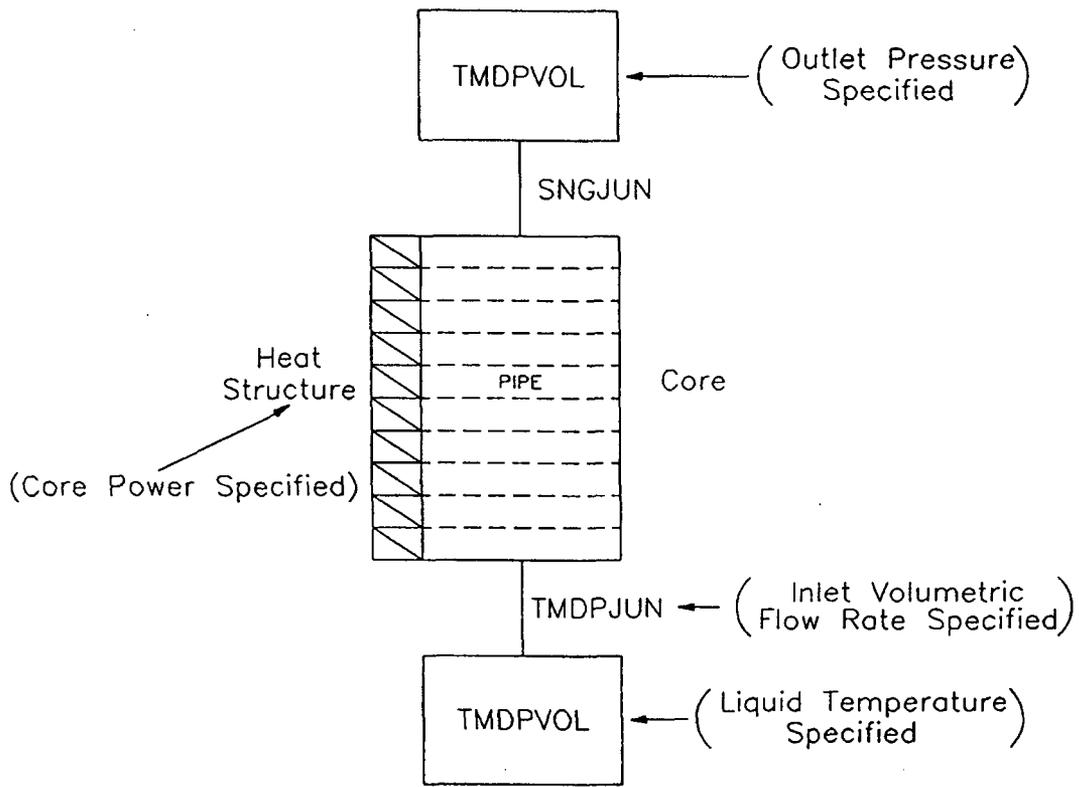
**3.3.3.5 Trip Initialization.** The capability, but not the requirement, to specify an initial trip status is available for both variable and logical trips. This specification is made using the TIMEOF quantity (word 8 on variable trip statements and word 5 on logical trip statements). If a false initial condition is desired, -1 is entered. If a true initial condition is desired, a non-negative floating point time is entered. For most new and restart problems, it is recommended that the true initial condition be attained by entering 0. For restart problems, a positive TIMEOF quantity provides a mechanism for specifying a "last turned true" time before the restart time. This capability allows the trip history to be retained when a trip is reinput on restart.

### **3.3.4 Boundary Condition Options**

It is essential that appropriate boundaries for a model be determined early in the modeling process. Proceeding without this consideration is a significant modeling error that may lead to incorrect analysis conclusions. The appropriate model boundaries are those for which all external influences may be condensed into a known set of conditions at the boundary locations. This consideration often involves engineering judgments. A large boundary condition uncertainty is acceptable if its effect on the modeled processes is small; however, a small boundary condition uncertainty is unacceptable if its effect on the modeled processes is large.

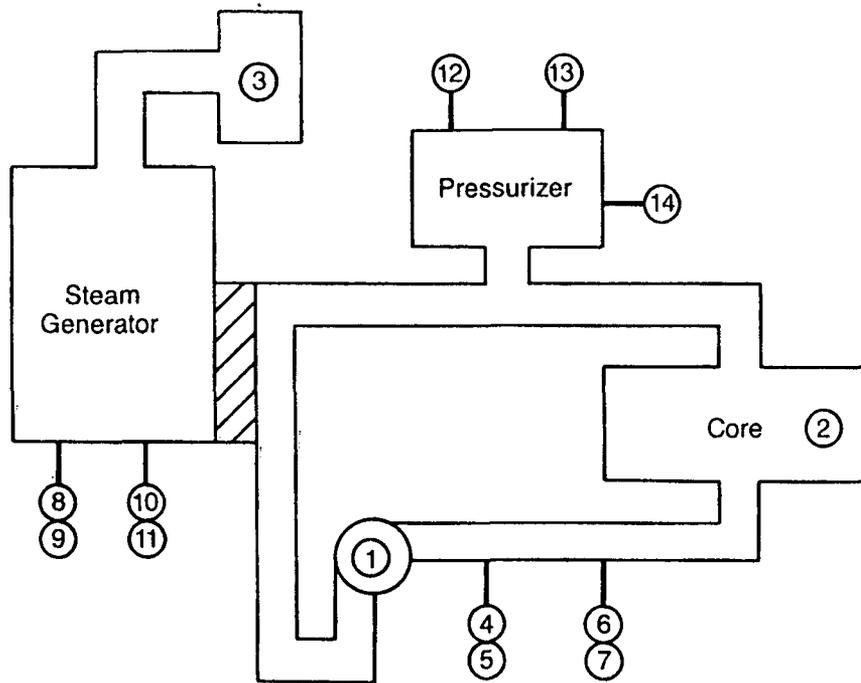
Depending on boundary condition assumptions, models are often categorized as "separate effects" or "systems effects" models. The difference is the extent of model reliance on boundary assumptions. An example of boundary conditions for a separate effects model is shown in Figure 3-5. The model represents a PWR core region and is intended to investigate reflood phenomena. The boundary conditions specified include the inlet liquid temperature, the inlet coolant velocity, the outlet pressure, and the core power. In combination, these assumptions are highly uncertain because they likely either assume constant pressure, velocity, and temperature, or assume knowledge of how these parameters vary with core response. Despite the uncertainties, the separate effects model is valuable because it facilitates study of localized model performance and nodalization sensitivities.

The simplified PWR diagram shown in Figure 3-6 provides an example of system model boundary conditions. Fluid pressure boundary conditions are applied for the outlets of the pressurizer, steam generator safety valves, and power-operated relief valves (PORVs), and for the turbine. Fluid temperature boundary conditions are applied for the safety injection, makeup, and main and auxiliary feedwater systems. Fluid flow boundary conditions are applied for the safety injection (high-pressure and low-pressure injection), makeup, main and auxiliary feedwater systems, and for the main coolant system recirculation (by way of pump speed control). Heat source boundary conditions are applied for the core power and pressurizer heaters. In addition, adiabatic surface boundary conditions are typically assumed on the exterior of insulated piping. Compared to the separate effects model described above, the systems effects model boundary condition assumptions clearly are more certain because they include measured or atmospheric pressures, measured temperatures, and measured flow rates.



HO40-CDF-0291-02

Figure 3-5. Example of separate effects core model.



Boundary condition summary

No.	Type	Comment
1	Flow	Pump speed determines coolant flow
2	Power	Core power from table
3	Pressure	Turbine pressure
4	Flow	HPI/LPI flow vs. cold leg pressure
5	Temperature	HPI/LPI fluid temperature
6	Flow	Makeup flow vs. pressurizer level
7	Temperature	Makeup fluid temperature
8	Flow	Feedwater flow
9	Temperature	Feedwater temperature
10	Flow	Auxiliary feedwater flow
11	Temperature	Auxiliary feedwater temperature
12	Pressure	Atmospheric for safety discharge
13	Pressure	Relief tank for PORV discharge
14	Power	Pressurizer heater power

1-6974

Figure 3-6. Simplified diagram of PWR system model boundary conditions.

Discussions regarding the application of fluid state, fluid flow, and heat transfer boundary conditions are presented below.

**3.3.4.1 Fluid State Boundary Conditions.** A fluid state boundary condition (pressure, temperature, quality, or void fraction) is implemented with a time-dependent volume (TMDPVOL) component. This name is inaccurate; originally, fluid conditions could be specified only as a function of problem time. Current TMDPVOL capabilities include varying the fluid condition in any manner and as a function of any problem variable the user desires. Detailed user guidelines for time-dependent volumes are found in Section 4.6. The remainder of this section regards their use for specifying boundary conditions.

The TMDPVOL provides the user with a mechanism for absolutely defining the fluid condition at a point in the model. The user should consider that a TMDPVOL acts as an infinite fluid source or sink. Its conditions remain unchanged (or vary) as requested, but are invariant with inflow or outflow. In nuclear safety system model applications, the need to define the fluid state is typically encountered in two situations: defining back pressures and defining liquid temperatures.

Examples where back pressures are required include the discharges of valves and breaks, and the turbine header. Valves that discharge to the atmosphere typically are modeled using a constant pressure TMDPVOL at the discharge. In addition, for valves that discharge into a complex piping network, the user has the option of (a) modeling the network to a point where the pressure is well known, or (b) estimating the pressure drop through the network and adjusting the TMDPVOL pressure at the valve accordingly.

Examples where liquid temperatures are required include the sources for main and auxiliary feedwater, safety injection, and makeup. Typically, these applications assume a constant liquid temperature. However, the capability exists, if the user desires, to include other effects such as a change in liquid temperature as a result of sweeping warm liquid out of a line.

**3.3.4.2 Fluid Flow Boundary Conditions.** A fluid flow boundary condition (velocity or mass flow rate) is implemented with a time-dependent junction (TMDPJUN) component. This name is also inaccurate because originally, fluid flow could be specified only as a function of problem time. Current TMDPJUN capabilities include varying the flow condition in any manner and as a function of any problem variable the user desires. Detailed user guidelines for time-dependent junctions are found in Section 4.6. The remainder of this section regards their use for specifying boundary conditions.

The TMDPJUN provides the user with a mechanism for absolutely defining an inflow or outflow at any location in the model. The TMDPJUN specification must consider the conditions in the upstream volume. If a constant upstream fluid state is specified with a TMDPVOL, then the TMDPJUN may use either a velocity or an equivalent mass flow boundary condition. However, care should be exercised if the upstream fluid state may change during the course of a problem. Consider a problem where the upstream TMDPVOL conditions change during the course of a transient. In this situation, the TMDPJUN will continue to supply the user-requested volumetric or mass flow condition, depending on whether the velocity or mass flow option is used.

Note, however, in this situation that the nonrequested rate (volume or mass) will change as a result of the change in the upstream condition.

In nuclear safety system model applications, the need to define a flow condition is encountered at injection sites for feedwater, auxiliary feedwater, safety injection, and makeup. In these situations, it is recommended that the injection fluid temperature be defined using a TMDPVOL component and that a TMDPJUN component draws fluid from the TMDPVOL and injects it into the reactor coolant system. For situations where the injection flow is known as a function of the reactor coolant system pressure (such as for safety injection), delivery curves can be incorporated into the TMDPJUN. This is accomplished by specifying the TMDPJUN flow as a function of the adjacent reactor coolant system hydrodynamic cell pressure.

The use of TMDPJUN components for specifying outflow from the reactor coolant system or internal flows within the reactor coolant system is not recommended because the upstream fluid conditions may change rapidly, causing solution difficulties. An example of this situation is the letdown system of a PWR. Assume a TMDPJUN is used to model the letdown as a constant mass flow from the cold leg to a TMDPVOL. With this model, the same mass flow rate of liquid will be removed from the reactor coolant system, regardless of the fluid condition within the cold leg. If the model is used in a transient where cold leg voids appear, then the code will encounter difficulties in attempting to continue removing only liquid from a cell where both liquid and vapor are found. The difficulties can be circumvented to some extent by specifying a volumetric rather than mass flow condition. With this method, however, the user must understand that the volumetric flow will continue, even if two-phase fluid or single-phase steam is present in the cold leg. A preferable method for modeling the letdown is to use a VALVE component connected to a TMDPVOL. The VALVE is sized to pass the desired normal flow and the pressure in the TMDPVOL is specified to best simulate the letdown flow response during transients.

**3.3.4.3 Heat Structure Boundary Conditions.** Several boundary conditions may be specified using heat structures. Heat sources may be specified within a heat structure. These sources may be determined either by evaluating a general table [such as one specifying the American Nuclear Society (ANS) standard decay heat following a reactor trip] or by the output of the reactor kinetics model. A variety of options are available for applying external boundary conditions on the surfaces of heat structures. The most common heat structure surface external boundary condition is adiabatic. In general, the adiabatic boundary condition is satisfactory for the external surfaces of insulated reactor coolant system pipes. However, for particularly long transients, heat loss to the environment can become an important effect. The code user should ensure that this is not the case prior to generally applying the adiabatic surface option. Other heat structure surface boundary options allow the user to specify surface temperature, heat transfer coefficient, or heat flux as an external boundary assumption. Further discussion of heat structure boundary conditions appears in Section 4.7.

## 3.4 Special Model Applications

This section describes several special application techniques.

### 3.4.1 Break Modeling

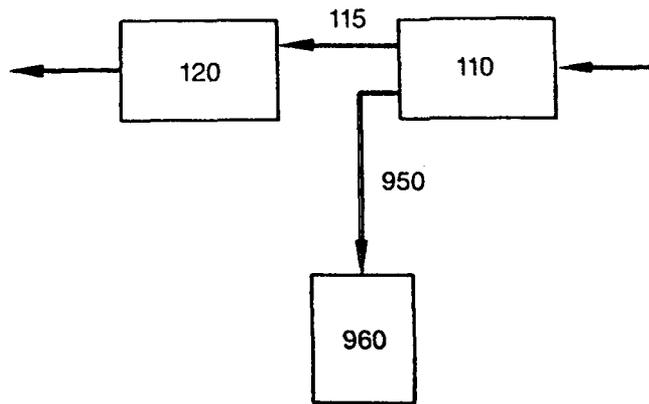
A common code application is simulating a loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) involving the full or partial rupture of a coolant pipe within an air-filled containment. These applications may involve experimental facility or full-scale plant LOCA simulations.

The need to adequately measure the break flow in an experimental facility usually dictates a complex experimental break geometry to provide clearance for instrumentation. The experimental facility break design often involves a side pipe leading from the broken pipe to a break orifice and valve. This complex design is best modeled in detail (i.e., the geometry upstream and downstream of the break should be modeled directly). Courant limiting considerations will be important in this application because the fluid velocities in the pipe leading to the break will be large. In most analyses of experimental facility LOCAs, benchmarking the break flow path has been necessary to compensate for uncertainties in the break path resistance and the code break flow models. The benchmarking process consists of using experimental data that characterize the break resistance to adjust the model flow losses for an adequate comparison between measured and calculated break flow. The adjustment is typically accomplished by adjusting the discharge coefficients on the break junction.

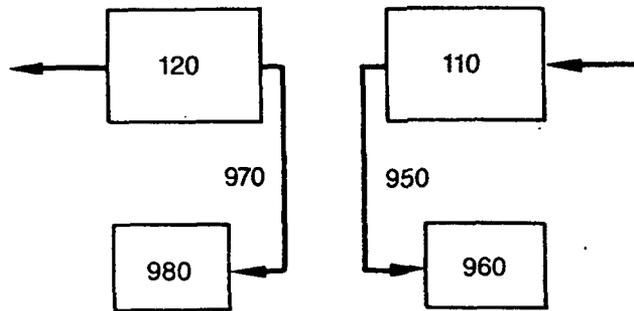
For full-scale plant applications, the break modeling process typically is more straightforward because the break geometry is simpler. Common LOCA applications for full-scale plants include the opening of circular breaks on the top, side, or bottom of a coolant pipe and the double-ended break of a coolant pipe. For full-scale plants, breaks typically are assumed to open instantly. Figure 3-7 shows a recommended nodalization for modeling small and double-ended breaks in a coolant pipe. In both applications, the broken pipe is simulated with volumes 110 and 120.

The small communicative break is simulated by adding single junction 950 and TMDPVOL 960 to the existing hot leg pipe model. The term "communicative" implies a portion of the normal flow through the pipe continues after the break is opened. Note that the break components may be installed on restart, at the time of break opening, by including components 950 and 960 in the input stream. Break junction 950 should employ the abrupt area change option, simulating the combined flow losses associated with the sharp-edged area reduction from the pipe to the break plane and the sharp-edged expansion from the break plane to the containment. Junction 950 should employ the choking option and be initialized at a zero flow condition. The junction control flags provide the capability to locate the break on the top, side, or bottom of the pipe.

TMDPVOL 960 simulates the containment into which the break discharges; this implies the containment state is a boundary condition in the calculation. Frequently, a constant-pressure containment assumption is used. If the containment pressure response is known (e.g., as a function of the integrated break flow), then that response may be included in the simulation. For the double-ended break the nodalization includes two break junctions and two TMDPVOLs, as shown in Figure 3-7. Note that two TMDPVOLs are needed because no more than one junction may be attached to a TMDPVOL. As for the small break, the break junctions should employ the abrupt area change and choking options. Care should be used when specifying the initial break



Communicative break



Double-ended break

1-6977

Figure 3-7. Coolant system break modeling.

conditions. In the example shown, the initial mass flow rate for junction 950 should be positive at the same rate as at the inlet to volume 110; the initial mass flow for junction 970 should be negative and of the same magnitude.

In the above examples, the breaks also could have been implemented by including trip valve components at the break junctions in the original model rather than by adding them on restart. The valves would then be tripped open at the time of the break. Using this technique, the breaks may be opened at any time, not just at a restart point.

The containment condition specification is more important in some applications than in others. For small break applications, the primary coolant system depressurization typically is small, the pressure drop across the break remains large, and the break flow remains both choked and positive (into the containment). The containment conditions specified in this situation are not particularly significant to the simulation. The problem is only moderately sensitive to the containment pressure and is insensitive to its gas species. However, for large breaks, transitions between choked- and friction-dominated flow, and intermittent reverse flow from the containment are likely. In this case, it is important to adequately specify the containment conditions.

For some problems where the response of the containment is particularly important, it may be possible for an approximation of the containment behavior to be included as a part of the model. This could be accomplished by modeling the containment and the actual containment mass and heat balances. The code has not been extensively applied in this manner, however.

As a final note, the analyst should appreciate that critical break flow simulation represents an area of significant uncertainty. For some problems, this uncertainty may be a controlling factor for the outcome of the simulation. It is therefore recommended that care be taken to independently check code-calculated break flow results either against experimental data in similar geometries or against standard critical flow correlations.

A recommended procedure for correctly specifying the break area and discharge coefficient is linked to the break scenario, the break plane geometry, and whether any data exists for that geometry. Assuming a discharge coefficient of 1.0 is valid, the following generalities are known concerning the RELAP5 critical flow model:

- For subcooled conditions, the RELAP5-calculated flow is too large. Often, it is found that a discharge coefficient of about 0.8 is needed to predict break flow in representative geometries containing break nozzles with length-to-diameter ratios less than 1.0.
- For low-quality saturated conditions, RELAP5-calculated mass flow rates are too low, often by as much as 20%, even when a discharge coefficient of 1.0 is used.
- Higher-quality saturated conditions at the break plane, such as are approximated by the homogeneous equilibrium model, are well-simulated with RELAP5.

### 3.4.2 Boron Model

The boron model is implemented by specifying an initial boron concentration in one or more volumes of a hydrodynamic system. Boron is specified using the "b" digit of the volume initial condition packed control word "ebt." A value of b=0 indicates no boron is present, b=1 indicates boron is present and requires a boron concentration to be entered as a part of volume initialization specification.

The boron model provides for tracking boron concentrations from injection sites, around coolant loops, out of coolant breaks, and through reactor cores. The purpose of boron tracking usually is to find the boron concentration within the core to determine a corresponding reactivity feedback effect. Therefore, it is appropriate to invoke the boron model only in problems where core power is calculated using the reactor kinetics model and the core boron concentration is expected to vary. The RELAP5 boron model assumes that boron is present only in the liquid phase and is transported along with the liquid phase. The model should be considered only a first-order approximation of boron effects because simulations of some potentially important effects, such as boron plateout and precipitation, are beyond the capability of the model. Note also that implementing the boron model does not affect the assumed fluid properties (e.g., the fluid density).

The boron concentration may be used as a component reactivity for the reactor kinetics core power calculation either using the TABLE4 reactor kinetics option or through a separate reactivity entry using a table or control variable. Using the TABLE4 method involves the generation of a four-dimensional table describing the coupled reactivity effects of fluid density, fluid temperature, fuel temperature, and boron. The separate method considers the boron effect simply as an independent reactivity component. The user is cautioned that the boron model has not been applied extensively.

### 3.4.3 Non-condensable Model

The non-condensable model is implemented by specifying a non-condensable gas type on control card 110 and indicating a non-condensable quality on one or more volume initial condition cards. A mixture of non-condensable gases may be specified by indicating more than one gas type on card 110 and specifying their mass fractions on card 115. However, only one non-condensable gas type (or mixture) may be used in a problem, and if an accumulator component is used in the problem, the non-condensable gas must be nitrogen (or include nitrogen in the case of a mixture). Available gas types are argon, helium, hydrogen, nitrogen, xenon, krypton, and air.

The non-condensable model assumes the gas is tracked with the vapor phase. Furthermore, the resulting gas-steam mixture is assumed to be isothermal (i.e., the gas and steam are in thermal equilibrium). A total pressure is calculated for the gas-steam mixture; the partial pressure of steam is available as a standard output variable.

The user is cautioned that the non-condensable model has been used only in a limited number of applications. Experience has shown that initialization difficulties may be encountered when the t = 6 option (in the volume initial condition packed word "ebt") is used to specify initial volume conditions with non-condensables. For this purpose, the t = 4 option is recommended.

Further experience has shown that calculational difficulties may be encountered during periods when a mixture of non-condensable gas and steam is appearing or disappearing (i.e., at very small void fractions). Circumventing these difficulties has required the analyst to manually (e.g., on restart) insert or remove vapor to artificially aid its appearance or disappearance.

#### **3.4.4 Reflood Model**

The reflood model is implemented by specifying a nonzero reflood condition flag on the fuel rod general heat structure cards (format 1CCCG000). As described in the user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a), reflood may be initiated when the adjacent volumes are nearly voided, when dryout of the heat structure is calculated, or by user-specified trip. The reflood option must be specified when the heat structure geometry data are first described. Once described, the heat structure geometry for the reflood structures cannot be deleted or changed.

Reflood is a phase associated with a large break LOCA sequence. Because RELAP5 was developed primarily as a small break LOCA analysis tool, the reflood model has received only limited developmental assessment evaluation and independent application experience. Therefore, few recommendations regarding reflood simulation and option selection may be made at this time. The little experience to date indicates the code time step control features may not be adequate to handle reflood problems. Also, the reflood model should not be invoked when wall condensation effects are important or when non-condensables are present.

#### **3.4.5 Crossflow Junction Model**

A hydrodynamic cell is interconnected with other cells through junctions at the cell faces. Because RELAP5 is a one-dimensional code, each hydrodynamic cell has two faces, at the inlet and outlet. The crossflow junction model was developed to circumvent some of the difficulties arising in applying a one-dimensional code in situations where multi-dimensional phenomena are present. The crossflow junction model allows connecting junctions at the cell centers in addition to the normal junctions at the cell faces. When using this capability to join vertical and horizontal components, it is recommended that the height of the vertical component be made consistent with the diameter of the horizontal component (however, the height of the vertical component should not be made less than 1 ft).

The crossflow junction is implemented using the "s" digit of the "fvcahs" junction packed control word. An  $s = 0$  indicator specifies a normal junction.  $s = 1$  indicates a crossflow junction where the "to" volume is a crossflow volume.  $s = 2$  indicates a crossflow junction where the "from" volume is a crossflow volume.  $s = 3$  indicates a crossflow junction where both the "to" and "from" volumes are crossflow. The crossflow option may not be specified for junctions associated with PIPE, JETMIXER, VALVE, and PUMP components. For ACCUM components, the  $s = 2$  and  $s = 3$  options are not allowed.

While the crossflow option provides a tool to simulate flow behavior in multidimensional flow geometries, a crossflow-linked model does not provide a full three-dimensional modeling capability because the momentum flux term is ignored for crossflow junctions. Therefore, it is recommended that the crossflow junction be avoided in locations where the transverse (crossflow

junction) velocity is comparable to or greater than the longitudinal (normal junction) velocities. Suggested applications of the crossflow model are presented in the following examples:

### **Example 1—Right Angle Connections**

The connection of a PWR pressurizer surge line to the hot leg is a logical application for the crossflow model. The surge line in many plants enters the top of the hot leg at a right angle. During normal operation, the surge line flow is nearly zero while the hot leg flow is large. In most accident simulations, the pressurizer outsurge rate is small compared to the hot leg flow. Furthermore, since the entry is at a right angle, the momentum of any entering surge line flow does not have a component in the axial hot leg direction.

A suggested nodalization of the surge line/hot leg connection is shown in Figure 3-8. The local region of the hot leg is represented by components 100, 110, and 120; the pressurizer surge line is represented by component 550. As discussed previously, it is desirable to model the coolant loops symmetrically.<sup>a</sup> In the loops without the pressurizer, the piping corresponding to components 100, 110, and 120 may be lumped into a single pipe component. Symmetry may be maintained by sizing the loop components comparably. However, to accomplish this requires placing the center of a hot leg cell in each loop at the location corresponding to the pressurizer surge connection point. The user should therefore lay out the nodalization for the loop with the pressurizer first because it will define the nodalizations for the other loops as well.

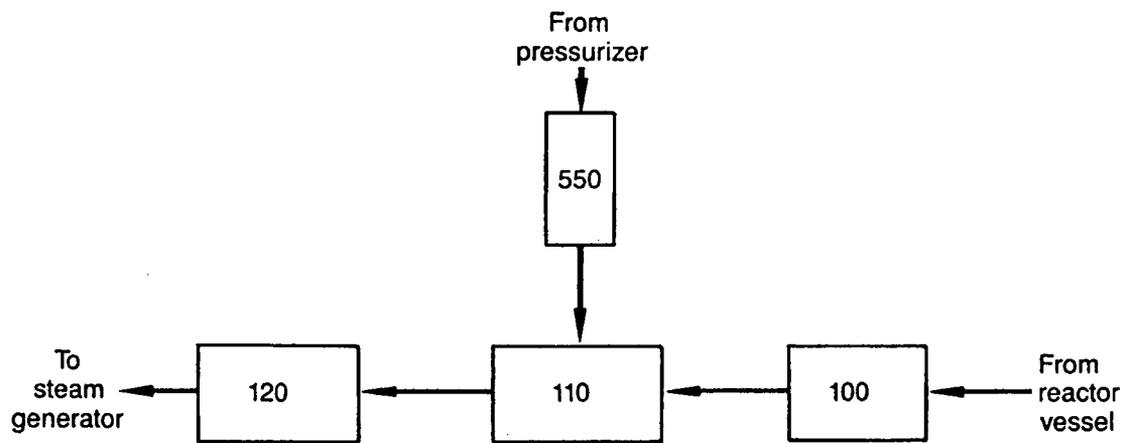
In Figure 3-8, components 100 and 120 might be single-volume components and component 550 might be a pipe. The connection would then be accomplished by using a branch for component 110. The branch would include three junctions with positive directions as indicated in the figure. Junctions 1 and 2 would be normal junctions at the inlet and outlet faces of cell 110. Junction 3 would be a crossflow junction, and a junction flag (fvcahs) of 010001 would be used. This junction is therefore specified as crossflow with component 110 representing the crossflow volume. The junction is specified as being on the top of the hot leg pipe. A full nonhomogeneous solution will be generated, the countercurrent flow limiting model is not operative, and the choking model is operative. Note the  $a = 0$  option has been selected. For crossflow junctions, the abrupt area change model is disabled (if selected, an  $a = 1$  flag is automatically reset to 0 by the code). Therefore the forward and reverse flow loss coefficients associated with a  $90^\circ$  tee should be determined independently by the user and manually input.

### **Example—2 Parallel Paths**

Some simulation problems may involve relatively minor differences in otherwise similar parallel flow paths. These differences may result from geometrical or boundary condition differences. Consider, for example, a core with an inlet flow blockage affecting 25% of the core cross section. To model this situation, the core region may be subdivided into "blocked" and

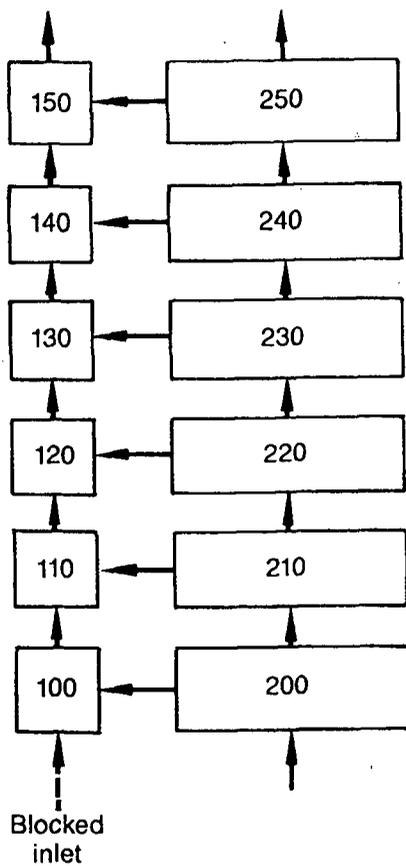
---

a. Although many plants and experimental facilities are symmetrical, some facilities are not symmetrical. Loop nodalization for nonsymmetrical facilities should be completed on a loop-specific basis.



1-6976

**Figure 3-8.** Surge line/hot leg crossflow connection application.



1-6975

**Figure 3-9.** Crossflow-connected core application.

"unblocked" regions. An example nodalization to model this situation is shown in Figure 3-9. Components 100 through 150 represent the blocked region, 200 through 250 the unblocked region. Inlet flow enters only at component 200. The crossflow model may be used to cross-connect these parallel flow paths that are hydraulically similar. Normal junctions are used to connect the cells in the primary flow direction (e.g., 110 to 120); crossflow junctions are used to connect cells transversely (e.g., 110 to 210). Note that it is not possible to use pipe components in this application since crossflow junctions may not be connected to the internal pipe cells. With the nodalization shown in Figure 3-9, fluid mixing will occur between the "blocked" and "unblocked" regions of the core, providing a simulation of the flow distribution.

### 3.4.6 Countercurrent Flow Limiting Model

The CCFL model is a new model in RELAP5/MOD3 that was not available in previous code versions. The model has not been applied except for checkout and developmental assessment applications. The CCFL model should prove valuable for simulating countercurrent flow problems; with previous code versions, these phenomena were controlled by the standard RELAP5 interphase drag model.

Example applications where CCFL may be a controlling phenomena are

- U-tube steam generator reflux cooling mode. Condensate inside the U-tubes must flow out of the tubes against steam flowing to be condensed. CCFL likely at the tube inlets.
- U-tube steam generator liquid holdup. When natural circulation loop flow is lost during a LOCA, draining of the U-tube upflow leg is opposed by steam flow. CCFL is likely at the tube inlet and in the vertical section of the hot legs.
- Once-through steam generator auxiliary feedwater penetration. Feedwater injected at the top of the tube bundle must penetrate downward into the bundle against steam flow from the lower bundle region. CCFL likely at the broached-hole tube support plates.

The CCFL model is implemented at a junction by specifying  $f = 1$  in the "fvcahs" packed junction control word. The Wallis and Kutateladze CCFL correlations (and a Bankoff weighting of the two) are available. The desired correlation and parameters are specified on the optional junction CCFL data cards. These cards are of the format CCC1401-CCC1499 for pipe component junctions, CCC0110 for single-junction and valve components, CCCN110 for branch component junctions, CCC0110 for pump inlet junctions, and CCC0111 for pump outlet junctions. In these formats, CCC is the component number and N is the branch junction number.

While the junction CCFL data card is termed "optional," the junction hydraulic diameter is specified on the card. If the card is not input, then a default junction hydraulic diameter, based on a circular junction flow area, is used. For noncircular geometries, and for "lumped-loop" situations, the code-calculated default junction hydraulic diameter will not be correct. The junction hydraulic diameter is used in the formulation of interphase drag for all junctions, not just at junctions where the CCFL model has been implemented. Because of this, the word "optional"

should be interpreted "required for all junctions where (a) the default hydraulic diameter is not acceptable or (b) the CCFL model is implemented."

### 3.4.7 Control System Modeling

RELAP5 control variables provide a general capability for modeling interactions among the various types of calculated parameters. Control variables may be used to relate the condition of thermal-hydraulic variables (e.g., temperatures, pressures, and flow rates) with the status of trips. Control variables also provide a general data manipulation capability. Calculated data may be summed, multiplied, divided, differentiated, integrated, lagged, or raised to a power. Because the responses of the control variables may themselves be interrelated, the response of an actual control system may be simulated.

In a RELAP5 problem, control variables are typically employed in three types of applications: (a) to include useful "side" calculations in a problem, (b) to specify complex boundary conditions, (c) to stimulate the response of a prototype control system during a calculation. Examples of these types of applications are provided in the following sections. Specific descriptions of the control variable types and details of the input required appear in Section 4.11.

**3.4.7.1 Useful Side Calculations.** Control variables let the user manipulate data during a calculation and display the resulting response in the printed and plotted output. These data manipulations during the calculation often aid analyst understanding and reduce post-processing effort.

Examples where side calculations may be useful include tracking of steam generator secondary side mass, integrated injection flow, integrated break flow, and total steam generator heat transfer rate. In some instances, these data manipulations can be performed following the calculation by operating on the data file. For integrated data, the side calculation is necessary or the correct data will be lost.

To illustrate situations where side calculations are needed, consider the integrated break flow parameter. A side calculation of integrated break flow is included in the problem (through an integral control variable operating on the break junction mass flow rate). The integrated break flow will be calculated during each time step of the problem and its value will appear on the calculation restart/plot file. The frequency of the data points on the restart/plot do file will be the minor edit frequency. If this side calculation is not included in the problem, then integrated break flow must be approximated by integrating the minor edit mass flow rate data using a post-processing routine. However, the true integrated break flow data are lost because the data on the restart/plot do not include the time steps between the minor edits. Therefore, if a side calculation is not performed during the calculation, the integrated data are lost. To recover it would require rerunning the problem with the side calculation implemented.

An example of using control variables for side calculations is shown in Figure 3-10. In this example, control variable 7 has been developed to calculate the mass on the secondary side of a steam generator. The control variable adds the products of the densities and volumes of each of the 14 hydrodynamic volumes in the model of the steam generator secondary. The densities are

```

S*****
S steam generator c secondary side mass
*-----*
*ctlvar      name      type      factor    init    f c
20500700    "sgcmass"      sum        2 2046    93260    0 0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no.
20500701      0 0      15.52      rho          454010000
20500702      5 11      5.11       rho          458010000
20500703      3 98      3.98       rho          462010000
20500704      1.26     1.26       rho          462020000
20500705      1.26     1.26       rho          462030000
20500706      0 97      0.97       rho          462040000
20500707      7 93      7.93       rho          466010000
20500708     10 26     10.26      rho          466020000
20500709     10 40     10.40      rho          466030000
20500710     10 74     10.74      rho          466040000
20500711     10 73     10.73      rho          470010000
20500712     14 17     14.17      rho          474010000
20500713     18 75     18.75      rho          478010000
20500714     18 68     18.68      rho          482010000
S*****

```

**Figure 3-10.** Example of using control variables for side calculations.

accessed through the specification "rho" followed by the identifier of the hydrodynamic volumes. Note that references to these densities will be SI in units (in this case,  $\text{kg/m}^3$ ) regardless of the units specified for the problem on the units selection control card 102. Overlooking this fact is a common cause of modeling error. Accordingly, in this example, the volumes of the hydrodynamic cells are specified in  $\text{m}^3$ . Since this model was based on British units, the resulting mass in kg is converted to lbm using the conversion factor 2.2046 on card 20500700. Note the descriptive name "sgcmass" is specified to recognize the control variable information in the printed output.

**3.4.7.2 Specifying Complex Boundary Conditions.** Control variables may be used to impose virtually any boundary condition on a problem. Boundary conditions may be tailored to suit the calculation desired based on user input (e.g., from a table), the current status of any variable in the problem, or a combination of these factors.

To illustrate the power of control variables for specifying boundary conditions, consider the following example. Fluid inventory in a plant system is controlled by makeup and letdown systems; makeup injects fluid and letdown extracts fluid. In the plant, the letdown flow is returned to a 2000-gal makeup tank through a cleanup system. During normal operation, the makeup and letdown flows are balanced. In the model, however, these systems are modeled as "open loop." The makeup system was modeled using a pump that draws fluid from a TMDPVOL, and the letdown system was modeled using a trip valve that allows flow into another TMDPVOL. The decision to use an open loop model rather than a comprehensive closed loop model of the system was made because of the complexity of the cleanup system and incomplete information on its details. Moreover, in this particular case, complete modeling of the cleanup system was deemed unnecessary and representing it with the boundary conditions was considered adequate.

With the open loop modeling concept, however, a dilemma arises. During a transient, the letdown flow will be terminated and the makeup system will draw down the inventory in the makeup tank. When the tank is empty, the makeup flow will cease. By employing the control variables and trips shown in Figure 3-11, this makeup flow termination was realistically included in the simulation.

Trip 550 is used to determine the letdown status. Letdown flow is to be terminated when the pressure at the core inlet (p 505010000) falls below 3.42178 MPa. Prior to that occurrence, trip 550 is false, afterwards it is true. The status of this trip is used to control the letdown valve position. The valve is open when trip 550 is false and closed when trip 550 is true. Valve control is accomplished by using a trip valve that references the inverse of trip 550 (specified as -550).

Trip 550 also is used to provide a binary indication of letdown isolation; this is accomplished with trip unit control variable 801. As shown in Figure 3-11, this control variable will have a value of 0 until trip 550 latches true (when letdown is isolated) and a value of 1 thereafter.

Control variable 802 is defined as the mass flow rate of the makeup injection junction (mflowj 850010000). Control variable 803 is defined as the product of the mass flow rate and the binary operator (control variable 801  $\times$  control variable 802). Control variable 803 thus has a value of 0 up to the time of letdown isolation, then a value equal to the makeup injection mass

```

*-----*
*          trip input          *
*-----*
0000550    p    505010000 lt null 0 3.42178e6 1 -1. *letdown isolation
0000551    cntrlvar 804  gt null 0 8358.4 1 -1. *mu tank empty
*-----*
*          control variable input          *
*-----*
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20580100    "binary"   tripunit  1.         0.         0 3      0.       1.
*
*ctlvar      trip no.
20580101      550
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20580200    "flow"      sum      1.         14.4792 0 0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name      parameter no.
20580201      0.      1.         mflowj      850010000
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20580300    "flow"      mult     1.         0.         0 0
*
*ctlvar      variable name      parameter no.      variable name      parameter no.
20580301    cntrlvar      801              cntrlvar      802
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20580400    "intflow"   integral  1.         0.         0 0
*
*ctlvar      integrand name      integrand no.
20580401    cntrlvar      803
$=====

```

Figure 3-11. Example of using control variables for specifying complex boundary conditions.

flow rate (in kg/s) thereafter. Control variable 804 integrates control variable 803; as a result, the value of control variable 804 represents the integrated makeup injection flow subsequent to letdown isolation. Using trip 551, the value of control variable 804 is compared against 8358.4 kg (the mass equivalent of the 2000-gal initial tank inventory assuming constant temperature and pressure in the tank). When the integrated injection flow exceeds this value, trip 551 turns true and is used to trip the power to the makeup injection pump.

**3.4.7.3 Modeling Prototype Control Systems.** Control variables may be used to model virtually any prototype control system. Control systems modeling generally is limited by the availability of control process diagrams and information on the actual set points and gains, rather than by the capabilities of the RELAP5 control variable models.

To illustrate the use of control variables for modeling prototype control systems, consider the following example. This example models a prototype pressurizer level control system. The control system determines a pressurizer indicated level based on the difference between the pressures sensed at pressure taps near the bottom and top of the pressurizer. The indicated level is first lagged, based on instrument response time, and then compared against a "set point" level that varies as a function of the highest average (of the hot and cold leg) temperature of the three coolant loops in the plant. The resulting error between the indicated and set point levels is processed through a proportional-integral controller whose output is used to vary the makeup pump speed. If the level indication is low, the control system response is to increase the makeup flow to correct it.

The control variable logic shown in Figure 3-12 was developed to model the response of the system described in the preceding paragraph. Control variable 200 determines the set point level as a function of the highest average temperature. In previous logic (not shown), the hot and cold leg fluid temperatures in each of the three loops were independently averaged and an auction process selected the highest of the three average temperatures. In the example, this highest average temperature was previously defined using control variable 104. The coefficients prescribed in control variable 200 operate on this temperature to define the pressurizer set point level. Initially (assuming full power temperatures), the set point level is 0.533, or 53.3% of full scale.

Control variable 201 calculates the pressurizer indicated level based on the difference between the pressures at the elevations of the prototype pressure taps. In this example, the location of the lower tap was defined to be at the center of hydrodynamic cell 341070000. However, the elevation of the upper tap was between the centers of two of the cells in the model (341010000 and 340010000). Thus, the pressure at the upper tap is based on an elevation-weighted average of the pressures in these two cells.

The instantaneous value of the pressurizer indicated level (control variable 201) is lagged, based on the response time of the instruments, in control variable 202. The level error is then determined by subtracting the lagged indicated level from the set point level in control variable 203. In turn, the level error is processed by the proportional-integral operator in control variable 204. The output from this processor is a change in makeup pump speed. If the makeup pump is

```

$*****
The following control variables - 200 through 206 - represent the
Spurrizer level control system.
-----
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20520000 "pzz sp lvl"    sum        1 0        0.533     0 3      0.222 0.533
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no
20520001    -6.03230  1.14338e-2  cntrlvar      104
$*****
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20520100 "pzz dp lvl"    sum        1 0        0.227118  1 3 0.0  1 0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no
20520101    -0 20759   2 21849e-5   p              341070000
20520102      -1 18443e-5  p              340010000
20520103      -1.03406e-5  p              341010000
$*****
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20520200 "pzz level"     lag         1 0        0 227118  1 3      0 0      1 0
*
*ctlvar      tau-1      variable name  parameter no
20520201    0.786        cntrlvar      201
$*****
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c
20520300 "pzz lsp-1"     sum         i 0        0 0      0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no
20520301      0 0          1 0        cntrlvar      200
20520302      -1 0         cntrlvar      202
$*****
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c
20520400 "cvcs d rpm"   prop-int    10 0       0.0        0 3  -0 50649  3 0
*
*ctlvar      prop gain      int. gain      variable name  parameter no
20520401      1.0          5.55556e-3    cntrlvar      203
$*****

```

Figure 3-12. Example of using control variables in modeling actual control systems.

modeled explicitly, control variable 204 is then used to modify the pump speed on each time step. If, instead, the makeup system is simply modeled using a TMDPJUN, the effect of the change in pump speed is correlated into a corresponding change in flow and the junction flow is modified accordingly.



## 4. SPECIFIC PRACTICES

This section discusses practices for applying RELAP5. Specific guidance is provided for applying each of the submodels in the code. The discussion is organized in the same order as the list of input requirements in the user input section of the code manual (Carlson et al., 1990a). The organization generally also follows the recommended sequence of data in an input deck.

### 4.1 Problem Control Options

The following sections describe the various problem control options that are selected by a series of control cards. For convenience, it is recommended that these cards appear at the beginning of an input listing.

#### 4.1.1 Format Considerations

Input data typically are submitted using an 80-column format. It is recommended that the first card of an input stream be the title card. A title card is identified using an equal sign as the first non-blank character. It is recommended that the title card be descriptive of the input stream. A descriptive title might specify the facility, the purpose of the deck, and an additional identifying feature such as a date. To illustrate, consider the title: "=Zion-1 PWR, full power steady state, 1-30-90." In addition to its appearance at the beginning of the input listing, the title specified will also appear as a heading on the major edits in the printed output.

Despite the effort involved, it is highly recommended that input streams be well-commented. Comment cards may be inserted at any location in an input stream by using an asterisk or dollar sign as the first non-blank character on a data card. Comments may also be appended following the entry of data on any card by using either of these characters. All fields on the card following an \* or \$ are read as comments by the code.

The card identification number, the first entry on each card, is the key to code interpretation of the data entered on the cards. It is recommended, but not necessary, that the input data stream be organized by increasing card number. Input of real numbers may be accomplished using any standard FORTRAN notation (e.g., acceptable inputs for the number 12.45 include +12.45, 0.1245+2, 1.245+1, 1.245 1, 1.245E+1, and 1.245D+1). Alphanumeric entries with embedded blanks must be enclosed using quote (") or apostrophe (') delimiters. Data may be continued from one card to another using a plus sign (+) as the first field of the next card (a card number is not required on the continuation card). Data fields must be complete on each card (i.e., a field cannot be started on the original card and completed on the continuation card). Where possible, it is recommended that continuation cards not be used to increase analyst understanding of an input stream and reduce interpretation errors.

The input stream is terminated with a card containing a period or forward slash as the first entry. The data input stream is therefore limited to all data preceding the terminator card (note that the title card, identified by the equal sign, does not need to be the first card of the input

stream). To highlight the presence of the terminator card, it is recommended that it be commented (e.g., ". \*end of input").

The sequential expansion format for data entry is described in Section A-1.8 of the input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a). This format provides an efficient method for entering certain data and it is recommended that it be used where available.

#### **4.1.2 Problem Type—Card 100**

The most common RELAP5 calculation types are NEW, RESTART, and STRIP. The NEW option is used for problems where a complete input stream is specified. With this option, initial conditions for all model features (e.g., volumes, junctions, heat structures, control variables, and trips) must be specified on the input cards.

The RESTART option is used where a previous calculation (either NEW or RESTART) has been performed and the current problem is to be an extension of that calculation. A RESTART calculation may be simply an extension of a previous calculation. If this is the case, the input stream only needs to contain the control cards to effect the continuation of the problem. Often, however, changes in the model are desired at the time of restart and RELAP5 offers considerable flexibility for making such changes. Virtually any model change may be made when restarting a previous problem. To effect a change, the model feature is simply re-input as a part of the restart problem input stream. Any changes made are considered permanent (i.e., once a change is made it will remain a part of a problem unless further modified in a later restart run). Conversely, any model feature not changed in a restart calculation is assumed to exist as originally or last specified and is initialized based on the conditions present at the restart time from the preceding calculation. When making changes on restart, care should be taken to ensure that the initial conditions of the features changed are consistent with those from the original problem at the restart time. Care should also be taken to determine all possible effects of any changes made.

The STRIP option is used as a post-processor for "stripping" the data for a limited number of data channels (e.g., 10 pressures, 15 temperatures, 14 flow rates, and 10 control variable values) from the restart/plot file. The strip option is used to create a file containing only pertinent data. This new file is therefore of a more manageable size than the restart/plot file. Considerable efficiency is gained by stripping the desired data; the memory requirement for an external plotting routine and the computer time required to execute it are both reduced.

For NEW problems, either the TRANSNT or STDY-ST options may be used. For reasons discussed in Section 3.1.3.2, it is recommended that the STDY-ST option not be used.

#### **4.1.3 Input Check/Run—Card 101**

This optional card allows the user to stop a calculation following completion of input processing and before execution of a transient or steady-state problem solution. If card 101 is not present, the RUN option is assumed; if the card is present, RUN or INP-CHK may be selected.

As described in Section 3.1.2, stopping a calculation after successful completion of input processing may have some benefit as a part of the model debugging process. It is recommended, however, that models be debugged in the TRANSNT mode using the RUN option, being careful to specify an appropriate maximum computer usage time on card 105 (see Section 4.1.6). With this method, the model input is iteratively debugged in the RUN mode (input processing routines are the same in the RUN mode as in the INP-CHK mode). When all input errors have been removed, an initial transient calculation is automatically performed. This initial transient calculation often provides an advance indication of additional modeling errors beyond those that can be diagnosed by the RELAP5 input processor. If the input check option is used, a separate computer job is required to start the transient or steady-state calculation.

#### **4.1.4 Units Selection—Card 102**

Optional card 102 lets the user specify the calculational units for a problem. SI units are assumed if card 102 is not input. A units specification is made for both the input (model input stream) and output (printed).

Several peculiarities of the units assumed by the code are described in Section A-2.3 of the user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a). Additionally, the user should carefully consider the input units requirements specified in the same manual. These requirements are identified in parentheses next to each input listing.

All internal RELAP5 calculations and all data storage on the restart/plot output file are in SI units, regardless of the options selected on card 102. The user is cautioned of two situations where unit difficulties may arise. Note that both these difficulties may be avoided if a problem is performed using SI units exclusively; therefore, if at all appropriate, SI units are recommended.

First, references to code parameters within control variable specifications are considered an internal code calculation and SI units are assumed. For example, in a control variable reference to p 120010000, the pressure in cell 12001 will always be returned as pressure in Pascals. The control variable specification provides sufficient capability to convert to British units if the user desires. Difficulties arise, however, if a problem is being performed in British units and the user fails to remember that the code internal units are SI.

Second, all data written to the restart/plot file are in SI units. Conversion of an output channel to British units therefore requires a STRIP calculation followed by an external conversion of British to SI units.

#### **4.1.5 Restart Control—Cards 103 and 104**

For a restart problem, the restart number from a previous calculation is specified on card 103. The number to place on this card is the "restart number" (not the "block" number) appearing in a restart edit of the previous calculation's printed output. When a restart edit is generated at the same time as a major edit, the restart data appear after the major edit data. Card 104 provides a mechanism for preventing the writing of a restart/plot file if so desired.

A restart problem is simply an extension of a previous calculation, beginning from the exact conditions present at a restart edit in that calculation. Note that the previous calculation may be restarted from its end point (a restart edit is automatically generated when a calculation terminates) or any previous restart edit. The user is cautioned, however, that the restart edit created when a calculational failure occurs is unreliable as a restart point because the calculated parameters reflect the failed conditions. For restarting following a code failure, the user must use the restart edit previous to the terminating edit. Therefore, good practice includes specifying frequent restart edits so that code failures may be circumvented without extensive recalculation. However, this practice can result in very large restart files. If the calculation seems to be running smoothly, the restart edit frequency can be decreased.

A restart problem may be run "as is" (i.e., all features of the problem remain the same) or changes may be made in the model or its conditions at the time of restart. Any changes made upon restarting become a permanent part of the problem and do not need to be respecified on subsequent restarts. A restart input deck is quite abbreviated, consisting only of problem control cards, time step control cards, and cards specifying any changes desired. Virtually any change may be accomplished at the time of restart. Generally, to effect a change in a model feature it is necessary to reinput all cards needed to specify that feature. For example, if the volume of a single-volume component needs to be changed, then all cards needed to input that single volume must be reinput even though only one variable is changing. When reinputting data at a restart point, the user is cautioned to carefully respecify its initial conditions. These are shown in the major edit data at the restart point (for this reason, it is recommended that the same frequencies be specified for restart and major edits).

#### **4.1.6 Central Processing Unit Time Control—Card 105**

Optional card 105 provides a means for terminating a calculation internally to RELAP5, based on the approach to a computer time usage limit. The use of this card is highly recommended to promote a "normal" termination. If a calculation is terminated externally (because, for example, the computer time expended reaches the maximum specified on an external job card) then a loss of the output data is likely. Card 105 provides a means of terminating a job based on an internal central processing unit (CPU) time limit. If required by the operating system, an external time limit is set to be higher than the internal time limit.

Three inputs are needed on card 105. Words 1 and 2 are time differentials (word 2 should be larger than word 1) and word 3 is the maximum CPU time allowed. Following each time step, a check is made to determine if the CPU time used to that point is greater than word 3 minus word 1. If so, the calculation is terminated immediately. A test is also performed to determine if the CPU usage has reached a value of word 3 minus word 2. If so, the job is terminated when the calculation has progressed to the next time corresponding to a minor edit point.

As an example, consider a calculation that a user would like to span a transient time from 0 to 100 seconds. Based on experience, the user believes the calculation will require about 500 CPU seconds. To run this calculation, the user will use an end time of 100 seconds on the last of the 2XX time step control cards. On card 105, the user might input the times 10, 20, and 700. On the external job card, an 800-second time limit might be specified. By doing this, the user has maximized the opportunity for a successful run to 100 seconds while limiting the exposure to

excessive computer costs if the calculation proves to proceed less efficiently than expected. First, the user has likely provided sufficient time for the calculation to reach the 100-second transient time. By specifying a maximum internal limit of 690 CPU seconds (700 - 10), the run will be terminated internally and therefore output files will be orderly. The user has provided 10 CPU seconds (20 - 10) to reach the next minor edit point once 680 CPU seconds have been expended. Therefore, it is likely that either the problem will be executed to completion, or if not, a fully-useful restart point will be generated to facilitate continuation of the problem.

An estimate of the CPU time needed to perform a calculation may be made by starting with a known reference point (i.e., the time needed to run a similar problem on the same computer) and linearly scaling the CPU time (a) proportionally by the number of hydrodynamic cells in the problem, (b) proportionally by the requested problem time, and (c) inversely proportional by the requested or expected time step size. As indicated above, if the user has a reasonable estimate of the CPU time required for his problem, then considerable efficiencies in the execution of the problem are possible.

#### **4.1.7 Non-condensable Gas Type—Cards 110 and 115**

These cards specify the presence and composition of a non-condensable gas. The user input requirements document description for these cards is self-explanatory (Carlson et al., 1990a). The user is cautioned that the non-condensable model has only limited user experience. A basic description of the non-condensable model appears in Section 3.4.3.

#### **4.1.8 Hydrodynamic System Definitions—Cards 12X**

These optional cards enable the user to specify the working fluid within each independent hydrodynamic system in a model. For systems employing only light water (as is most commonly the case), these cards are not required. For situations where other fluids are used, one card should be entered for each independent hydrodynamic system in the model. The word "independent" implies that there is no possibility of flow between the two systems. For example, the primary and secondary systems of a steam generator are normally independent systems. However, for the simulation of a steam generator tube rupture event when the two systems are hydraulically coupled through a break path, the two systems are no longer independent. Flow between systems using different working fluids is not allowed with RELAP5.

Currently available working fluids are light water (specified as WATER), heavy water (D2O), and hydrogen (HYDROGEN). The user is referred to the cautionary notes regarding this input in Section A-2.11 of the user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a).

#### **4.1.9 Self-Initialization Options—Cards 140 through 147**

A common modeling task, and one that can consume excessive time and funds, is obtaining a satisfactory steady-state condition for a system model. A steady initial condition usually is needed as a starting point for transient calculations. Standard controllers have been installed into RELAP5 to facilitate the calculation of a PWR steady operating condition. These standard controllers are referred to as the "self-initialization" options.

The self-initialization options are invoked by entering cards 140 through 147. These options provide for specifying pump, steam flow, feedwater flow, and pressure controllers. The numbers of each type of controller are described on card 140. The remaining cards indicate the components where the control is to take place and a reference to a control variable where the requisite constants and functions are calculated and stored. Cards 141 and 142 provide this information for the pump controllers, cards 143 and 144 for the steam flow controllers, cards 145 and 146 for the feedwater flow controllers, and card 147 for the pressure controller. Detailed information explaining the use of control variables is found in Section 4.10.

The application of the self-initialization controllers for a typical (U-tube type steam generator) PWR steady operating condition is briefly described as follows. To begin, a constant core power is input using a table entry. The primary coolant system pressure is controlled using a pressure controller at a location where the pressure is well known (e.g., in the pressurizer or at the core outlet). Pump controllers are used to adjust the primary coolant pump speeds so that the desired core flow rate is maintained. In most cases, the coolant loops are identical; therefore, all primary coolant pumps are driven at the same speed. The feedwater injection flow rates are controlled so that set point steam generator indicated levels are maintained.

The steam flow controllers may be used in two different ways, both of which result in the total heat transfer rate through the U-tubes of all steam generators equaling the core power. First, the steam flow may be adjusted based on the cold leg temperature error. With this method, the resulting steady state will possess the proper hot and cold leg temperatures but the steam generator secondary pressure may not be as desired. Second, the steam flow may be adjusted such that the desired steam generator secondary pressure is attained. With this method, the resulting steady state will possess the proper steam generator secondary pressures, but the hot and cold leg fluid temperatures may not be as desired. The modeling difficulty reflected here primarily concerns the calculation of the heat transfer process on the secondary side of the U-tubes. Specifically, flow patterns in the tube bundle region are highly complex.

The code-calculated heat transfer coefficient on the outside of the tubes is generally too small. As a result, when the primary-side temperatures are correct, the secondary-side pressure needed to remove the core power is too low. A model adjustment that has been found effective for correcting this disparity is to adjust the heated diameter specified on the secondary-side of the tubes. If the classically-calculated heated diameter (i.e., four times the flow area divided by the heated perimeter) is replaced with the tube-to-tube spacing, then good agreement with plant data is obtained for both the primary-side fluid temperatures and the secondary-side pressures. Here, the meaning of "tube-to-tube spacing" is the minimum fluid gap width between the outside surfaces of two adjacent steam generator tubes. Note that this recommended change affects only the heated diameter specified on the outer tube surface; no change is made to the hydrodynamic volume hydraulic diameters.

The selection of appropriate gains for the various controllers is largely a trial-and-error process. An initial gain is selected, the controller response is monitored, and the gain is adjusted based on any indications of under- or over-damping. In the terminology of the self-initialization controllers, the integral part of the time constant is the inverse of the gain. Therefore, an increased gain results in a smaller time constant and more rapid controller response.

A complete discussion of the self-initialization controllers may be found in *Self-Initialization Option for RELAP5/MOD2* (Johnsen et al., 1986). The user should note that these controllers have potential for uses other than the self-initialization of a model. For example, the pump controller may simplify the modeling of a pump whose speed is controlled based on a complex combination of inputs.

## 4.2 Time Step Control

Cards 200 through 299 are the time step control cards.

Optional card 200 lets the user define a problem time other than zero at the beginning of a NEW type problem. This is a very useful feature because a problem start time can be normalized to any convenient reference. Examples where this capability is needed include resetting the problem time to zero when a satisfactory model steady initial condition has been attained and normalizing the problem start time with a nonzero reference time in external data, such as when simulating an experiment that starts at 200 seconds.

Cards 201 through 299 contain data that control the time steps used and the output generated as a problem progresses. At least one card is needed for NEW problems. For RESTART problems, if these cards are input they replace the entire series of 201-299 cards in the preceding calculation. It is generally recommended that at least one 201-299 card be entered in RESTART problems.

Seven words are entered on these cards. Word 1 defines the end time of the interval for which the data in the following words is used. The calculation proceeds either from time zero, from the restated initial time on card 200, or from the restart time and proceeds to the time specified in word 1 of card 201. When that time has been reached, control of the problem is based on the data on card 202, and so on until the time on the last of cards 201-299 is reached when the job is terminated. Regardless of the specifications provided in words 2 through 7, minor edit, plot, major edit, and restart edits are generated by the code at the end of every time interval specified on a 201-299 card.

Word 2 on the 201-299 cards represents the minimum time step. From experience, a value of 1.0E-7 seconds is recommended. Using the default 1.0E-6 second default value occasionally causes calculational difficulties. While smaller values may be needed in some applications, for economic reasons the user will want to first verify that such a small value is warranted.

Word 3 represents the maximum (or requested) time step. If calculational difficulties are encountered, a reduction in the maximum time step size often remedies them. A maximum time step size of the Courant limit (but not larger than 0.2 seconds) is recommended. A discussion of time step selection appears in Section 3.1.3.1.

Word 4 is the packed-word "ssddtt" that specifies the code control and output functions. In general, the option 00003 (or simply 3) is recommended. A short discussion of how this option may be varied to obtain expanded data output for problem diagnoses appears in Section 3.1.3.1.

Words 5, 6, and 7 specify the minor, major, and restart edit frequencies as integer multiples of the maximum time step size from Word 3. For example, with a maximum time step size of 0.1 s, a minor edit frequency of 10, a major edit frequency of 100, and a restart frequency of 200 then the code will generate minor edits every 1 s, major edits every 10 s, and restart points every 20 s.

It is recommended the user select a minor edit frequency for an appropriate plot output frequency, a major edit frequency for an appropriate phenomena "snapshot" frequency, and a restart edit frequency for an appropriate "backup following failure" frequency as described in Section 3.1.3.1.

## **4.3 Minor Edit and Expanded Edit/Plot Variable Requests**

### **4.3.1 Minor Edit Requests**

Cards 301 through 399 are reserved for minor edit requests. Requesting a minor edit simply results in a display of the specified parameter in the printed output. As described in the previous section, the minor edit data will be printed at an interval prescribed on the 201-299 cards; the interval is defined by the product of the maximum (or requested) time step size and the minor edit frequency. The frequency of data entries on the restart/plot file will be the same as for the printed minor edits. However, it is a common misconception that a data channel must be requested as a minor edit variable in order to have that data written to the restart/plot file. Data for virtually all calculated parameters (exceptions are discussed in Section 4.3.2) are written to the restart/plot file regardless of what, if any, minor edit requests are specified.

The minor edit request is entered by a card number from 301 to 399 followed by two fields that specify the data channel. For most data these fields reflect the data type and data location. For example, the pressure in cell 3 of pipe component 125 would be specified as "p 125030000".

Two common input errors are encountered when specifying minor edits. First, when requesting the "Component Quantities" listed in Section A-4.2, the location identifier is simply the component number, not the typical cell number as was used in the example above. When requesting the pump velocity for pump component 255 the proper specification is PMPVEL 255. A common error is to request "PMPVEL 255010000," a format that is consistent with requesting most other data about the pump (such as pressures and void fractions). Second, input errors often result because the proper specification for junction data (such as mass flow rates, velocities, and void fractions) is not consistent for all types of components. If only one junction is associated with component number CCC (single-junction, valve, time-dependent junction, and accumulator components include only one junction) then the junction location is identified with the format CCC000000. If more than one junction may be associated with component CCC [pipe/annulus, branch/separator/jet-mixer/turbine/emergency core cooling (ECC) mixer, pump, and multiple-junction components may include more than one junction], then the proper format is CCCNN0000. NN is the junction number within the component.

If minor edit requests have been entered in a NEW calculation, then they need not be re-entered on subsequent RESTART calculations. The originally-requested minor edits will appear in the output of the restart calculations. If, however, a change in the minor edit requests

is made when a calculation is restarted (e.g., by adding more requests), then the entire block of desired minor edit request cards must be re-input in the restart job input stream.

It is recommended that the user employ minor edits as a useful analysis aid. In a newly assembled input deck, it is desirable to assemble a list of minor edit requests to characterize overall behavior in the model. This list might include representative pressures, temperatures, flow rates, and velocities in the important regions of the model. The list should also include the current values of any especially important control variables. In a mature input deck being used for transient calculations, the minor edits should be tailored for interpreting the transient behavior calculated. For this purpose, the minor edit request list would highlight parameters such as core power, break flow, and fuel temperatures.

#### **4.3.2 Expanded Edit/Plot Variable Requests**

A new feature in RELAP5/MOD3 is the capability to request that certain nonstandard additional data be printed as minor edits and added to the restart/plot file. A list of these additional data is given in Section A-4.8 of the user input data requirements document (Carlson et al., 1990a).

Additional data are requested by entering cards of the format 2080XXXX, where XXXX may range from 0001 to 9999. One card is used for each additional parameter and two words are entered comparably to those on the 301-399 cards. Note that these parameters are not written to the restart/plot file, nor are they usable references in control variables, minor edits, or trips, unless they are included on a 2080XXXX card.

On the additional data list, two items are of particular interest to the user. The "HTMODE" request code, followed by the appropriate parameter number, may be used to access the heat transfer mode calculated on a surface of a heat structure. This information is not available in the standard data list. The "HTTEMP" request code, followed by the appropriate parameter number, may be used to access the calculated temperature for any node in a heat structure. Without this request, only the left and right surface heat structure temperatures are stored on the restart/plot file.

### **4.4 Trips**

Trips are binary logical operators whose status at each time step is either true or false. The value of a trip statement is that it allows this binary type of data to be fully incorporated into a calculation. A trip statement may access any calculated parameter (such as temperature, pressure, flow rate, and control variable value) and perform a comparison to judge whether the current status is true or false. Conversely, a trip status may be used to cause an action to occur in the problem (e.g., by opening a valve when a trip turns true).

RELAP5 employs two basic types of trips, variable and logical. The variable trip is used to compare one calculated parameter against another (or against a constant) to determine a true or false status. The logical trip directs a combination of other trips into a new trip whose status is either true or false. When assembling trip logic, the user should remember that trip status is determined at each time step in numerical order by trip number. As a result, if a lower number

trip is referenced in a trip statement, the status of the referenced trip is based on the current time step. Similarly, if a higher number trip is referenced, then the status of the referenced trip is based on the previous time step.

RELAP5 trip logic may be either in the original or extended format. The original format allows for 200 variable and 200 logical trips; the extended format allows for 1000 of each. The choice of format is dependent on whether the user anticipates a need for more than 200 of either type of trip. The original format is used unless the extended format is activated by entering the 20600000 card. Examples presented here are in the original format.

#### 4.4.1 Variable Trips

Variable trips, implemented using cards 401-599, are used to compare one calculated parameter against another or against a constant. To illustrate the variable trip concept and some of its possible uses, consider the following example:

```
505 p 140010000 gt p 145010000 50. n -1. *delta p
```

As a logical statement, trip 505 status is determined based on the question "Is the pressure in cell 14001 greater than the pressure in cell 14501 by more than 50 psia?" If the answer to that question is yes, the current status of trip 505 is true, if not its status is false. The "n" (nolatch) specification means that the code asks this question during each time step to determine the status of the trip. With the alternate specification "l" (latch), the code continues to ask the question until the status of the trip is true. After that occurrence, the code stops asking and the status of the trip is assumed to be true thereafter. In other words, the trip has been "latched" true. The appended entry "-1." indicates the initial status of the trip (i.e., at the time card 505 is input to the problem) is false. If a positive number is input here, it is interpreted as "the time this trip last turned true." The data following the asterisk is simply a comment to remind the analyst of the purpose of trip 505, in this case a check of the differential pressure. Note that in this example, the 50 psia constant assumes the problem is run in British units; in problems run in SI units the constant would be interpreted as 50 Pa.

The status of trip 505 may be used to implement virtually any action into the model when the differential pressure exceeds 50 psia. For example, the occurrence of trip 505 turning true may be used to trip a reactor, trip a pump, initiate an injection flow, open a valve, or change the value of a control variable from 0 to 1.

A variable trip may also be used to compare the current value of any calculated parameter against a constant. To illustrate, consider the following example:

```
506 mflowj 560010000 lt null 0 500. l -1. *low flow
```

Trip 506 asks the question "Is the mass flow rate at Junction 56001 less than 500 lbm/s?" The initial status of trip 506 is indicated as false and if the statement is ever true, it will be latched true thereafter. This statement might be used, for example, to scram a reactor as a result of violating a flow rate limit, as suggested by the low flow comment.

In many modeling situations, it is desirable to input references to trips whose logic will be refined at a later time. For example, when entering data for a pump component, it is necessary to specify a pump trip number. When this trip is false, the pump is assumed to be driven by the pump motor; when it is true, a pump coast down is assumed based on the physical characteristics of the pump and motor and the interaction with the hydrodynamic phenomena.

The modeler may input a trip number of 0, but doing so increases the complexity of implementing a pump trip later. If the user wants to include a pump trip later, say as a function of pressure, it will be necessary to re-input the entire pump component in a restart job just to redefine the trip. If, instead, the modeler initially specifies a "dummy" pump trip, then the pump trip may be later incorporated into the model simply by replacing this trip's dummy logic with the actual trip logic in the restart job. The advantage to the modeler is that re-specifying the trip involves a single input card while re-specifying the entire pump component involves hundreds of cards.

A convenient method for specifying dummy trips is to simply provide a convenient "always true" or "always false" reference. To illustrate, consider the following trips:

```
507 time 0 lt null 0 1.e6 l 0. *always true
508 time 0 gt null 0 1.e6 n -1. *always false
```

Trip 507 is true at time 0 and will always remain true while trip 508 is false at time 0 and will always remain false (of course, this assumes that problem times beyond 1,000,000 seconds will not occur).

#### 4.4.2 Logical Trips

RELAP5 logical trips, implemented using cards 601-799, are used to combine the status of two trips using standard logical operators. These logical operators are AND, OR, and XOR. To demonstrate these operators, consider two variable trips, 520 and 521, and the logical trips 620, 621 and 622:

```
620 520 and 521 n -1.
621 520 or 521 n -1.
622 520 xor 521 n -1.
```

Trip 620 will be true only when the status of both trips 520 and 521 are true. Trip 621 will be true when trip 520 is true, when trip 521 is true, or when both trips 520 and 521 are true. Trip 622 will be true when either trip 520 or trip 521 is true, but not when both trips 520 and 521 are true. XOR is termed the "exclusive or" operator. The use of the latch/nolatch and initial value indicators in logical trips is the same in variable trips as described in the previous section.

In the examples shown above, the logical trips have only referenced variable trips. However, logical trips may also reference other logical trips. Furthermore, a logical trip may reference itself. When this is done, the logical trip is referencing its own status on the previous time step.

### Example 1 -- Reactor Trip Logic

As a demonstration of the capabilities of the RELAP5 trip logic, consider the reactor trip logic in the following example. Assume that a reactor trip occurs if any of the following conditions are met:

- The pressurizer pressure exceeds 2300 psia
- The pressurizer indicated level falls below 20%
- Any one of the three hot leg temperatures exceeds 610°F
- The operator initiates a manual reactor trip.

Also, assume that once a reactor signal has been generated there is a 0.5-second delay prior to movement of the scram rods. To include a simulation of this reactor trip behavior in a RELAP5 model, variable trips are first developed to provide the required parameter comparisons:

501 p	450010000	gt	null 0	2300.	1	-1.	*przr p
502 cntrlvar	100	lt	null 0	0.20	1	-1.	*przr level
503 tempf	110010000	gt	null 0	610.	1	-1.	*hl1 temp
504 tempf	210010000	gt	null 0	610.	1	-1.	*hl2 temp
505 tempf	310010000	gt	null 0	610.	1	-1.	*hl3 temp
506 time	0	gt	null 0	1.e6	n	-1.	*manual trip

In trip 501 the pressurizer pressure is tested against 2300 psia. Trip 502 tests the pressurizer indicated level against the 20% lower limit. It is assumed that control variable 100 has been defined in such a way that a value of 0 corresponds to 0% indicated level and a value of 1 corresponds to 100% indicated level. Trips 503, 504, and 505 test the fluid temperatures in each of the three hot legs against the 610°F upper limit. Trip 506 is a dummy "always false" trip that has been included to provide a convenient method for simulating a manual reactor trip. For example, if a simulation of a reactor trip at 10 seconds is desired, trip 506 would be replaced with

```
506 time 0 gt null 0 10. n -1. *manual trip at 10 sec
```

Next, the variable trips are gathered together into a single trip that is false if none of the variable trips has ever been true and is true if any the variable trips has ever been true:

```
601 501 or 502 1 -1.
602 503 or 504 1 -1.
603 505 or 506 1 -1.
604 601 or 602 1 -1.
605 604 or 603 1 -1. *reactor trip signal
```

With this logic, if any of the variable trips 501 through 506 ever turns true, then trip 605 remains true thereafter. To simulate the 0.5-second delay between the generation of the reactor trip signal and the movement of the scram rods, the status of trip 605 is monitored using a variable trip:

```
507 time 0 gt timeof 605 0.5 1 -1. *scram rod movement
```

## 4.6 Hydrodynamic Components

As a general rule, the user should be cautious of applications where the fluid conditions in the RELAP5 hydrodynamic components may approach the critical pressure. With respect to light water reactor safety issues, this limitation may be of significance to anticipated transient without scram (ATWS) transients. During ATWS events, the reactor is not tripped and continued core power has the potential to drive the primary coolant system pressure upward toward the critical point.

This section discusses specific practices for applying each type of hydrodynamic component. The component type is specified using cards of the format CCC0000 and it is recommended that these cards be the first entered for each component. The inputs required on the remaining cards vary depending on the component type.

### 4.6.1 Single-Volume Component

The single-volume component is the basic hydrodynamic cell unit in RELAP5. Note that the pipe component may be thought of simply as a series collection of single volumes joined by single junctions. A branch component may be thought of as a single volume where one or more single junctions may be combined. The input data specifications describing the basic volume geometries and conditions for the other types of components (pipes, branches, etc.) are identical to those described here for the single-volume component.

The flow area, length, and volume of the cell must be input. As described in the model, these three parameters must be consistent or an input error results. Thus, it is recommended that one of these three quantities be input as zero, allowing the code to calculate its value consistent with the two nonzero entries.

For complex geometries, the requirement that the area, length, and volume be consistent may require the modeler to accept a compromise on one or more of the input parameters. This situation arises when the modeler attempts to include a region with a varying flow area varies within a single hydrodynamic cell.

A compromise is needed because the average flow area for the geometry may not adequately represent the flow path in the region. The input flow area determines the flow velocity, the input length affects the calculated frictional pressure drop, and the input volume contributes to the overall fluid system volume. An additional constraint is that the length input for a vertical cell must be enveloped by the elevation gain of the cell. The modeler should select the compromise that would least affect his particular problem. If the error introduced by all compromises is deemed unacceptable, then more modeling detail should be included by using separate hydrodynamic cells to represent regions with different flow areas.

Azimuth and inclination angles and an elevation change must be input. The azimuth angle input (included in anticipation of a three-dimensional modeling capability) is not currently used by the code; it is recommended that it be entered as 0. An inclination angle from -90 to +90 degrees must be input (note that this entry is always in degrees even if SI units are specific for the problem). An entry of -90 is defined as vertically downward, +90 as vertically upward, and 0

as horizontal. This input is used to select the flow regime map. Volumes whose inclination angles have magnitudes greater than 45° are considered vertical and those whose inclination angles are less than 45° are considered horizontal. Any elevation change specified for a volume must be less than or equal to the maximum allowed using the formula

$$\text{maximum cell elevation change} = \text{cell length} \times \sin(\text{cell inclination angle})$$

An absolute wall roughness and hydraulic diameter must be input. It is recommended that a roughness representing the actual finish of the fluid boundary wall be used. Good modeling results have been obtained using roughnesses of 0.0000457 m (0.00015 ft) for commercial steel finishes and 0.0000015 m (0.000005 ft) for drawn tubing. It is recommended that the classically-calculated hydraulic diameter based on the following formula be used:

$$\text{hydraulic diameter} = 4 \times (\text{flow area})/(\text{wetted perimeter})$$

For circular geometries (where parallel flow paths have not been lumped together into a single flow path), a zero hydraulic diameter may be input, in which case the code will automatically calculate and use a hydraulic diameter based on the formula

$$\text{hydraulic diameter} = 2 \times (\text{flow area}/\pi)^{0.5}$$

The volume control flags of the format "pvbfe" must be input for each hydrodynamic cell. These flags define the operative code options for each cell. When default flags (00000) are assumed, the water packing is active ( $p = 0$ ), the vertical stratification model is used in volumes that are vertical ( $v = 0$ ), the normal pipe interphase friction model is used ( $b = 0$ ), the wall friction model is active ( $f = 0$ ), and phasic nonequilibrium is allowed ( $e = 0$ ). The default volume control flag options are generally recommended and users should carefully consider the effects of using non-default flags. Guidance for these considerations is provided in Section 3.3.1.

An initial condition control word and corresponding initial fluid conditions are required input for each hydrodynamic cell. For most light water reactor applications, users will find it most convenient to specify initial conditions using control word 3 (pressure and fluid temperature) in subcooled regions and control word 2 (pressure and quality) in saturated regions. A discussion of the other options is provided in Section 3.3.3.1.

Note that each hydrodynamic volume has an inlet and an outlet face that will be used to connect normal junctions to the volume. The inlet and outlet faces are defined as a part of the junction specifications; however, the definition of the faces must be consistent with the elevation change specified. To illustrate, for a volume with a positive elevation change, the lower end of the cell is considered its inlet face and the upper end of the cell is considered its outlet face.

#### 4.6.2 Time-Dependent Volume Component

The TMDPVOL component allows the user to impose a volume-related boundary condition on a model. The term "volume-related" means the condition is one that is normally input as a part of a volume specification rather than a junction specification. For example, pressure, liquid temperature, vapor temperature, void fraction, and quality are volume-related quantities.

For light water reactor modeling, TMDPVOLs typically are employed in two types of applications. First, TMDPVOLs may be used to specify pressure boundaries, generally at locations where fluid exits a model. For example, a TMDPVOL may be used to control the pressure at the inlet of a turbine. The pressure solution throughout the secondary system is then determined by the turbine inlet pressure, the system flow losses, and the system flow rate. When used to specify a pressure boundary, the TMDPVOL is coupled to the remainder of the model using a normal type of junction (such as a single junction or valve). When used in this way, the TMDPVOL actively interacts with the rest of the model.

Second, TMDPVOLs are used to specify fluid conditions at injection sites. For example, a TMDPVOL may be used to specify the temperature of emergency core cooling fluid. When used to specify the fluid conditions at an injection boundary, the TMDPVOL typically is connected to the remainder of the model through a TMDPJUN that effectively isolates the fluid conditions in the TMDPVOL from the remainder of the model. In this application, the TMDPVOL is used simply to provide the proper fluid conditions for an injection flow boundary condition as defined by the TMDPJUN. A discussion of boundary condition specifications is found in Section 3.3.4.

The term "time-dependent volume" is inaccurate; originally, fluid conditions could be specified only as a function of problem time. Current capabilities include specifying the fluid condition in any manner and as a function of virtually any problem variable the user desires.

The boundary condition information entered includes a fluid condition control word, a trip number, a two-word search variable, and a table. The control word defines the variables used to define the fluid state; this option is the same as that described in Section 4.6.1 for the single-volume component. The trip number determines at what problem time the table is to be referenced. The search variable is the code-calculated parameter assumed to be the independent variable in the time-dependent volume table. The dependent entries in the table are the hydrodynamic conditions required to define the fluid state.

As a simple example, consider a time-dependent volume that is to represent a constant pressure atmospheric containment boundary condition for a LOCA simulation. Assume that no reverse flow from the containment to the coolant system is anticipated, such as would be the case for a small break. For this purpose, TMDPVOL 580 may be input as follows:

```
*hydro      name      type
5800000     "contain" tmdpvol
*hydro      area      length  volume  horiz  vert  elev  rough  dh  flags
5800101     1.e6      0.      1.e6    0.     0.     0.     0.     0.  00010
*hydro      ebt       trip     alphacode  numericcode
5800200     3
*hydro      time      pressure temp
5800201     0.        14.7    213.
```

The data input on card 5800101 are virtually immaterial to the problem since the TMDPVOL is being used only to define the pressure condition. Control word 3 specifies that the table should indicate the boundary condition as a pressure and fluid temperature. Since a constant pressure condition is desired, only one entry is needed in the table: time 0., 14.7 psia,

212°F. Note that since no reverse flow is anticipated, the fluid temperature specified is also immaterial. At 14.7 psia, a temperature of 213°F is a superheated vapor. However, in this application, the problem solution would be identical even if a subcooled liquid state was specified.

Now consider that it is desired to include the effects of a variable containment pressure during the calculation. Assume it is known that for this accident the break flow will pressurize the containment linearly from 14.7 psia to 50 psia over 15 seconds and that the containment coolers will then reduce the pressure to 20 psia over another 10 seconds. This effect could be included in the above example by entering a table that reflects this pressure response:

```
*hydro    time    pressure  temp
5800201   0.      14.7     213.
5800202   15.     50.      213.
5800203   25.     20.      213.
```

The boundary condition may be tailored to any particular specification by employing and combining the trip and search variable options. The trip option allows the user to implement the table at any problem time, or as a result of any occurrence in the calculation, as desired. By specifying a search variable other than time, the boundary condition may be made a function of any calculated parameter.

To illustrate, consider extending the above example in the following way. Assume the break is to open when the pressurizer level falls below 20%. The break will be modeled using a trip valve component and say that trip 510 is used to compare a control variable representing the pressurizer level against the 20% limit. Because it is not known in advance at what time the coolant pipe break into containment will occur, trip 510 will also be used to trip the TMDPVOL parameter table. Further assume that the containment pressure response is known as a function of the integrated break flow. Elsewhere, control variable 105 is used to calculate the integrated break flow. To model this situation, the time-dependent volume input might appear as follows:

```
*hydro    name      type
5800000   "contain" tmdpvol
*hydro    area      length  volume  horiz  vert  elev  rough  dh  flags
5800101   1.e6      0.      1.e6    0.     0.    0.    0.     0.  00010
*hydro    ebt       trip    alphacode  numericcode
5800200   3         510     cntrlvar 105
*hydro    cntrlvar  105     pressure  temp
5800201   -1.e99    14.7    213.
5800202   0.        14.7    213.
5800203   1.        16.     213.
5800204   10.       20.     213.
5800205   150.      30.     213.
5800206   500.      35.     213.
5800207   1000.     36.     213.
```

With this format, the status of trip 510 is monitored. As long as the trip is false, the table returns a pressure of 14.7 psia (as indicated by the pressure associated with the -1.e99 independent

variable). After the break opens and trip 510 turns true, the containment pressure is determined as the pressure in the table corresponding to the current value of the integrated break flow (control variable 105).

An initialization problem with TMDPVOLs can be encountered if a search variable from a higher-numbered component is specified. The components are initialized in numerical order. Therefore, if a TMDPVOL uses a condition (pressure, temperature, etc.) from a higher-numbered component, an indeterminate condition is reached because that component has not yet been initialized. This problem can be circumvented by always referencing lower-numbered components or by referencing a control variable (such as in the above example) that has been initialized by the user.

### 4.6.3 Single-Junction Component

The single junction is the basic hydrodynamic flow unit in RELAP5. The input data specifications describing the basic junction properties and conditions for the junctions associated with other types of components (pipes, branches, etc.) are identical to those now described for the single-junction component.

The "from" and "to" components must be specified for each junction. As discussed in Section 4.6.1, each component has an implied inlet and outlet face. The "from" and "to" component callouts for junctions refer to the component number, a two-digit face identifier, and four trailing zeros. When connecting to a component's inlet face, the appended digits are 00. When connecting to a component's outlet face, the appended digits are 01. For example, consider a junction that connects the outlet of pipe 150 to the inlet of single volume 160. The "from" code entered is 150010000 and the "to" code entered is 160000000.

The "from" and "to" identifiers specify the direction of positive junction flow. In the above example, flow from component 150 to component 160 will be considered positive by the code; flow in the opposite direction will be considered negative.

It is necessary to input a junction flow area. If zero is input, then the code assumes that the junction area is the minimum flow area of the adjacent hydrodynamic volumes. It is also required to input forward and reverse loss coefficients (although zeros may be specified). This input allows the user to insert flow losses associated with irregular pipe geometries such as are found at bends and fittings. The total flow loss will be based on a combination of losses from interphase drag, wall friction, abrupt area change, and user-specified loss coefficients. All loss coefficients are referenced to the user-input junction area (or that calculated by the code as explained above).

It is also necessary to enter the "fvcahs" junction control flags and initial velocity or flow conditions for each junction. Details regarding selection of the junction flags are described in Section 3.3.2 and details regarding initial condition input are described in Section 3.3.3.2.

Regarding the selection of the abrupt or smooth area change model at junctions, the abrupt area change option may be used to represent the flow losses through sudden contractions and expansions. When selected, the code calculates the loss based on the area change ratio and the current fluid conditions. It is recommended that this option not be used in situations where the

area change ratio is greater than 10. For this situation, the smooth area change option and an appropriate loss coefficient is recommended.

Regarding the selection of the choking flag, recent user experience with very low pressure applications (near atmospheric, and at vacuum conditions) has indicated the RELAP5 choking model may be inadequate at low pressures. In these applications, the choking model has generally been disabled (by specifying  $c = 1$ ). However, for more traditional applications it is recommended that the choking model generally be used (by specifying  $c = 0$ ).

The optional countercurrent flow limiting (CCFL) data card is available for input at junctions. The use of the CCFL model is discussed in Section 3.4.6. While this card is termed optional, the junction hydraulic diameter is specified on the card. If the card is not input, then a default junction hydraulic diameter, based on a circular junction flow area, is used. For noncircular geometries, and for "lumped-loop" situations, the code-calculated default junction hydraulic diameter will not be correct. The junction hydraulic diameter is used in the formulation of interphase drag for all junctions, not just at junctions where the CCFL model has been implemented. The word optional on the CCFL data card therefore should be interpreted "required for all junctions where the default hydraulic diameter is not acceptable or the CCFL model is to be implemented."

#### 4.6.4 Time-Dependent Junction Component

The TMDPJUN component permits the user to impose a flow boundary condition on a model. It is possible to specify the flow condition as either a volumetric or mass flow rate. An illustrative example of this capability is the specification of an injection flow as a function of the coolant system pressure (e.g., for the flow delivered from an ECC system employing centrifugal pumps).

As is the case for a TMDPVOL component described in Section 4.6.2, the TMDPJUN specifies a trip number, a search variable, and a table that correlates the search variable to the flow boundary condition. To model the ECC system described above, the TMDPJUN input might look as follows:

*hydro	name	type			
5900000	"eccs"	tmdpjun			
*hydro	from	to	area		
5900101	585000000	595000000	0.05		
*hydro	vel/flow	trip	alphanumeric	numeric	
5900200	1	575	p	595010000	
*hydro	p	mdot-l	mdot-v	mdot-if	
5900201	-1.e99	0.	0.	0.	
5900202	0.	0.	0.	0.	
5900203	500.	250.	0.	0.	
5900204	1000.	200.	0.	0.	
5900205	1500.	120.	0.	0.	
5900206	2000.	60.	0.	0.	

5900207	2400.	25.	0.	0.
5900208	2500.	0.	0.	0.

Assume that trip 575 has been defined as the safety injection actuation signal and no ECC flow is possible until certain conditions are met. Before the status of this trip turns true, no flow will be injected by TMDPJUN 590 (when the trip is false the flow associated with a negative search argument is used). After the trip turns true, a search is made in the table using the pressure in cell 59501 to evaluate the injection flow mass flow rate. With the input shown above, the shutoff head of the injection pump is 2500 psia and as the pressure falls, the injection flow rate increases in a manner prescribed in the table. Component 585 would be modeled with a TMDPVOL that specifies the temperature of the injection fluid.

#### 4.6.5 Pipe/Annulus Component

The pipe component is simply a series combination of single-volume and single-junction components. Component descriptions and input requirements are presented in Section 4.6.1 for the single-volume component and in Section 4.6.3 for the single-junction component. The advantage of the pipe over the separate single components is primarily one of input efficiency. For example, the number of data cards needed to input a ten-cell pipe is significantly fewer than to input the corresponding ten single volumes and nine single junctions. This efficiency results from using the sequential expansion input format.

As an example of the sequential expansion format, consider the input needed to specify the flow areas for a seven-cell pipe. For the first two cells, the flow area is 1 ft<sup>2</sup>, for the third cell it is 4 ft<sup>2</sup>, and for cells 5, 6, and 7, it is 2 ft<sup>2</sup>. These data are entered for component CCC as follows:

```
CCC0101 1. 2 4. 3 2. 7
```

This data is read by the code as 1 ft<sup>2</sup> through Cell 2, 4 ft<sup>2</sup> through Cell 3, and 2 ft<sup>2</sup> through Cell 7.

By definition, the pipe component has only internal junctions associated with it. Any connections to the ends of a pipe must be made with external junctions (e.g., single junctions, valves, time dependent junctions, or junctions associated with branch-type components). RELAP5/MOD3 includes a new capability to connect external junctions to internal pipe cells. To exercise this capability, it is necessary to use the expanded connection code option of RELAP5/MOD3 [see the description of the single-junction component in the user input manual (Carlson et al., 1990a)].

Flow branching may be accomplished by connecting two or more external junctions at the end of a pipe component; it is not necessary to use a branch component for this purpose. A non-fatal warning message will appear in the printed output indicating that more than one junction is attached at a pipe end.

The annulus component is identical to the pipe component except that an annular flow regime map is used. An annulus must be specified as a vertical component.

#### 4.6.6 Branch Components

The branch component may be thought of as a single-volume component that may have single junctions appended. Component descriptions and input requirements are presented in Section 4.6.1 for the single-volume component and in Section 4.6.3 for the single-junction component.

Any number of junctions may be defined as a part of a branch component. Note that other external junctions (e.g., single junctions, valves, and time dependent junctions) that are defined separately may also connect to a branch.

The separator, jet-mixer, turbine, and ECC-mixer components are specialized branch components. Certain restrictions on the number and orientation of junctions apply for these specialized components. Brief discussions regarding use of these specialized branches are presented in the following subsections.

**4.6.6.1 Separator.** The separator component is a specialized branch mainly used for simulating the behavior of light water reactor steam separators. Three junctions must be defined with a separator and no junctions defined in other components may connect to a separator. By definition, junction 1 must be the vapor outlet junction, junction 2 must be the liquid return junction, and junction 3 must be the separator inlet. Recommendations and restrictions for separator user option selection are documented in Section A-7.7 of the RELAP5 user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a).

The separator component accepts the inlet flow, performs an idealized prescribed separation of the liquid and vapor phases, and when in the separating mode passes the vapor out the separator outlet junction and passes the liquid out the liquid return junction. Example nodalizations of separator applications are documented in Section 5.

The separation process is directed by the void fraction limits associated with the last entries on the input cards for the vapor and liquid outlet junctions. For the vapor outlet junction, this entry is termed *VOVER* and represents the *vapor fraction* above which the outlet flow is pure vapor. For the liquid return junction, this entry is termed *VUNDER* and represents the *liquid fraction* above which the flow out the liquid return junction is pure liquid.

The *VOVER* and *VUNDER* limits are based on the separator hydrodynamic cell conditions, not the junction conditions. For void fractions greater than *VOVER* and less than  $(1 - \text{VUNDER})$  an idealized separation process is used. This idealized process involves a total separation of the fluid entering the separator inlet junction. Pure vapor passes through the outlet junction and pure liquid is returned through the liquid return junction. For void fractions less than *VOVER*, the separator is assumed to be flooded and liquid may flow out the vapor outlet junction. For void fractions greater than  $(1 - \text{VUNDER})$  the separator is assumed to be drained and vapor may be carried under through the liquid return junction. When outside the range of void fractions for the idealized separation mode, the separator component reverts to the normal branch component models.

Default values of  $VOVER = 0.5$  and  $VUNDER = 0.15$  are used if not specified by the user. With these values, an idealized separator is modeled when the void fraction is between 0.50 and 0.85. The user must therefore ensure that the separator void fraction is between the limits specified when simulating a normal separator operation. Separator performance in off-normal situations is an area of considerable uncertainty. There is a general lack of available separator test data that may be used to correlate appropriate liquid carryover and vapor carryunder limits (Westinghouse Electric Co. et al., 1987)

**4.6.6.2 Jet-mixer.** The jet-mixer component is a specialized branch that is mainly used for simulating the behavior BWR jet pumps. Three junctions must be defined and no junctions defined in other components may connect to a jet-mixer. By definition, junction 1 must be the drive, junction 2 must be the suction, and junction 3 must be the discharge. Recommendations and restrictions for jet-mixer user option selection are documented in Section A-7.7 of the RELAP5 user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a).

The jet-mixer uses the momentum of the drive junction to accelerate the suction flow through the discharge junction. There has been only limited user experience applying the jet-mixer component. Example nodalizations of jet-mixer applications are documented in Section 5.

**4.6.6.3 Turbine.** The turbine component is a specialized branch that allows for work extraction. A simple turbine may be modeled using one turbine component; multistage turbines may be modeled using a series combination of turbine components. Each turbine component must define two junctions. Junction 1 must be the inlet junction and Junction 2 must be a crossflow junction for steam extraction. The normal turbine outlet junction must be defined as a part of another component (such as a single-volume or branch). Recommendations and restrictions for turbine user option selection are documented in Section A-7.7 of the RELAP5 user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a).

The turbine component requires additional input data requirements (beyond those for a branch) to define rotor geometry and performance parameters. A turbine component may be connected to a control variable shaft component, which in turn may be connected to a control variable generator component. With this arrangement, the speeds, loads, and interias of the turbine, shaft, and generator are determined consistently.

There has been no user experience applying the turbine component beyond that in code developmental assessment. The turbine component has never been used successfully in a steam/water system. However, there has been a successful steady-state application of the turbine model using hydrogen as a working fluid. In that application, a simple single-stage turbine was used. There has been no experience with multiple-stage turbines; it is recommended that a single-stage turbine be modeled unless bleed paths are needed from each stage. In the successful application, turbine type 2 was used; a reaction fraction and stage radius are not used when this option is selected. In this application, the turbine power extracted was found to be entirely dependent on the differential pressure across the turbine. Other parameters had virtually no effect.

**4.6.6.4 Emergency Core Cooling Mixer.** The ECC-mixer component is a specialized branch that may be used to simulate the phenomena associated with subcooled ECC injection into

a reactor coolant system. The ECC-mixer component is a new model that has not existed prior to RELAP5/MOD3 so user experience is restricted to developmental assessment applications. The purpose of the model is to provide a more representative simulation of the flow regimes and interphase heat transfer processes associated with a subcooled liquid stream entering a voided pipe.

The ECC-mixer component should be centered at the injection site and preferably have a length-to-diameter ratio greater than 3. It is necessary to specify three junctions. Junction 1 is the injection junction, junction 2 is the normal inlet, and junction 3 is the normal outlet. Recommendations and restrictions for ECC-mixer user option selection are documented in Section A-7.7 of the RELAP5 user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a). Note that the user may specify an injection angle by using the last word on the data input card describing junction 1.

#### **4.6.7 Valve Component**

The valve component provides a general capability for specifying a junction with a variable flow area. The input requirements for the single-junction component described in Section 4.6.3 also apply to the valve component. A restriction prevents a valve from being used as a crossflow junction, but they may be used in all applications where a single-junction component may be used.

A valve type must be specified. This selection is dictated by the manner in which the user would prefer the valve to be controlled. Available valve types include check, trip, inertial, motor, servo, and relief. Recommendations and restrictions for valve user option selection are documented by valve type in Section A-7.8.5 of the RELAP5 user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a). Descriptions and example applications for each valve type are presented in the following subsections. For light water reactor safety applications, the check, trip, and servo valves are particularly useful, the motor valve is moderately useful, and the inertial and relief valve components are not recommended. Because code assessments have highlighted the importance of adequately modeling actual valve performance, it is recommended that the user carefully consider the modeling of valves. Factors such as valve closure time, closing characteristics, and leakage have been shown to significantly affect simulations.

**4.6.7.1 Check Valve.** The check valve component is used as a flow control device to prevent back flow of fluid from one region into another when the downstream pressure is higher than the upstream pressure. Check valves are employed at many locations in a light water reactor. Examples include ECC injection, accumulator injection, and feedwater injection lines. When modeling a system, check valve components are simply included at the same location as the prototype valves.

It is recommended that the check valve type be specified using option 0. Numerical difficulties have been experienced when using option 1. The check valve component is fully open whenever the upstream pressure exceeds the downstream pressure and fully closed whenever the reverse is true. Check valves generally have been applied using zero closing back pressures and leak ratios. User experience has shown that, when leakage is to be modeled, the valve must have been open previously for the leakage to be simulated. To simulate leakage with a check valve

that should always be closed, initialize the valve open and let local pressures close it immediately when the calculation begins.

**4.6.7.2 Trip Valve.** The trip valve component is used whenever a binary control (i.e., open or closed) valve is needed. The binary operator used is the trip (described in Section 4.4). The trip valve is fully open whenever its associated trip is true and fully closed whenever its associated trip is false. Since control logic for many prototype valves may be reduced to a binary operation, the trip valve is used frequently. Example applications for a trip valve include isolation valves and relief valves. An accumulator system might contain an isolation valve that must be opened to allow flow or closed when the tank has emptied. A relief valve might be open if certain conditions are present and closed if not. Example 2 in Section 4.4.2 illustrates how the behavior of a hysteresis relief valve may be simulated with trip logic.

The trip valve is also valuable in providing modeling flexibility. For example, consider a study to find the sensitivity of calculated results to various flow systems. The modeler may include all flow systems in a base model and will then have the capability to "valve-out" flow systems by employing isolating trip valves. The sensitivity calculations may proceed using the same model. The appropriate flow systems are selected by altering trip status as needed.

**4.6.7.3 Inertial Valve.** The inertial valve allows the user to simulate the detailed response of a check valve based on the hydrodynamic forces on the valve flapper and its inertia, momentum, and angular acceleration. Unless the dynamic response of the valve itself is of particular importance to a problem, it is recommended that the inertial valve not be used. The check valve component described in Section 4.6.7.1 is recommended for that purpose. There has been only limited user experience applying the inertial valve component.

**4.6.7.4 Motor Valve.** The motor valve component lets the modeler simulate a valve that is driven open or closed at a given rate following the generation of an open or close command. Trip status is used to generate the open and close commands; one trip number is identified as the open trip and another as the close trip. The valve responds by maintaining its current position unless either the open or close trip is true. When opening or closing, the valve area is reduced at a specified change rate. The change rate is specified as a time constant in units of inverse seconds. A change rate of 0.1 therefore indicates the valve area changes from full closed to full open (or the reverse) in 10 seconds.

The model also allows the user to incorporate a nonlinear valve area response. If a valve table number is identified, the table is assumed to correlate the valve stem position and the valve flow area. In the above example, the stem position would be assumed to vary from 0 to 1 (or 1 to 0) over 10 seconds. A nonlinear valve flow area response may then be incorporated through the valve table.

The motor valve would appear to be very useful, but the need to specify a constant change rate limits its applicability. Generally, it is recommended that a motor valve component be used only in applications where the valve change rate in the prototype system is well known and where realistic simulation of this valve control is important to the problem. For most applications, the servo valve is a more appropriate selection because of greater flexibility in its control.

**4.6.7.5 Servo Valve.** The servo valve component is the most flexible valve model. Its normalized flow area is equal to the current value of a specified control variable. For a control variable value of 0, the valve is fully closed and for a value of 1 it is fully open. Thus, virtually any process, accessing virtually any calculated parameter, may be reduced through control variable logic to a normalized flow area and used to control the valve position.

As for the motor valve, the user can incorporate a nonlinear valve area response. If a valve table number is identified, the table is assumed to correlate the valve stem position and the valve flow area. In this case, the specified control variable is interpreted as the normalized stem position and a nonlinear valve flow area response may then be incorporated through the valve table.

To demonstrate the power of the servo valve component, consider modeling a prototype feedwater control system for a PWR with U-tube steam generators. The feedwater flow rate is controlled by modulating the feedwater valves based on the response of a three-point control system. The feedwater flow rate, steam flow rate, and steam generator indicated level are measured and used to drive a complex control system. This system processes the feed/steam flow mismatch and level errors through proportional-integral controllers into a valve movement command. If this control system is accurately modeled using the RELAP5 control variable logic described in Section 4.10, then the modeled control system output may be arranged such that a control variable will represent the normalized feedwater valve flow area. The feedwater valve is then modeled using a servo valve component that references that control variable.

**4.6.7.6 Relief Valve.** The relief valve gives the capability to simulate the detailed response of a spring-loaded relief valve based on the hydrodynamic forces on the valve pintle, and its mass, momentum, and acceleration. Unless the dynamic response of the valve itself is of particular importance to a problem, it is recommended that the relief valve not be used. The trip valve component described in Section 4.6.7.2 and the trip logic described in Section 4.4.2 Example 2 are recommended for that purpose. There has been only limited user experience applying the relief valve component.

#### **4.6.8 Pump Component**

The input and performance of the pump component is arguably the most misunderstood of the RELAP5 models. The pump component consists of a single hydrodynamic volume with appended inlet and outlet junctions. By definition, junction 1 is the pump inlet and junction 2 is the outlet junction. The pump model acts simply as a momentum source that produces a pump differential pressure with a corresponding pump head. The pump head is apportioned equally between the inlet and outlet sides. In other words, the pump center pressure is midway between the inlet and outlet pressures.

The pump head is calculated based on the rated pump conditions, a normalized set of pump characteristics (the homologous curves), and the currently-calculated conditions (e.g., pressure, temperature, void fraction, and flow rate). Because the pump performance is explicit, the solution is based on the conditions present in the previous time step. Therefore, the user should check for stability difficulties with the pump model that may be encountered when (a) the time step size is

large, (b) the calculated phenomena are changing rapidly, or (c) the slopes of the homologous curves are particularly steep.

The homologous curves provide single-phase performance relationships between the pump flow, head, and speed. These relationships are non-dimensionalized using the pump rated conditions. If needed, the pump model provides the capability to degrade the pump performance as a function of the coolant void fraction in the pump.

**4.6.8.1 General Pump Input.** Much of the input required for the pump component is similar to that presented for the single-volume and single-junction components described previously and will not be repeated here. The reader is urged to read the input requirements section of the code manual for several input restrictions (Carlson et al., 1990a). Some general model options are not available for the pump component. The most commonly encountered restriction is that heat structures may not be connected to a pump hydrodynamic volume.

The CCC0301 card (CCC is the component number) is used to input the flags that specify the locations of the pump data, the two-phase and motor options, and the pump speed control, the pump trip number, and whether reverse pump speeds are allowed.

The CCC0302-04 cards are used to input the pump rated conditions and other pump parameters. In general, the pump rated conditions are available in data supplied by pump manufacturers. Note that the pump rated speed and ratio of initial to rated speeds are input. The pump does not need to be initialized at its rated speed. Input for the moment of inertia should include all rotating masses: pump, shaft, and motor. The friction torque inputs (TF0, TF1, TF2, and TF3) are used to model the bearing friction drag for the pump. The friction torque is determined from the cubic equation:

$$\text{friction torque} = \text{TF0} + \text{TF1} \times S + \text{TF2} \times S^2 + \text{TF3} \times S^3$$

where

S = the ratio of current speed to rated speed.

This input allows the bearing friction torque to be specified as a function of pump speed. The rated speed, flow, head, torque, density, and motor torque are used along with homologous curves to calculate pump performance when the pump is powered. Following a pump trip, pump coastdown will be determined by the moment of inertia, the friction torque, and the interaction (through the homologous curves) between the pumped fluid and the impeller. It is recommended that the user input a nonzero friction torque because if it is specified as zero the pump speed coastdown following trip may not end at zero speed. In other words, if the rotor is considered to be frictionless, then it will tend to "pinwheel" in any residual flow, such as from natural loop circulation. This effect can be important because the locked-rotor pump resistance is a significant portion of the overall loop resistance at natural circulation flow rates. The difference between locked-rotor and pinwheeling resistances is considerable. As a starting point, it is recommended that a total of 2% of rated torque be used as friction torque. Furthermore, it is recommended that this 2% be evenly divided between torques TF0 and TF2; therefore, 1% represents static bearing friction and 1% represents bearing friction proportional to the square of the pump speed.

**4.6.8.2 Homologous Curve Development.** The RELAP5 homologous curves provide the data needed for the code to calculate single-phase pump performance. RELAP5 contains built-in homologous curves for a Westinghouse and a Bingham-Willamette pump. To avoid considerable extra effort, the pump to be modeled should be represented with one of the built-in options if possible. Homologous curve selection is made using the first field on card CCC0301: 0 indicates the curves are to be input, a positive number indicates the curves input for the component with the same number are to be used, -1 indicates the Bingham-Willamette curves are to be used, and -2 indicates the Westinghouse curves are to be used.

If the user determines that homologous curves need to be input, then the data for a full set of curves must be developed. The nature and terminology of the homologous curves are somewhat unique in the development of thermal-hydraulic systems models. Therefore, curve development therefore is often a source of confusion for the model developer. The remainder of this section is intended to reduce this confusion by explaining the terminology and the development process.

Two sets of pump homologous curves provide the relationships among head, flow, and speed (termed the head curves) and among torque, flow, and speed (termed the torque curves). These curves are non-dimensionalized by the rated head, rated torque, rated flow, and rated speed specified for the pump. Next, the curves are expressed in terms of unique independent variables (the ratio of normalized flow to normalized speed).

Four modes of pump behavior are possible: normal pump, energy dissipation, normal turbine, and reverse pump. These modes are summarized in Table 4-1. Because the curves are normalized, two regions are needed for each of these modes to describe either the head or torque curves: one for when the independent variable ranges from 0.0 to 1.0 and one when the independent variable is greater than 1.0. In this latter case, the independent variable is inverted.

**Table 4-1.** Modes of pump operation.

---

<u>Mode</u>	<u>Characteristics</u>
Normal pump	Positive flow and positive speed
Energy dissipation	Negative flow and positive speed
Normal turbine	Negative flow and negative speed
Reverse pump	Positive flow and negative speed

---

Because of this inversion, the homologous curves can compress the entire range of pump performance between independent variable values of -1.0 and 1.0. A full set of homologous head curves contains eight regimes (two each for the normal pump, energy dissipation, normal turbine, and reverse pump modes). Similarly, a full set of homologous torque curves also contains eight regimes. It is a requirement that input be provided for all sixteen head and torque regimes.

Figure 4-1 shows an example set of homologous head curves with the standard regimes indicated. Note that the regimes and modes correspond with each other: regimes 1 and 2 to the normal pump mode, regimes 3 and 4 to the energy dissipation mode, regimes 5 and 6 to the normal turbine mode, and regimes 7 and 8 to the reverse pump mode. The normalized independent and dependent variables are defined in terms of the head, flow, and speed ratios as shown in the figure. A similar set of eight regimes is needed for the homologous torque curves. For these, the head ratio is replaced by the comparable torque ratio.

Generally, pump test data are available for the normal pump mode. Typical pump test curves provide head as a function of flow at a constant speed and this data is sufficient to generate the head homologous curves for regimes 1 and 2. This is accomplished by tabulating the pump test data for flow and head, normalizing the data based on the rated conditions, and calculating the requisite nondimensional independent and dependent variables shown in Figure 4-1. The torque homologous curves for regimes 1 and 2 may be calculated by extending the tabulation from the head curve calculation and considering that the normalized torque is equal to the product of the normalized flow and normalized head divided by the normalized efficiency.

Pump test data supporting development of the head and torque curves for regimes 3 through 8 are generally unavailable. It is suggested that a user with no other option consider using data similar to that shown in Figure 4-1 for regimes 3 through 8 as a means of obtaining reasonable responses in the off-normal regimes. It is important that the regime curves form a closed pattern, such as is shown in Figure 4-1. Regime intersection points are summarized in Table 4-2. An open pattern will result in grossly-inappropriate pump model performance or job

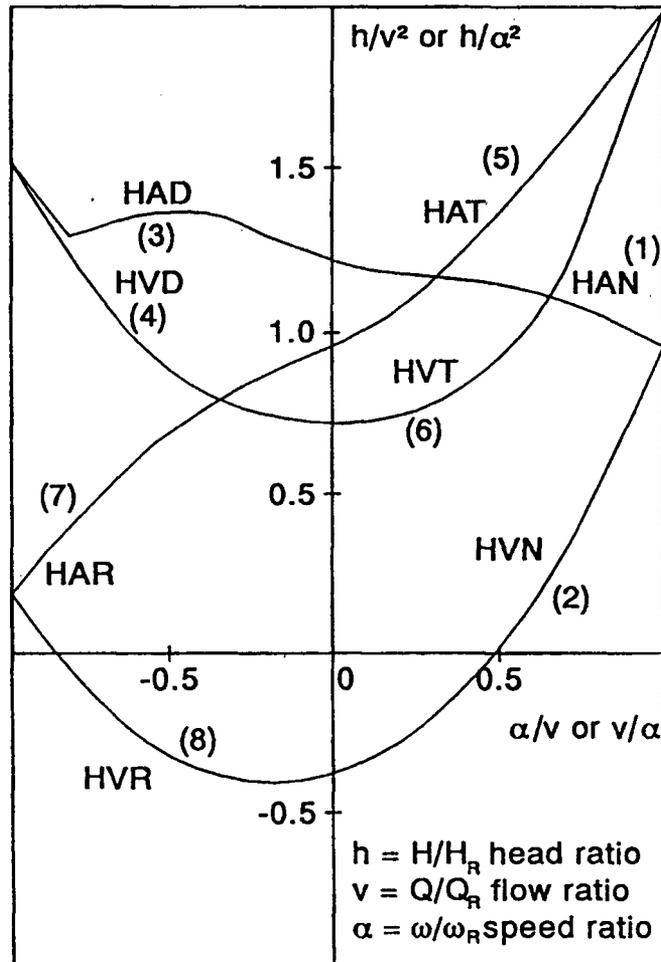
**Table 4-2.** Homologous curve regime consistency requirements.

---

<u>Curves</u>	<u>Independent Variable</u>
1 and 2	1.0
1 and 3	0.0
2 and 8	0.0
4 and 3	-1.0
4 and 6	0.0
5 and 6	1.0
5 and 7	0.0
7 and 8	-1.0

---

Normal pump	(+Q, +α)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{HAN} \\ \text{HVN} \end{array} \right.$
Energy dissipation	(-Q, +α)	
Normal turbine	(-Q, -α)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{HAT} \\ \text{HVT} \end{array} \right.$
Reverse pump	(+Q, -α)	



M355-WHT-791-01

Figure 4-1. Single-phase homologous head curves for 1½ loop MOD1 semiscale pumps.

failure whenever a transition is attempted from one curve regime to another across a discontinuity.

**4.6.8.3 Pump Two-Phase Degradation Characteristics.** The two-phase degradation of pump performance is specified using difference and multiplier curves. The degraded pump head is calculated by subtracting the product of the head multiplier and the single-phase/two-phase difference head curves from the single-phase head curves. A similar method is used to calculate the degraded torque. Formulas for these relationships are found in the code manual (Carlson et al., 1990b). Note that the multiplier curves are specified as functions of pump void fraction and that the multipliers should equal 0.0 at void fractions of 0.0 and 1.0.

Unfortunately for the code user, the data needed to develop the two-phase difference and multiplier input often are not available. As is the case for the off-normal, single-phase pump, homologous curve regions described in Section 4.6.8.2, pump manufacturer test data neglect many of the pump operating regimes needed to fully characterize pump behavior. Two-phase difference and multiplier data for a semiscale pump are available and are documented in the code manual (Carlson et al., 1990b); however, no assurances can be given regarding its use in other applications.

The two-phase pump performance degradation model is based on the pump-center void fraction. This can be the cause of anomalies if the void fraction data on which the degradation behavior is based were taken at the pump inlet. The difference between pump inlet and center void fractions can be especially significant for highly voided inlet conditions at very low pressures. As the fluid passes into the pump, the voids are compressed and the pump center void fraction may be much lower than that at the pump inlet. If this is expected to be an important effect, then the user may modify the input to account for it. This modification is made by specifying the multiplier curves as functions of pump-center void fractions that have been adjusted to reflect the differences between pump entrance and center conditions.

The user should note that the RELAP5 pump does not contain a cavitation model. The two-phase degradation behavior discussed above regards voiding within the pump hydrodynamic cell based on convection of void from upstream cells or bulk flashing within the pump itself. A mechanistic model of flow on the pump impeller is not included. If the user finds that pump cavitation effects are to be expected and data regarding pump performance during cavitation are available, then an approximation of cavitation behavior may be implemented independently. This implementation involves monitoring conditions using RELAP5 control variables and, where appropriate based on the data, reducing the pump speed to simulate cavitation effects.

**4.6.8.4 Pump Speed Control.** Control of the RELAP5 pump model speed is a frequent source of confusion to users. The pump simply has two modes of operation, untripped and tripped. In the untripped mode, the pump speed may be controlled by the user in any manner desired. For example, a constant pump speed may be specified, or the pump speed may be controlled as any function of other problem variables via a RELAP5 control variable. In the tripped mode, the user may not control the pump speed. It is determined by the dynamics of the pump rotating masses and interaction between the pump and its fluid through the homologous curves. In a typical application, a pump's speed may be controlled as a constant until some pump

trip condition is met (e.g., attaining a low system pressure). Following trip, the pump coasts down to zero speed.

The trip condition of the pump is determined by two trips. The first trip is contained on card CCC0301, where CCC is the pump component number. When this first trip is false, the pump is considered to be untripped, and when it is true, the pump is considered to be tripped. The second trip is found on card CCC6100. When this second trip is false, the pump is considered to be tripped and when it is true, the pump is considered to be untripped. Furthermore, the status of the second trip overrides that of the first trip, and if the second trip is specified as 0 then the condition of the second trip is assumed to always be true. To avoid confusion, it is recommended that the first and second trips be specified as complementary trips. In this manner, there is no doubt to the user whether or not the pump is tripped.

For an untripped pump, its speed is determined by the time-dependent pump velocity control cards and table on cards CCC6100, CCC6101, etc. The term "time-dependent" is inaccurate. These cards provide the flexibility to specify the pump speed as a function of any calculated parameter.

For a tripped pump, RELAP5 calculates its speed response based on an inertial coastdown from its condition at the time of trip and the hydrodynamic interaction between pump and fluid based on the pump homologous curves. The user is referred to Section 4.6.8.1 regarding the importance of specifying realistic pump-bearing friction so that under normal circumstances pump coastdown will result in a locked rotor.

To illustrate pump speed control, consider an example of trying to control the speed of pump 135 as a function of the pressure in hydrodynamic cell 340010000. This example might represent a turbine-driven pump whose speed is known as a function of the pressure available to drive the turbine. In addition, assume that when the pressure in cell 340010000 falls below 50 psia that the turbine and pump are tripped and coast down. First, the two pump trips are developed:

```
535 P 340010000 LT NULL 0 50. L -1.  
635 -535 AND -535 N 0.
```

Trip 535 is initiated as false and will latch true when the pressure falls below 50 psia. Trip 635 is specified as the complement of trip 535 and therefore is initiated as true and will remain true until it is latched false when trip 535 turns true. Trip 535 will be used as the trip on card 1350301 and trip 635 will be used in the speed table that will appear as follows:

1356100	635	P 340010000
1356101	0.	0.
1356102	50.	27.
1356103	300.	125.
1356104	700.	180.
1356105	1000.	185.
1356106	5000.	185.

The speed table, which correlates pressure and pump speed, therefore is in effect whenever trip 635 remains true. The table uses the pressure in cell 340010000 as the independent search variable. The table dependent variable is the pump speed, in this case in RPM. When trip 635 turns false and trip 535 turns true, speed control switches from the speed table to an inertial coastdown.

Note that the user is not constrained to specifying pump speed in table format as in the above example. The pump speed may be determined in any manner desired using RELAP5 control variables. The control variable and pump speed are then related by a one-to-one correspondence pump speed table. To illustrate, in the above example say that the pump speed is calculated using control variables and that the output of this process is control variable 405, which represents the desired pump speed. Speed control is effected by using a speed table such as

```
1356100 635 CNTRLVAR 405
1356101 0. 0.
1356102 1.e6 1.e6
```

With this method, the pump speed is set equal to the value of control variable 405 by the table.

#### 4.6.9 Multiple-Junction Component

The multiple-junction component is a new model in RELAP5/MOD3 and as such has had little user experience. By using this component, the user can specify many junctions with a single component. This provides an alternative to specifying many independent single-junction components.

The advantages of using the multiple-junction component are that (a) the input required for the junctions is minimized, and (b) data for all junctions may be consolidated in a single location in the input stream. The disadvantage of using the multiple-junction component is that identifying the locations of the junctions in printed and plotted output becomes more difficult.

To illustrate this disadvantage, consider that components may be joined using junctions within the components themselves or with separate junction components. If the components of a flow circuit are numbered consecutively (e.g., 100, 110, 120, 130), then the locations of the junctions are easily identified by the output parameters. In the above example, junction 105 is easily recognized as connecting components 100 and 110 and junction 120010000 is understood to connect to component 120. If, however, a multiple-junction component is used, then all of the junctions associated with it would share the same component number (in the above example, junction 100010000 would connect components 100 and 110, 100020000 would connect 110 and 120, 100030000 would connect 120 and 130, and so on). Identification of the junction locations in the output then becomes problematic.

In the authors' opinion, the disadvantages of using the multiple-junction component outweigh its advantages in most applications. Therefore, it is recommended that use of multiple-junction components generally be avoided.

#### **4.6.10 Accumulator Component**

The accumulator component is a lumped parameter component for which special numerical treatment is given. The model provides a realistic calculation of the phenomena associated with tank draining, gas bubble expansion, wall heat transfer, and interphase heat transfer at a quiescent liquid-gas interface. The accumulator therefore lets the user simulate a nitrogen-charged accumulator and surge line system. The accumulator must be initialized with the gas and liquid spaces in thermal equilibrium and with no surge line flow. Note that the accumulator tank, tank wall, surge line, and outlet check valve junction are included in the accumulator model.

During a simulation where an accumulator tank is calculated to drain, the special accumulator models are disabled and the model reverts to a normal single volume hydrodynamic solution scheme. The gas used in the accumulator is assumed to be nitrogen, which must be one of the gas types specified on card 110.

### **4.7 Heat Structures**

RELAP5 heat structures are used to represent metal structures such as vessel walls, steam generator tubes, fuel rods, and reactor vessel internals in a facility. Each heat structure is defined to have a "left" side and a "right" side. Conventions such as these are described below. Each side of a heat structure may be connected to at most one hydrodynamic volume. However, more than one heat structure may be connected to the same hydrodynamic volume.

The user should consider that the average fluid conditions in the hydrodynamic volume are assumed to interact with the entire heat structure. This is a limitation that can result in excessive wall-to-fluid heat transfer whenever a stratified fluid condition is present in the volume. Consider, for example, a core boil-off situation where a well-defined core mixture level declines below the top of the core. As the level falls through the elevation span of a core cell, the fuel rod-to-fluid heat transfer will not degrade until the cell is almost completely empty. This problem may be overcome by using more extensive axial core nodalization such that the error introduced is acceptable. A related average-fluid-condition limitation regards wall-to-liquid heat transfer in highly-voided hydrodynamic cells. In this situation, the calculated heat transfer is often insufficient to dry out the liquid, and as a result liquid droplets remain in the flow. This problem cannot be circumvented with added noding.

This section discusses general and specific practices for using heat structures. In a model, heat structures are referenced by a heat structure/geometry number (termed CCCG) and a sequence number within the CCCG. As a general practice, it is recommended that the CCCG correspond to a hydrodynamic volume to which it is connected. Note that this correspondence is not required; however, if it is used, then interpretation of the code output is greatly facilitated because heat structures and hydrodynamic cells bear the same identifying numbers.

As an example, consider a reactor vessel downcomer that is modeled using 6-cell pipe component number 570. Heat structures should represent the reactor vessel wall, thermal shield, and core barrel. Because the geometries of the vessel wall, thermal shield, and core barrel are different (i.e., their cross sections and materials are different), it will be necessary to use three separate heat structure/geometries to represent them. In this example CCCG = 5701 might be

used to represent the vessel wall, 5702 the thermal shield, and 5703 the core barrel. Within each of these heat structure/geometries the user would specify six heat structures, consistent with the six axial hydrodynamic cells. For each CCCG, heat structure 1 would connect to hydrodynamic cell 570010000, heat structure 2 would connect to hydrodynamic cell 570020000, and so on. Eighteen heat structures are therefore specified using a minimum of input, and the heat structure numbers shown in the output can be easily correlated with their locations. In this example, heat structure 5701006 is easily recognized as representing the reactor vessel wall adjacent to the sixth downcomer hydrodynamic cell.

Heat structure data are input in three sections. The first section dimensions the input and provides general data regarding the heat structures. The second section provides input data common to all heat structures in the heat structure/geometry group. The third section provides data unique to each individual heat structure. These inputs and their effects are now discussed separately.

#### **4.7.1 General Heat Structure Input and Dimensioning Data**

General heat structure data are entered on heat structure card 1CCCG0000, where CCCG is the heat structure/geometry number. The data on this card dimensions the input. The parameter NH specifies the number of heat structures input for this heat structure/geometry. The number of radial mesh points and the geometry type (rectangular, cylindrical, or spherical) are also specified.

The steady-state initialization flag is an important input that is a frequent source of errors. If this flag is set to 0, the mesh point temperatures entered with the heat structure input are used for the initial condition. If this flag is set to 1, the initial mesh point temperatures are calculated by RELAP5 for a consistent steady-state solution with the boundary conditions specified (such as fluid temperatures, code-calculated heat transfer coefficients, and internal heat sources). Note that initial temperatures must be entered so that input processing may be satisfied, even if the 1 flag is used.

The left boundary coordinate must be input. The value entered here is the reference point from which the remainder of the geometry is specified. For rectangular geometries, zero may be entered, and all remaining geometrical specifications become the distance from the left surface. A recommended convention is to use the left surface as the primary and innermost heat transfer surface, although there is no requirement to do so. For example, a flat plate with a convective boundary condition to a fluid on one side and insulated on the other would be modeled with the fluid on the left surface and an insulated condition on the right surface. In this case,  $x = 0$  represents the fluid/plate surface and a value equal to the plate thickness represents the insulated boundary. For a cylindrical pipe with fluid inside, the left coordinate would be set to the inner radius of the pipe and the right surface would equal the outer radius of the pipe. The coordinate references for spherical geometries are treated in the same manner as for the cylindrical geometry. For fuel rods, it is standard practice to use a left coordinate of 0 (representing the centerline of the rod) and to specify an adiabatic condition on the left surface.

The remaining fields on card 1CCCG0000 indicate reflood options. Limited user experience data are available as a resource for the RELAP5 reflood models. Similarly, the gap conductance, metal-water reaction, and fuel cladding deformation models have limited user experience.

On restart problems, all heat structures in a CCCG heat structure geometry may be deleted from the problem by entering

```
1CCCG000 delete
```

#### 4.7.2 Heat Structure Input Common to All Structures in the Group

Card 1CCCG100 identifies the mesh location and format flags. A 0 mesh location flag indicates that the heat structure mesh, composition, and source distribution data are input as a part of this heat structure. To conserve input for cases where these data are shared among many heat structures, they only need to be input once for one heat structure/geometry group. A mesh location flag of the CCCG from that group is specified for the other inputs.

The mesh format flag is a source of user confusion. This flag concerns the manner in which the data pairs needed to lay out the heat structure mesh are to be input. Two options are available. The first option (mesh format = 1) lists pairs of the number of intervals in the region and the right boundary coordinates. The second option (mesh format = 2) lists pairs of distances and intervals. In both cases, the specifications begin at the left surface and work toward the right surface.

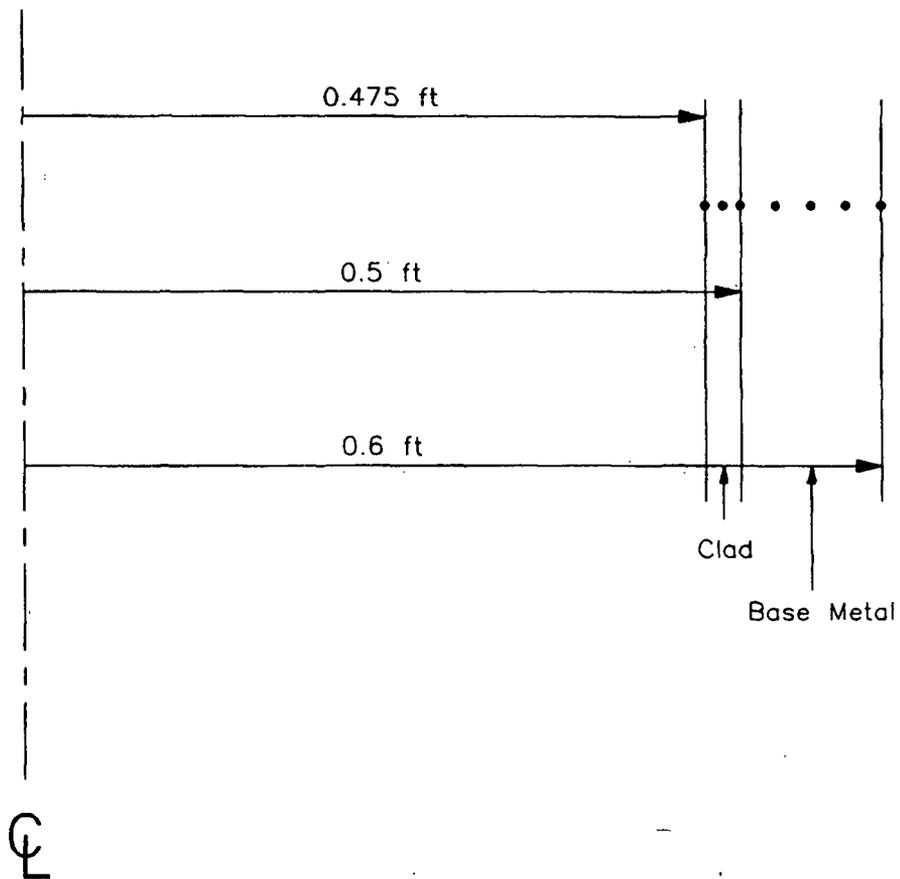
To illustrate the mesh format options, consider the following example: modeling a pipe with a cladding on the inner surface as shown in Figure 4-2. The cladding inside radius is 0.475 ft, the cladding/pipe interface is at a radius of 0.5 ft, and the pipe outer radius is 0.6 ft. A heat structure mesh is desired where one node is located on the inner surface, one node is in the center of the cladding, one node is at the clad/pipe interface, three evenly spaced nodes are within the pipe wall, and one node is on the outer surface. There will be six mesh intervals between the seven mesh points. For this problem, a left coordinate of 0.475 ft is specified. Using mesh format option 1, the remaining mesh points are specified as follows:

```
1CCCG101 2 0.5 4 0.6
```

This statement is to be read "from the left coordinate of 0.475 ft, use 2 evenly-spaced intervals through a coordinate of 0.5 ft, then use 4 evenly-spaced intervals through a coordinate of 0.6 ft." With this input, the code places the nodes at a radii of 0.475, 0.4875, 0.5, 0.525, 0.55, 0.575 and 0.6 ft. Note that the right surface is defined by the last entry, in this example at a radius of 0.6 ft. With mesh format 2, the distance between nodes and the number of such intervals would be specified for this problem as follows:

```
1CCCG101 0.0125 2 0.025 6
```

This statement is to be read "from the left coordinate of 0.475 ft, use interval thicknesses of 0.0125 ft through interval 2, then use interval thicknesses of 0.025 ft through interval 6." It is



H040-CDF-0591-05

**Figure 4-2.** An example of mesh format dimensions.

recommended that the user select one of these methods and use it exclusively to avoid input errors caused by mixing the two formats. Furthermore, mesh format 2 is recommended because it is consistent with the format used for heat structure compositions and heat source distributions.

The heat structure compositions are specified using pairs of material composition identifiers and interval numbers. The composition number is the index corresponding to a set of material properties that are entered elsewhere in the input listing. Continuing the above example, consider that the cladding is stainless steel with composition number 7 and the pipe is carbon steel with composition number 8. This data would be input using

```
1CCCG201 7 2 8 6
```

This is to be read "use stainless steel through interval 2 and carbon steel through interval 6."

The distribution of heat sources among the heat structure intervals is specified using the same format. This input is needed even if no internal heat sources are modeled, in which case zeros may be entered. Pairs of relative source values and interval numbers are entered. The relative source values merely determine how the absolute internal source power for this heat structure (defined later in the heat structure specification) is to be distributed radially.

#### **4.7.3 Heat Structure Input Specific to Individual Structures**

Initial temperature data are required, regardless of the initial condition flag status on card 1CCCG0000. A number of options are available and are controlled by the initial temperature flag. If the flag is 0, -1, or missing, then temperatures must be input as a part of the heat structure input data. To use temperatures input with another heat structure, an initial temperature flag equal to the CCCG of that heat structure is input. If the flag is 0, then temperatures are entered until there is one for each mesh point. It is assumed that each of the heat structures in the group uses the same initial temperatures. If the initial temperature flag is -1, then data are continued to be input until a temperature has been specified for each mesh point in each of the heat structures in the group. To allow the code to initialize the temperatures, the input data requirements may be met by using an initial temperature flag of 0 and specifying dummy temperatures. For example, for a 10 node heat structure, input

```
1CCCG401 300. 10
```

The left and right boundary condition cards specify the fluid volumes to which the heat structure is connected, and the heat transfer surface areas. In addition, these cards allow the user to implement an absolute boundary condition, such as a surface temperature or surface heat flux.

Difficulties have been encountered in the past by users who have mixed boundary condition types within a heat structure geometry group. As a result, it is recommended within each heat structure geometry group that all left boundary condition types be the same and that all right boundary condition types be the same. A set of left and right boundary conditions is needed for each of the heat structures in the heat structure/geometry group. Note that each of these heat structures shares the common cross-sectional geometry described in Section 4.7.2. A zero entry is used when representing an adiabatic or insulated boundary condition.

The "increment" entry is frequently misunderstood. The increment is used with the sequential expansion data entry format to compress data into a minimum number of cards. For example, if input is needed for five heat structures connected in sequence to volumes 120010000 through 120050000, then a boundary volume of 120010000 is entered and an interval of 10000 is specified. With this input, the boundary volume for heat structure 1 is 120010000, the boundary volume for heat structure 2 is 120020000 (120010000 + 10000), and so on.

The heat transfer surface area may be specified in one of two ways as determined by the surface area code. By using the 0 code, the surface area is entered directly as the following word. By using the 1 code, RELAP5 will automatically calculate the surface area for cylindrical and spherical geometry types based on the "factor" entered as the following word. In cylindrical geometries, the factor entered is the cylinder length. In spherical geometries, the factor is the fraction of a whole sphere (e.g., 0.5 is used to represent a hemisphere). As an example, consider the situation where the heat transfer from 10,000 cylindrical fuel rods is to be modeled. In this case, the cross section of a single fuel rod is defined using the input described in Section 4.7.2. A surface area code of 1 is used on the boundary condition card and a factor equal to 10,000 times the length of the fuel rods is entered.

The source data cards are used to specify the power generated within each heat structure. This determination is made by starting with the total power specified by the "source type." The input power may come from a reactor kinetics routine, a control variable, or a table input. The power deposited within each heat structure is defined by the product of the total power and the internal source multiplier. By using the direct heating multipliers for the left and right boundary volumes, a portion of the total power may be deposited within the fluid, such as for gamma heating. Note that the power calculated here is distributed within each heat structure as provided on the 1CCCG300 source distribution cards described in Section 4.7.2. The total of the internal source multipliers and direct heating multipliers over all heat structures in a core should equal 1.0.

The additional left and right boundary cards are used to specify the heated diameters for each heat structure and to provide data needed for the new RELAP5/MOD3 heat transfer package. Since these models are new, user experience is limited at this time. It is suggested that the recommendations in the input data requirements document regarding default input be followed (Carlson et al., 1990a).

## 4.8 General Tables

General tables are used to conveniently implement various numerical functions into a problem. A general table is entered using cards of the format 202TTTNN where TTT is the table number and NN is the sequence number of the data input. Note that data must be entered for any table that is referenced elsewhere in the problem; however, not all tables entered need to be referenced.

The first data table card entered, 202TTT00, specifies the table type, optional trip, and modification factors as described in the input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a). Available table types include power, heat transfer rate as a function of time, heat transfer coefficient as a function of temperature, temperature as a function of time, reactivity as a function of time, and normalized area as a function of normalized length.

A common user error involves misunderstandings regarding conversion factors when using tables with a type other than reactivity as a function of time. It is recommended that the user carefully check the implied units for the table type to be employed and then, as a part of the model checkout process, the user should double-check the performance of the table model.

A general table commonly is used to supply core power data as a function of time after reactor trip. An example table for this application is shown in Figure 4-3. The example problem is performed using British units; therefore, the core power is specified as 2700 megawatts in "factor 2" of Table 900. The table operates based on trip 1722 that turns true when the reactor trips. As long as trip 1722 is false, the table normalized power associated with the -1 time value is used. In this case, 1.0 is used. Following reactor trip, the normalized power declines with time, representing the effects of scram rod insertion and decaying core heat. Note that the time argument in the table is to be read "time in seconds after the last occurrence of trip 1722 turning true." Therefore, it is recommended that the reactor trip be modeled using a "latched" trip (see Section 4.4).

## 4.9 Reactor Kinetics

This section provides guidance to the reader regarding the use of the RELAP5 space-independent "point" reactor kinetics model. The point kinetics formulation uses core-average fluid conditions, weighting factors, and feedback coefficients to determine a total reactivity for driving the kinetics calculation of total core power. Once the total core power has been determined, it is then distributed among the fuel heat structures in an invariant manner. For many simulation problems, a point kinetics formulation may be an adequate approximation of the physical processes. The user should, however, carefully consider the adequacy issue for the particular application. If it is determined that point kinetics is inadequate, then it may be possible, through an iterative process between RELAP5 and a more functional kinetics code, to converge upon the true solution.

Core power may be specified in the model by using an input table, a control variable, or by the reactor kinetics model. This selection is made according to the "source type" entered as the first word on the heat structure source data cards (format 1CCCG0701). If a source type less than 1000 is entered, then a heat source based on a general table with the same number is used. If a source type greater than 10000 is entered, then the heat source is based on the control variable equal to the source type minus 10000. The reactor kinetics model is used to power a heat structure when source types 1000, 1001, or 1002 are specified. See the input data requirements manual for the option most appropriate for your application (Carlson et al., 1990a).

An example reactor kinetics input data set, shown in Figure 4-4, will be used to illustrate use of this code feature. The input values shown are not to be considered representative of actual data for any plant. Users should employ data appropriate for their particular applications.

The reactor kinetics input begins with card 30000000, which specifies POINT (the only option available at this time) followed by the feedback type. Three feedback options are available: SEPARABL, TABLE3, and TABLE4. The feedback data required to be input are determined by the selection. The SEPARABL option is the simplest and most frequently used.

```

*-----*
*                table no. 900 - power                *
*-----*


| table    | table type | trip no. | factor 1 | factor 2 |
|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| 20290000 | power      | 1722     | 1.0      | 2700.    |


| table    | time  | power   |
|----------|-------|---------|
| 20290001 | -1.   | 1.0     |
| 20290002 | 0.    | 1.0     |
| 20290003 | 0.1   | 0.8382  |
| 20290004 | 0.5   | 0.2246  |
| 20290005 | 0.8   | 0.1503  |
| 20290006 | 2.0   | 0.09884 |
| 20290007 | 4.0   | 0.08690 |
| 20290008 | 8.0   | 0.07375 |
| 20290009 | 10.0  | 0.06967 |
| 20290010 | 30.0  | 0.05060 |
| 20290011 | 60.0  | 0.03977 |
| 20290012 | 80.0  | 0.03604 |
| 20290013 | 150.  | 0.02997 |
| 20290014 | 300.  | 0.02565 |
| 20290015 | 800.  | 0.02073 |
| 20290016 | 1500. | 0.01749 |
| 20290017 | 2500. | 0.01489 |
| 20290018 | 3000. | 0.01401 |


*

```

Figure 4-3. An example of core power data - function of time.

```

*****
* reactor kinetics example input *
*****
30000000 point separabl
*
30000001 gamma-ac 1848.24e6 0 0 329 412 1.0 1.0
*
* scram table
*
30000011 920
*
* moderator density reactivity table
30000501 6.3725 0.006
30000502 40.0000 0.100
30000503 46.8710 0.120
30000504 48.0000 0.130
30000505 70.3065 0.250
*
* fuel temperature doppler reactivity table
30000601 32.0 0 2
30000602 4500. 0.1
*
* volume weighting factors and temperature coefficients
*
* vol cell wt fun react $
30000701 514010000 0 .07391 - .00089
30000702 514020000 0 .18250 - .00089
30000703 514030000 0 .24359 - .00089
30000704 514040000 0 .24359 - .00089
30000705 514050000 0 .18250 - .00089
30000706 514060000 0 .07391 - .00089
*
* fuel temperature doppler coefficients
*
* ht struct wt fun react $
30000801 5141001 0 .1670 -5.592e-4
30000802 5141002 0 .1670 -5.592e-4
30000803 5141003 0 .1670 -5.592e-4
30000804 5141004 0 .1670 -5.592e-4
30000805 5141005 0 .1670 -5.592e-4
30000806 5141006 0 .1670 -5.592e-4
*
* reactivity scram table
2092000 reac-t 554
2092001 0.0 0 0
2092002 1 0 0.0
2092003 2 0 -0.35
2092004 4 0 -6 55
2092005 5 0 -9 60
2092006 i e6 -9.60
*

```

Figure 4-4. An example of a reactor kinetics input data set.

With SEPARABL, the data entered specify the moderator density, moderator temperature, and fuel temperature feedback information (the volumes and heat structures from which the densities and temperatures are used, and the reactivity feedback coefficients for each). With this option, a change in one of the three parameters does not affect the others.

The TABLE3 and TABLE4 options require the input of multi-dimensional tables that allow the user to specify interactions among the reactivity feedback functions (e.g., the dependence of the moderator density feedback as a function of the moderator temperature may be modeled). With TABLE3, a three-dimensional table linking moderator density, moderator temperature, and fuel temperature feedback is entered. With TABLE4, a four-dimensional table linking the above three effects with boron concentration is entered. The SEPARABL option is most often selected, simply because the data needed to input TABLE3 and TABLE4 feedback are unavailable.

In addition to the required input for the selected feedback option type, the user may specify additional reactivity components by indicating what tables or control variables are to be used for that purpose. In the Figure 4-4 example, Table 920 (input at the bottom of the input list) specifies the reactivity of the scram rod in dollars as a function of time after reactor trip (trip 554). The table is implemented as a reactivity component on card 3000011.

Card 3000001 specifies the constants that control the kinetics calculation. Note that the initial reactor power is entered in watts regardless of whether British or SI units are used in the problem. This convention differs from other code features where power is entered in megawatts for British units.

The total reactivity feedback in dollars is calculated by the code using the formulation

$$\begin{aligned} \text{total reactivity} = & \text{initial reactivity} - \text{bias reactivity} + \text{reactivity from tables} \\ & + \text{reactivity from control variables} + \sum [\text{WF R}(\rho) + a_w T_w] \\ & + \sum [\text{WF R}(T_f) + a_f T_f]. \end{aligned}$$

In this equation, WF is the weighting factor entered on card series 30000701 for the hydrodynamic volumes and on card series 30000801 for the heat structures. The "a" coefficients are entered on these same cards. The R functions are those specified on card series 30000501 (density) and 30000601 (fuel temperature). The subscript "w" indicates "for the water" and the subscript "f" indicates "for the fuel." The first sum is over the user-specified hydrodynamic cells and the second sum is over the user-specified heat structures.

In the Figure 4-4 example, the core is made up of six hydrodynamic cells (51401 through 51406) and six fuel rod heat structures (5141001 through 5141006). The moderator density reactivity is weighted by the center-peaked cosine axial core power profile, and the fuel temperature weighting is linear. For the fuel temperature feedback calculation, the average temperature of the fuel pellet is used. This average temperature is distinguished from the average heat structure temperature (which includes fuel, gap, and cladding regions) by the heat structure composition data input on card series 1CCCG201 (CCCG is the heat structure/geometry identifier). The user is referred to the users input manual for this card series (Carlson et al.,

1990a). Structure regions with positive composition numbers are included in the average temperature calculation while regions with negative composition numbers are not.

It is important for the user to carefully consider the total reactivity equation. The moderator temperature, moderator density, and fuel temperature reactivities are calculated using the initial fluid and heat structure conditions. To this, the initial values of any table-entered and control-variable-entered reactivities are added. Next, the "initial reactivity" is added (this was input by the user). This sum is exactly and automatically balanced by the code with the bias reactivity such that the initial total reactivity is zero. In other words, the code assumes that the reactivity must be zero at time zero, and biases the calculation to force that condition. This code-calculated bias reactivity is displayed at the end of the input processing edit and is carried as a constant reactivity contribution throughout the calculation.

The authors' preference for entering reactivity feedback is to select the SEPARABL option, defeat its reactivity effect by entering zero for the reactivity coefficients in the required feedback input, and then calculate total reactivity using control variables. One advantage of this method is that the components of reactivity are more easily understood by the user because they are independently calculated and tracked. The component reactivities are summed into a total reactivity, and a single control variable is then used to drive the reactor kinetics calculation. Another advantage of this method is that each of the reactivity components may be biased to zero at the initial condition such that the component reactivity changes during a calculation are easily displayed and interpreted. In this way, the reactivity components, the user-input initial reactivity, and the code-calculated bias reactivity all are zero at the initial time.

In practice, before attempting to incorporate reactor kinetics into a model, it is recommended that a satisfactory steady state first be obtained with the desired core power specified through an input table rather than by kinetics. This step ensures that the initial core conditions are appropriate so that little change in reactivity will occur when the calculation is started. When this has been accomplished, the power source is shifted from the input table to the kinetics package (by changing the source types on the core heat structure cards). A calculation is then performed to attain an adequate full-power steady-state condition with the kinetics package activated. At this point, the user may find that small deficiencies in the original steady-state conditions may cause the kinetics-calculated steady core power to be marginally different than the desired value. This situation may be remedied by implementing a shim control reactivity (via a control variable) to drive the model to the exact core power desired. This shim control system would then be defeated (by specifying a constant control variable with a value equal to the final value of the shim reactivity) before beginning any transient simulations.

## **4.10 Control Variables**

RELAP5 control variables are an extremely flexible and useful feature of the code. Contrary to the name, control variables are suited to many functions in a calculation beyond the simulation of a control system. Control variables may be used to relate diverse types of calculated data, perform mathematical and logical operations, and cause actions to occur in the model.

The user must first understand the control variable input and its functions. Consider the following control variable input developed for the purpose of calculating the difference in mass flow rates between junctions 15601 and 15602 in lbm/s and limiting this difference to between 0 and 5000 lbm/s:

```
20515600 delmdot sum 2.2046 1000. 0 3 0. 5000.  
20515601 0. 1. mflowj 156010000  
20515602 -1. mflowj 156020000
```

Control variables are entered using cards of the format 205NNNXX, where NNN is the control variable number and XX is the input card sequence number. Many different types of control variables are available. The format for the 00 sequence card is identical for all of the types, while the format of the 01, 02, ... sequence cards is different for each type. Two format conventions, original and extended, are available for entering control variable data [see the user input data requirements manual (Carlson et al., 1990a)]. All control variables in a problem must use the same convention. Examples of control variable applications shown here use the original format.

In the above example, control variable 156 has been assigned the name "delmdot," a descriptive abbreviation for differential mass flow. The sum control variable type has been indicated with a scale factor of 2.2046, the conversion factor from kg/s to lbm/s. An initial value of 1000. has been specified and the "0" entry following it means to use the specified initial value (an entry of 1 would indicate that the code should calculate the initial value based on the initial values of the mass flow rates). The "3" entry means that minimum and maximum values are to be applied. The remaining fields indicate the minimum allowable value is 0 and the maximum allowable value is 5000. References to the external data and coefficients to be used appear on sequence cards 01 and 02. The 0 entry is an additive constant while the 1 and -1 entries are the coefficients.

As a transient proceeds, the mass flow rate through junction 15602 will be multiplied by -1 and added to the product of the junction 15601 mass flow rate and the coefficient 1. A frequent source of user error is the oversight that all internal references to data within control variables are performed in SI units. Thus the references to the junction mass flow rates return values in kg/s, not lbm/s, even if the problem is being solved in British units. The scale factor 2.2046 converts the differential mass flow in kg/s to lbm/s.

Note that the minimum and maximum apply to the final value of the control variable, after the scale factor has been applied. Moreover, the user should remember that the output of a control variable by definition is considered dimensionless by the code. In this example, the user has created control variable 156 to represent the differential mass flow rate in lbm/s; however, to the code, the output of the control variable has no dimension. Therefore, the user must ensure that units are properly accounted for.

The user should be aware that control variables are evaluated in numerical order according to the control variable number. If a reference is made to control variable "A" within control variable "B," then the value of "A" will be as of the previous timestep if  $A > B$  and as of the current timestep if  $A < B$ . In some situations, understanding this convention is critical. Finally, the user should understand that control variables are solved last, after the hydrodynamic and heat

transfer solutions have been obtained. Therefore, the values of the control variables on any timestep reflect the thermal-hydraulic conditions for the current timestep. Conversely, actions taken as a result of control variables attaining a particular status will not occur until the following timestep.

A summary of the control variable types and brief statements regarding their functions appears in Table 4-3. Generally, additive constants and multiplicative coefficients may be implemented within each control variable, in addition to the functions specified. Using appropriate combinations of control variables, virtually any algebraic, logical, or functional action may be taken in the model. The user is referred to the input data requirements manual for the exact formulas for each control variable type (Carlson et al., 1990a).

When a user first sets up a model, it is recommended that control variables be developed to provide continuous indications of various important process variables. Examples of these variables for a PWR include steam generator secondary-side mass, primary-to-secondary heat transfer, and steam generator and pressurizer levels. When used in this way, the control variable provides a convenience to the user because these frequently-desired parameters are calculated by the code as a part of the calculation. The advantage is that the user does not need to assemble these data using a post-processing routine, an often cumbersome and time-consuming job.

Beyond convenience, situations arise where data must be calculated using a control variable or they will be lost. These situations regard any process involving integration (e.g., tracking an integrated break flow). It is not possible to reconstruct an accurate record of integrated break flow using a post-processing routine because the RELAP5 restart/plot file contains the mass flow data only at the user-requested plot point time interval. All data for time steps between these points are therefore lost. To track integrated break flow, an INTEGRAL control variable is used to integrate the break mass flow parameter. With this method, the break junction mass flow rate is integrated by the code at each time step and thus, the output of this control variable represents a true indication of integrated break flow.

To illustrate the process of using control variables in an actual problem, consider the following rather complex simulation problem. Core power is calculated using the reactor kinetics model, and one of the reactivity components needed is based on the control rod position. The control rod reactivity worth is known as a function of its position. The initial position is known, and it will be assumed its reactivity is zero at the initial position. The control rod has two modes of operation: prior to, and after scram. Prior to scram, the rod performs a power shim function at a limited maximum rate of travel, attempting to control the reactor at the desired operating power. After scram, the rod takes on a safety function, and is driven into the core via a spring mechanism. This mechanism provides an initial 6-g acceleration to the rod, decays linearly to 1-g when the rod has been driven in 60 mm, and then has a constant 1-g acceleration thereafter. For this problem, a normalized rod position of 0 represents fully withdrawn, and a position of 1 represents fully inserted.

The control system input developed to simulate the control rod reactivity is shown in Figure 4-5. This input leads to determining the current normalized control rod position (the "new" position, CNTRLVAR 967) and the reactivity associated with that rod position. The

**Table 4-3.** Control variable types and their functions.

<u>Control Variable Type</u>	<u>Function</u>
SUM	Add parameters
MULT	Multiply two parameters
DIV	Divide one parameter by another
DIFFRENI	Differentiate a parameter response; Exact initial value must be specified
DIFFREND	Differentiate a parameter response; No initial value needed, an approximation
INTEGRAL	Integrate a parameter
FUNCTION	Access a user-input table with an independent variable and return the dependent variable
STDFNCTN	Standard functions (e.g., trigonometry) of an independent variable
DELAY	Use the previous time value of a parameter
TRIPUNIT	Binary operator keyed to a trip status
TRIPDLAY	Binary operator (equals 0 if trip is false and equals time trip last turned true if trip is true)
POWERI	Raise a function to an integral power
POWERR	Raise a function to a real power
POWERX	Raise one function to a power defined by another function
PROP-INT	Proportional-integral Laplace operator
LAG	Lag Laplace operator
LEAD-LAG	Lead-lag Laplace operator
CONSTANT	Specifies a constant value
PUMPCTL, STEAMCTL, FEEDCTL	Specifies pump speed, steam, and feed control for self-initialization
SHAFT	Links turbines, pumps, and loads

```

$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20594300    "timest"      sum      1.          .0025 0 0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no.
20594301      0.          1.          time          0
20594302      -1.         -1.         cntrlvar      944
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20594400    "oldtime"      sum      1.          30.   0 0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no.
20594401      0.          1.          time          0
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20594500    "noscram"      tripunit  1.          1.    1 0
*
*ctlvar      trip no.
20594501      -510
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20594600    "scram"        tripunit  1.          0.    1 0
*
*ctlvar      trip no.
20594601      510
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20594900    "powerr"       sum      1.          .0211123 0 0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no.
20594901      -350.        1 e-6     rktpow        0
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20595000    "lagerr"       lag      1.          .02135538 0 0
*
*ctlvar      tau-1      variable name  parameter no.
20595001      0.5          cntrlvar      949
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init  f c      min  max
20595400    "shimsp"       sum      1. 1.69348-6 0 3 -.001586 .001586
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name  parameter no.
20595401      0.          7.93e-5     cntrlvar      950
$=====
$      table 956 - scram rod speed as function of time after trip
$=====
*table      table type  trip no.      factor 1      factor 2
20295600    reac-t      510          1.          1.
*
*table      time      reactivity
20295601    -1.        0.
20295602    0.         0.
20295603    0.005     0.2931
20295604    0.01      0.5802
20295605    0.015     0.8555
20295606    0.02      1.1133
20295607    0.025     1.3485
20295608    0.03      1.5561
20295609    0.035     1.7321
20295610    0.04      1.8727
20295611    0.045     1.9752
20295612    0.0491    2.0292
20295613    0.06      2.1360
20295614    1.0       11.3480

```

Figure 4-5. An example of control system input to simulate control rod reactivity.

```

$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min
20595600 "scramsp"      function 0.651466      0.      0 1      0.
*
*ctlvar      srch arg. name      srch arg. no.      table no.
20595601      time      0      956
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20595900 "shimsp"      mult      1.      1.69348-6      0
*
*ctlvar      variable name      parameter no.      variable name      parameter no.
20595901      cntrlvar      954      cntrlvar      945
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20596000 "scramsp"      mult      1.      0.      0
*
*ctlvar      variable name      parameter no.      variable name      parameter no.
20596001      cntrlvar      956      cntrlvar      946
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20596100 "rodspeed"      sum      1.      1.69348-6      0
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name      parameter no.
20596101      0.      1.      cntrlvar      959
20596102      0.      -1.      cntrlvar      960
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20596500 "deltapos"      mult      1.      4.2337-9      0
*
*ctlvar      variable name      parameter no.      variable name      parameter no.
20596501      cntrlvar      961      cntrlvar      943
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20596700 "newpos"      sum      1.      .278668      0 3      0.      1.
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name      parameter no.
20596701      0.      1.      cntrlvar      968
20596702      0.      1.      cntrlvar      965
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20596800 "oldpos"      sum      1.      .278668      0 3      0.      1.
*
*ctlvar      a0      coeff      variable name      parameter no.
20596801      0.      1.      cntrlvar      967
$=====
$ table 970 - control rod reactivity as function of normalized rod
$ position (biased to zero at initial position)
$-----*
*table      table type      trip no.      factor 1      factor 2
20297000      reac-t
*
*table      time      reactivity
20297001      0.      3.93
20297002      0.1218      3.50
20297003      0.2195      2.33
20297004      0.2790      0.
20297005      0.4391      -6.27
20297006      0.6098      -18.18
20297007      0.7805      -28.89
20297008      1.      -32.78
$=====
*ctlvar      name      type      factor      init      f c      min      max
20597000 "rodreac"      function      1.      .01299627      1 3      -32.78      3.93
*
*ctlvar      srch arg. name      srch arg. no.      table no.
20597001      cntrlvar      967      970
$=====

```

Figure 4-5. (continued).

reactivity output (CNTRLVAR 970) is an evaluation of the rod position vs. the worth table (Table 970) at the new rod position. The current value of CNTRLVAR 970 therefore is used as a component dollar reactivity (see the reactor kinetics description in Section 4.9).

The control variable logic is required to determine the current or new normalized rod position at each time step. The new position is calculated by adding the change in normalized rod position during the current timestep (of length  $\Delta t$ ) to the old rod position according to the formula

$$\text{new rod position} = \text{old rod position} + [(\text{shim speed}) \text{ or } (\text{scram speed})]\Delta t$$

Referring to Figure 4-5, the current time step size is first calculated in CNTRLVAR 943. This is accomplished by subtracting the problem time on the previous time step (CNTRLVAR 944) from the current problem time (time 0). This technique takes advantage of the order in which control variables are evaluated. When evaluating CNTRLVAR 943, which references CNTRLVAR 944, the latter has a value as of the previous time step.

Binary operators are developed (in CNTRLVAR 945 and 946) to represent the scram status (defined elsewhere in the problem using trip 510). CNTRLVAR 945 has a value of 1 before scram and a value of 0 afterwards; the reverse is true for CNTRLVAR 946. These binary operators are used to determine which of the rod speeds (shim or scram) is to be used.

The shim speed is determined by the power error, which is the difference between the current core power and the desired core power. The power error is calculated with CNTRLVAR 949, which takes the difference between the current reactor power (rktpow 0) and the desired core power (350 MW). For stability, this error is lagged by 0.5 s in CNTRLVAR 950. The lagged power error is then related to the current shim rod speed in CNTRLVAR 954. A maximum normalized rod travel rate of  $0.001586 \text{ s}^{-1}$  was simulated in the shim mode. This condition was met by specifying these minimum and maximum values in CNTRLVAR 954. The coefficient  $7.93\text{e-}5$  was selected to provide a maximum rod travel rate when the magnitude of the core power error exceeds 20 MW.

Next, the rod speed in the scram mode is calculated using CNTRLVAR 956. This is accomplished by hand calculating the rod speed as a function of time after scram (based on the initial 6-g acceleration and linear acceleration decline to the gravity-drop situation). The output of this hand calculation is recorded in Table 956, which lists the normalized rod speed as a function of the time since the scram trip 510 turned true. Note that a "reac-t" table type is specified. This was done only to non-dimensionalize the table. The dependent variable is actually normalized rod speed, not reactivity. CNTRLVAR 956 simply evaluates Table 956 and returns a normalized scram rod speed.

The inverse binary operators developed in CNTRLVAR 945 and 946 are now applied to the shim and scram speeds, respectively in CNTRLVAR 959 and 960. At all times, one of these speeds will be zero. The two speeds are added together in CNTRLVAR 961 that now represents the current normalized rod speed.

The change in normalized rod position for the current time step is calculated in CNTRLVAR 965, which multiplies the current normalized rod speed (CNTRVAR 961) by the time step size (CNTRLVAR 943). The new normalized rod position is calculated by adding the change in rod position to the rod position in the previous time step. This new position (CNTRLVAR 967) is then used to determine an associated rod worth by evaluating Table 970 with CNTRLVAR 967. CNTRLVAR 970 is used as a dollar reactivity in the kinetics calculation.

This example is intended to demonstrate the power and flexibility that RELAP5 control variables afford the user for modeling complex operations.

#### **4.11 RELAP5 Internal Plotting Routine**

RELAP5 contains a rudimentary routine for generating the data needed for plotting calculational results. The capabilities of the internal plotting package are not considered adequate for most applications. An external post-processing plotting routine is used at the INEL for this purpose.



## 5. PRESSURIZED WATER REACTOR EXAMPLE APPLICATIONS

This section provides example RELAP5 modeling applications for PWRs. The purpose of this section is to provide guidance for developing general plant models that may be used for analyzing a wide variety of small break LOCAs and operational transients. The user is cautioned that no model is generally applicable for simulating all transient scenarios. Care should be taken so that modeling and nodalization are appropriate for the particular application.

### 5.1 Westinghouse Plants (Base Case)

This section provides guidance for modeling Westinghouse PWRs. The specific example discusses a three-loop plant design; modeling of two- and four-loop designs is similar. A complete input listing for the example plant is included in Appendix B. The following subsections discuss the example model by regions.

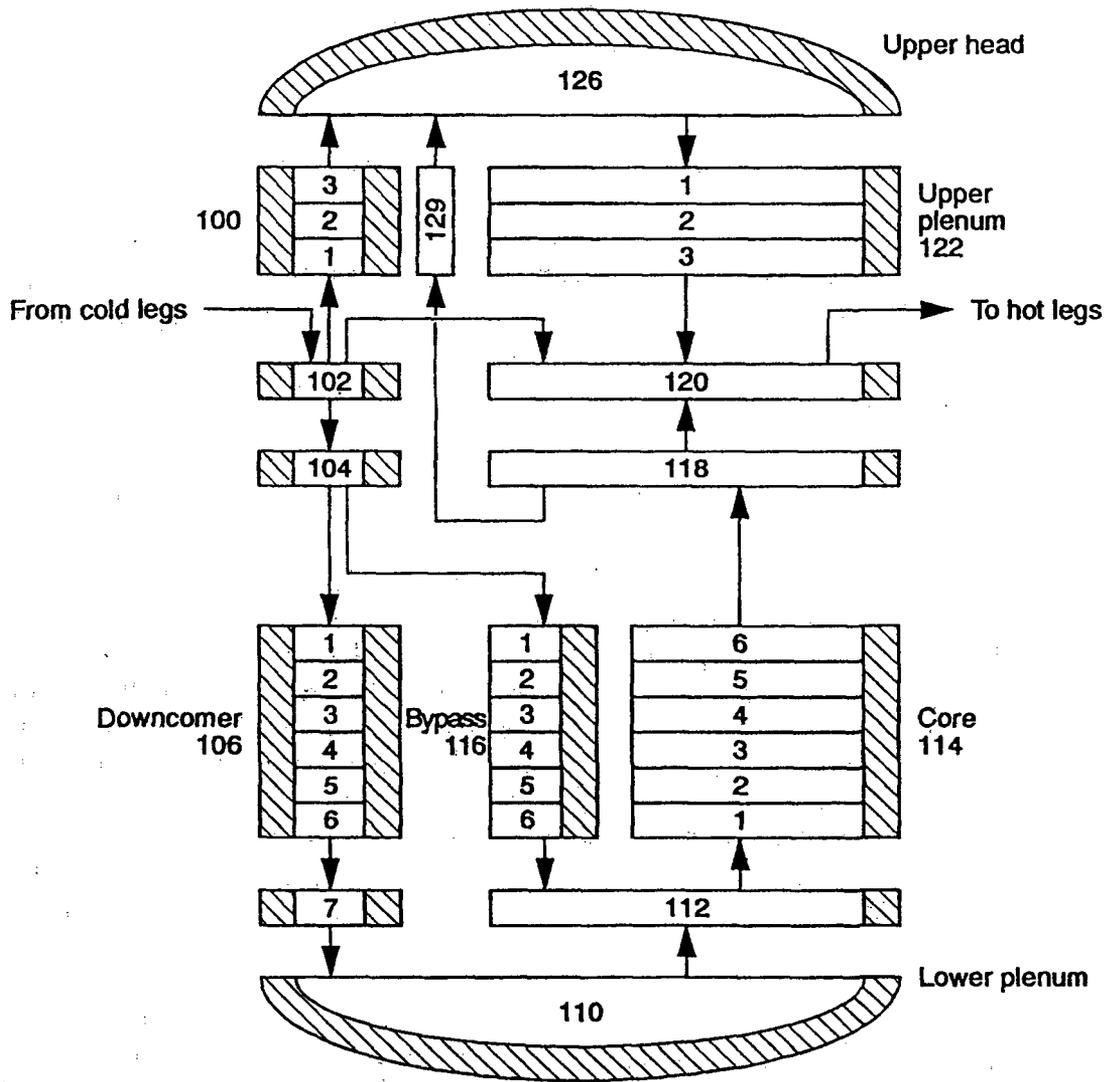
#### 5.1.1 Reactor Vessel

Reactor vessel nodalization is shown in Figure 5-1. Flow enters from the cold legs into the reactor vessel downcomer annulus in branch 102. The modeler should note that the hydrodynamics associated with branch and pipe components are identical. The branch component may have its own associated external junctions, while the pipe component may have only internal junctions (therefore relying on single junctions, valves, or branch junctions for external connections). The modeler's choice between pipe and branch components is one of convenience. The primary reactor vessel flow path is downward through branch 104 and annulus 106 to the lower plenum, component 110. An annulus component is identical to a pipe component except an annular flow regime map is used. A portion of the inlet flow is diverted around the downcomer through bypass pipe 116. This bypass is a large volume, but low flow region between the core former plates and core barrel. In the example plant the bypass is a region of downward flow, effectively a downcomer bypass. In some plants this region is in upward flow and is a core bypass.

Another portion of the inlet flow is diverted upward through pipe 100 and through the upper reactor vessel bypass nozzles into the upper head, branch 126. Still another portion of the inlet flow is bypassed directly to the hot leg through the slip-fit between the core barrel assembly and reactor vessel wall at the hot leg nozzles. This path is represented by the junction from branch 102 to upper plenum branch 120.

Core inlet branch 112 recombines the downcomer and bypass flows before entering the heated core that is represented by pipe 114. The upper plenum is represented by branches 118 and 120, and by pipe 122. Branch 129 represents the guide tubes that route a portion of the core exit flow from the upper plenum to the upper head.

Note that in the example PWR model, the hot and cold legs are connected to the reactor vessel at the inlet and outlet faces of reactor vessel components. This model was assembled prior



M355-WHT-791-02

Figure 5-1. Nodalization of reactor vessel.

to the availability of the crossflow junction. Standard practice now calls for the hot and cold leg connections to be made with crossflow junctions (see discussion in Section 3.4.5). To upgrade the vessel noding in Figure 5-1 for this recommendation, it would be necessary to change the elevation spans of branches 102 and 120 such that their midpoints are at the elevation of the hot and cold leg centerlines.

The desired flow splits through the various reactor vessel bypasses generally are attained in the model by adjusting the calculated flow losses (forward and reverse loss coefficients) as needed to best represent the actual losses associated with orifices and complex geometries. To minimize iterations, this process should proceed from the flow paths with the largest flows to those with the smallest flows. In general, when representing small leakage paths between large volumes (e.g., the nozzles between pipe 100 and branch 126), the modeler should not use a highly reduced junction flow area (e.g., that of the orifice itself). Instead, a junction flow area equal to that of the smaller of the two adjacent volumes should be used along with an increased loss coefficient as needed to limit the flow to the desired value.

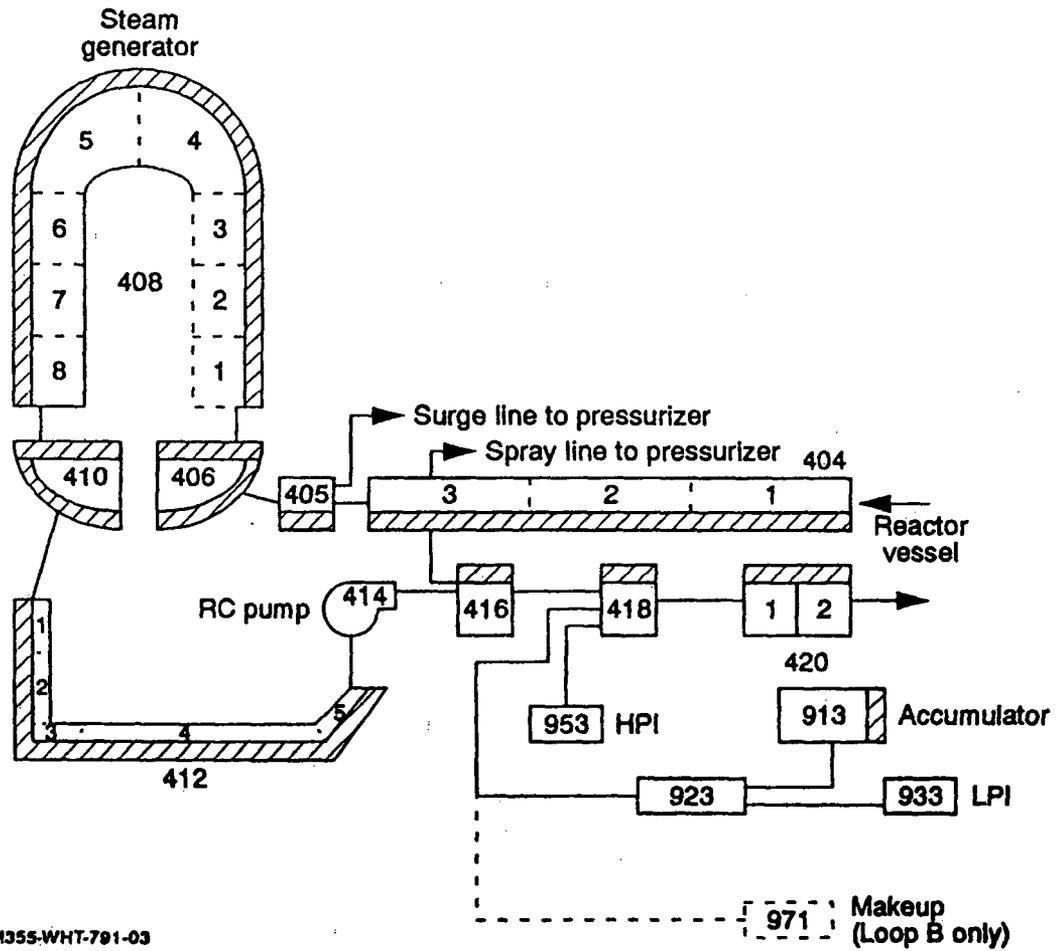
Heat structures are used to represent the fuel pins, the major internal structures (thermal shield, core barrel wall, core former plates, guide tube walls, etc.), and the reactor vessel cylindrical shell and spherical heads. These heat structures allow simulation of inter-region heat transfer, such as between the core and bypass regions through the core former plates.

The noding for the reactor vessel shown in Figure 5-1 represents the standard nodalization scheme used at the INEL for small break LOCA simulations. The elevations of the junctions between nodes are consistent between parallel flow paths (such as the downcomer, bypass, and core regions); this scheme was developed to prevent numerical oscillations between parallel channels during early development of the code. Nodalizing the core with six axial cells is a compromise scheme allowing observation of core uncovering, yet being relatively economical. If an accurate simulation of the core uncovering process is needed, then the user is advised to use a finer nodalization near the top of the core. Additionally, six-cell core noding provides some resolution of core axial void profiles that affect reactor-kinetics core power calculation. If very accurate void feedback simulation is needed, then the user should consider finer nodalization, core-wide. Nodalization of the upper plenum and upper head regions provides sufficient resolution of flashing phenomena and liquid levels in these regions during accident simulations.

### **5.1.2 Hot and Cold Legs and Steam Generator Primaries**

Standard INEL nodalization for one of the primary coolant loops is shown in Figure 5-2. Flow from the reactor vessel enters hot leg pipe 404 and progresses through branch 405 into the steam generator inlet plenum, branch 406. It was necessary to break the hot leg into two components so that the pressurizer surge line may be attached at the proper location. It is not possible to connect an external junction (such as the surge line) at a pipe internal junction (such as would have occurred if the entire hot leg had been modeled with a single 4-cell pipe).

Pipe 408 represents the many thousands of steam generator tubes. These tubes are lumped into a single component using the same philosophy as is explained in Section 5.5 for the lumping of two coolant loops. Representing the steam generator tube primaries with an 8-cell pipe



**Figure 5-2.** Nodalization of primary coolant loops (Loop C shown).

component is a nodalization scheme that compromises between calculational fidelity and expense. This scheme has proven to be generally useful, however the modeler should individually consider the nodalization requirements for the problem to be modeled. The tube nodalization scheme shown may not be sufficiently detailed to model phenomena associated with reflux cooling and greatly reduced secondary-side levels. Branch 410 represents the steam generator outlet plenum. Modeling of the steam generator secondary region is described in the following section.

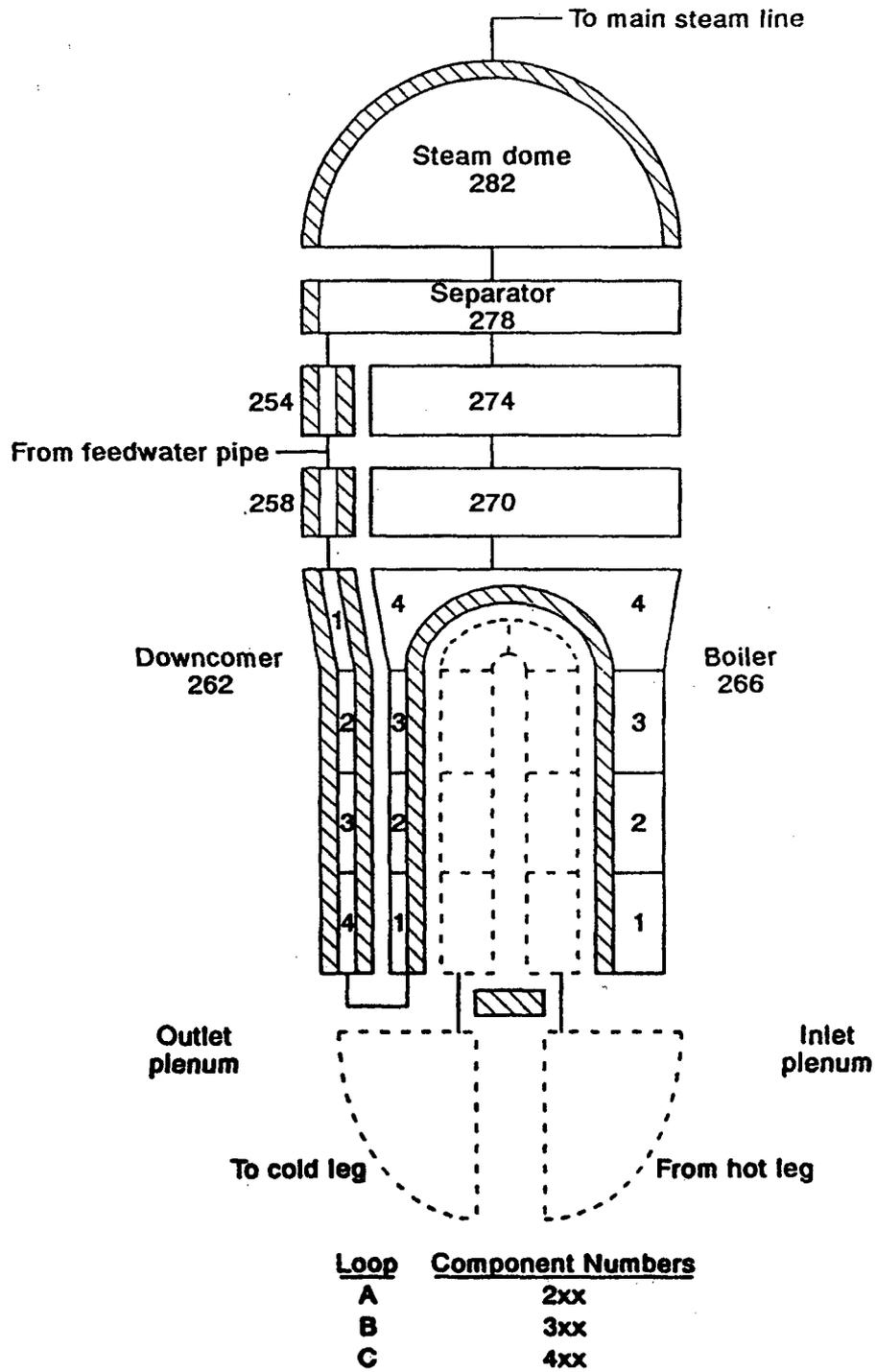
Pipe 412 represents the pump suction cold leg. To ensure proper simulation of behavior in the loop seal region, cell 4 of this pipe is input as horizontal. This orientation allows the formation of horizontally stratified flows at the bottom of the loop seal. It is recommended that at least one horizontal cell be used for simulating loop seal phenomena. Cells 1, 2, 3, and 5 of pipe 412 provide sufficient vertically-oriented calculational cells for simulating the formation of liquid levels in the loop seal region and for simulating countercurrent flow limiting phenomena. The pump component is described separately in Section 5.1.5.

The pump discharge cold leg is modeled with branches 416 and 418 and pipe 420. This nodalization scheme has proven suitable for simulating horizontal stratification of fluid within the cold legs during loss-of-coolant accidents. The nodalization also provides for proper simulation of the fluid temperature distribution in the region; the junction between the branches is located such that the ECC injection site is correctly modeled. The user should remember that RELAP5 provides a one-dimensional representation of the flow and therefore is not capable of resolving thermal stratification of warm and cold liquids within the same pipe. Therefore, although the model may observe the bulk movement of cold ECC liquid toward the core, it is not capable of observing a stream of cold liquid residing in the bottom of the horizontal pipe. The high and low pressure ECC functions are modeled with pairs of time-dependent volumes and junctions. The ECC fluid injection temperature is specified by the time-dependent volume while the injection flow rate is specified as a function of the cold leg pressure by the time-dependent junction. This method allows simulating the head/flow characteristics of the centrifugal ECC pumps. An example of the method is provided in Section 4.6.4. A RELAP5 accumulator component is used to simulate the injection behavior of the nitrogen-charged accumulators. This lumped-parameter component model mechanistically represents the tank and surge pipe hydrodynamics, heat transfer from tank wall and water surface, water surface vaporization to the gas dome, and gas dome condensation. The accumulator model is described in Section 4.6.10.

Heat structures are employed to model the hot and cold leg piping walls, the steam generator plena heads, the plena separation plate, the tubesheet, and the steam generator tubes.

### **5.1.3 Steam Generator Secondaries**

Standard INEL nodalization for one of the steam generator secondaries is shown in Figure 5-3. Modeling of the steam generator primary region was described in the previous section. In the secondary region, main feedwater enters the steam generator downcomer annulus at branch 258 where it is combined with the recirculation liquid flow returning from the separator (component 278) through downcomer annulus branch 254. The combined flow descends through the downcomer (annulus 262) and enters the boiler (pipe 266). Note that the axial nodalization was made consistent between the tube primary, boiler, and downcomer regions. The use of four



M355-WHT-791-04

**Figure 5-3. Nodalization of steam generators.**

axial hydrodynamic cells in the boiler region has proven generally useful. However, finer nodalization of the boiler region may be needed for simulating phenomena associated with reflux cooling mode and significantly depleted steam generator secondary inventory. The user is advised to carefully consider the nodalization needs for a particular application. Overall steam generator performance is dependent on correctly simulating the recirculation ratio (the boiler flow rate divided by the feedwater/steam flow rate) because it controls the heat transfer process on the outside of the tubes. The flow losses associated with the horizontal baffles in the tube bundle region often are not well-characterized. Therefore, if a satisfactory initial agreement with the desired recirculation ratio is not attained, adjustment of input form losses in the boiler may be justified.

The two-phase mixture exiting the boiler region flows through the mid-steam generator regions (branches 270 and 274) before entering the separator (branch 278). The separator model is idealized and includes three modes of operation that are determined by the separator void fraction. The void fractions defining these modes are input by the user. At low void fractions, the separator model reverts to a normal branch component, allowing carryover of liquid into the steam dome (branch 282). At high void fractions, the separator also reverts to a normal branch component, allowing carryunder of steam through the liquid return path into the downcomer. At intermediate void fractions, an idealized separation process is calculated: all liquid is returned to the downcomer and all vapor is passed to the steam dome. A detailed discussion of separator modeling appears separately in Section 4.6.6.1.

The modeler should carefully consider the elevation chosen to locate the separator. In the steam generator model, separation will take place based on the void fraction in the separator volume, whose lower and upper elevations are user-specified. In the actual plant, separation is accomplished in two stages (swirl-vane separators and steam dryers) that reside at two different elevations. Therefore, the model is at best a compromise of the actual separation processes. The selections of separator elevation span and void limits determine when recirculation is interrupted as the secondary mixture levels decline. Note that these levels decline significantly when a steam generator's heat load is reduced, such as following a reactor trip. The levels also decline significantly during transients where the secondary inventory is depleted, such as during a secondary-side LOCA.

Heat structures are employed in the model to represent the steam generator tubes, the cylindrical shell and spherical head, the cylindrical baffle separating the boiler and downcomer regions, and the internals of the separator and steam dome regions.

It often is difficult to obtain a satisfactory agreement with steam generator full-power conditions. The difficulty arises because the heat transfer coefficient calculated on the outside surface of the steam generator tubes is based on general vertical-pipe correlations rather than correlations that account for the swirling flows present within the tube bundle region. The swirling flow pattern results because horizontal baffles in the boiler direct the flow back and forth across the tube bundle instead of allowing the flow to proceed axially (vertically upward) through the boiler. The effect of this discrepancy is that tube heat transfer is understated by the code, resulting in excessively high calculated primary coolant temperatures (the temperatures increase until the core heat is driven across the tubes). Since the source of the calculated error is understood (i.e., a general heat transfer correlation is not appropriate for this application), it is

recommended that the modeler "adjust" the heat transfer on the outside of the tubes to remedy the discrepancy.

The recommended adjustment is to reduce the input heated equivalent diameter on the heat structure cards for the outer tube surface. It is recommended that instead of using the boiler region hydraulic diameter as the heated diameter that the minimum tube-to-tube spacing (the distance from the outside of a tube to the outside of its neighbor) be used. If the modeler decides not to follow this recommendation, it will be necessary to compromise an important parameter (such as using a lower secondary pressure, higher primary temperature, or lower feedwater temperature) to simulate full-power steam generator operation.

#### **5.1.4 Pressurizer**

Standard INEL nodalization for the pressurizer and its associated systems is shown in Figure 5-4. The pressurizer upper head is modeled with branch 340 and the pressurizer cylindrical body and lower head are modeled with 7-cell pipe 341. Generally, good agreement with experimental and plant data has been attained for slow and fast pressurizer insurges and outsurges with this nodalization. The surge line is modeled with 3-cell pipe 343.

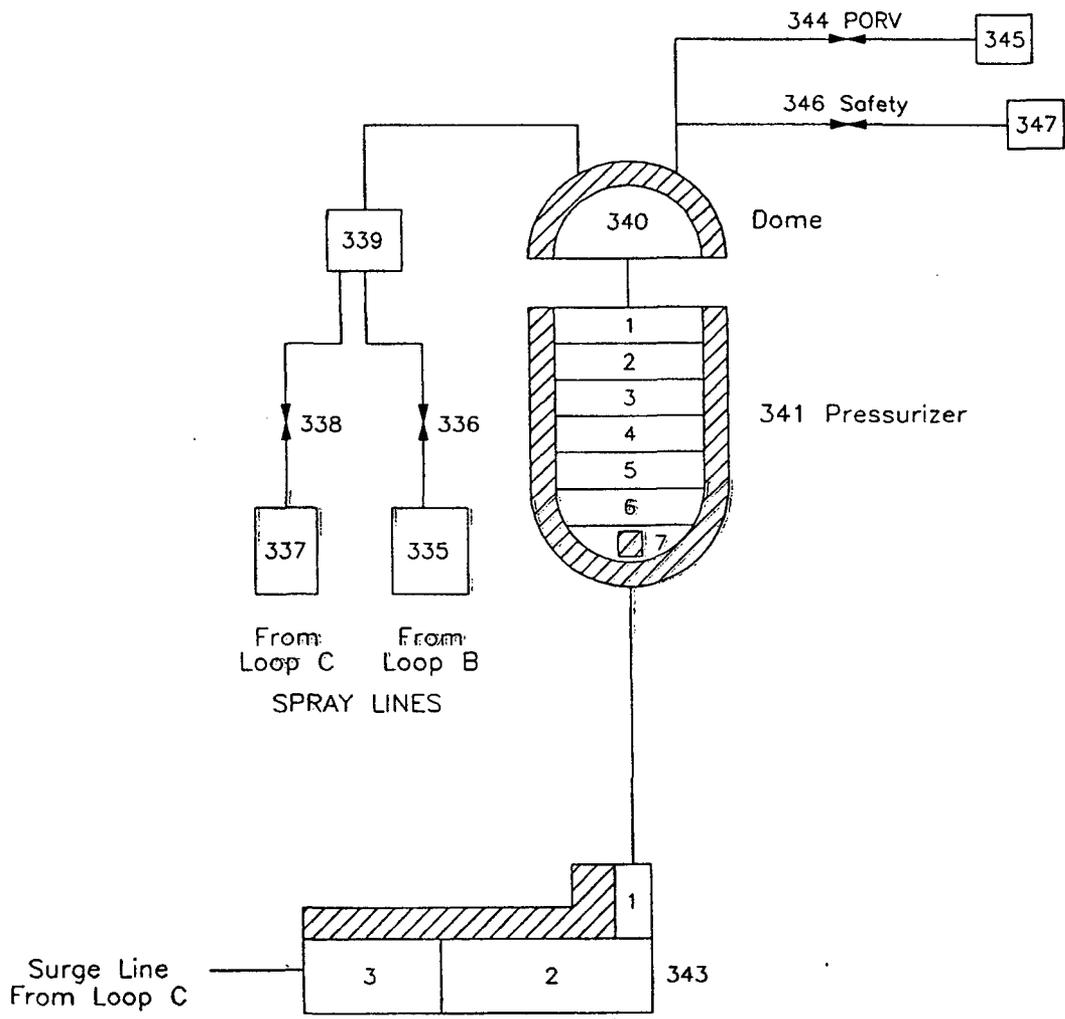
The functions of the two power-operated relief valves (PORVs) are lumped into valve 344 and those of the three code safety valves are lumped into valve 346. The valves open in response to a significant primary coolant system overpressure. Operation of these valves, including their hysteresis effects, is simulated using the methods described in example 2 in Section 5.4.2. The pressurizer spray system is modeled with single volumes 335, 337, and 339, and valves 336 and 338. The spray valves open in response to a mild primary coolant system overpressurization. Operation of these valves is simulated using logic similar to the PORV and code safety valves. The flow area of all valves is that necessary for delivering the rated flow capacity at the rated upstream pressure.

Heat structures are used to represent the cylindrical pressurizer shell and its spherical lower and upper heads, and the pressurizer surge line pipe wall. Heat structures are also used to simulate operation of the pressurizer heaters. Heater power is increased in response to an underpressurization of the primary coolant system pressure and is terminated if a low pressurizer level is sensed.

#### **5.1.5 Reactor Coolant Pump**

A reactor coolant pump forces the coolant flow in each of the three coolant loops. The pump component 414 is located as shown on the loop nodalization diagram, Figure 5-2. A complete discussion of pump modeling is given in Section 4.6.8 and will not be repeated here.

In the example PWR model, the pump speed is controlled as follows. First, to obtain a satisfactory steady-state condition, the pump speed may be varied as needed (via a control variable) to attain the desired loop flow rate. Next, once the proper steady condition has been calculated, the pump speed is held constant until a reactor coolant pump trip is implemented (such as by operator action). When the pump is tripped, its speed coasts down as determined by the pump inertia, the hydrodynamic loads, and the pump-bearing friction.



NO40-CDF-0591-14

Figure 5-4. Nodalization of pressurizer.

### 5.1.6 Balance-of-Plant Systems

The model includes feedwater and steam balance-of-plant systems. Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2, respectively, describe modeling of these systems. Figure 5-5 shows a nodalization diagram of the feedwater and steam systems.

In the example model, the feedwater system extends from the condenser hotwell to the steam generator feedwater inlet nozzles. The decision to include or exclude the feedwater system from a model of a Westinghouse plant should be made based on the transient calculations that are planned. Since feedwater is normally tripped immediately following a reactor trip, many transients may be simulated adequately simply by specifying the feedwater temperature and flow at the steam generator using a time-dependent junction/time-dependent volume pair. However, for transients involving extended feedwater injection following reactor trip (e.g., steam generator overfeed events), a more complete feedwater system modeling may be needed. In addition to retaining model generality, upgraded feedwater system modeling provides more representative simulations of feedwater temperature and flow rate at the steam generator inlets than could be provided with a simple model.

In the example model, the steam system extends from the steam generator outlet nozzles to the turbine stop and steam dump valves. Theoretically, the steam and feedwater systems may be joined into a closed loop by simulating the turbine stages and extraction paths (the turbine component is described in Section 4.6.6.3). In practice, however, the steam system model usually is truncated as shown in Figure 5-5 to avoid the modeling complexities of closing the loop. This simplification is warranted because the initiation of most transients includes rapid closure of the turbine stop, turbine control, or main steam isolation valves. Therefore, complete modeling of the steam system is typically an expensive model luxury.

**5.1.6.1 Feedwater System.** The standard INEL feedwater system nodalization is shown in Figure 5-5. This nodalization has proven satisfactory for simulating the pressure and thermal gradients within the feedwater system during normal operation and during accident conditions. Sufficient model detail is included to properly simulate the distribution of fluid temperatures and pressures within the system. Generally, feedwater system conditions are expected to be single-phase liquid. However, correctly simulating the fluid temperature and pressure distributions can be important for predicting fluid flashing behavior during accidents involving depressurization of the steam generator secondary system.

Time-dependent volume 822 represents the condenser hotwell; fluid conditions here include low temperature water at a vacuum pressure. The condensate pumps draw fluid from the hotwell (component 824 lumps the two condensate pumps together). Section 4.6.8 provides a complete discussion of pump modeling. The pump discharges through a set of five low pressure heaters, modeled with components 830 and 840; a bypass line around the low pressure heaters is also modeled. Pipe components with heat structures representing the heater tubes model the heaters. Heat sources (simulating the heating from turbine extraction steam) are modeled within the tube materials. Note that the heat source is interrupted during transient events as a result of steam flow interruption; this effect is included in the model. Since stored energy in the piping may be an important consideration for feedwater temperature during transients, the model includes heat structures representing the feedwater system piping walls.

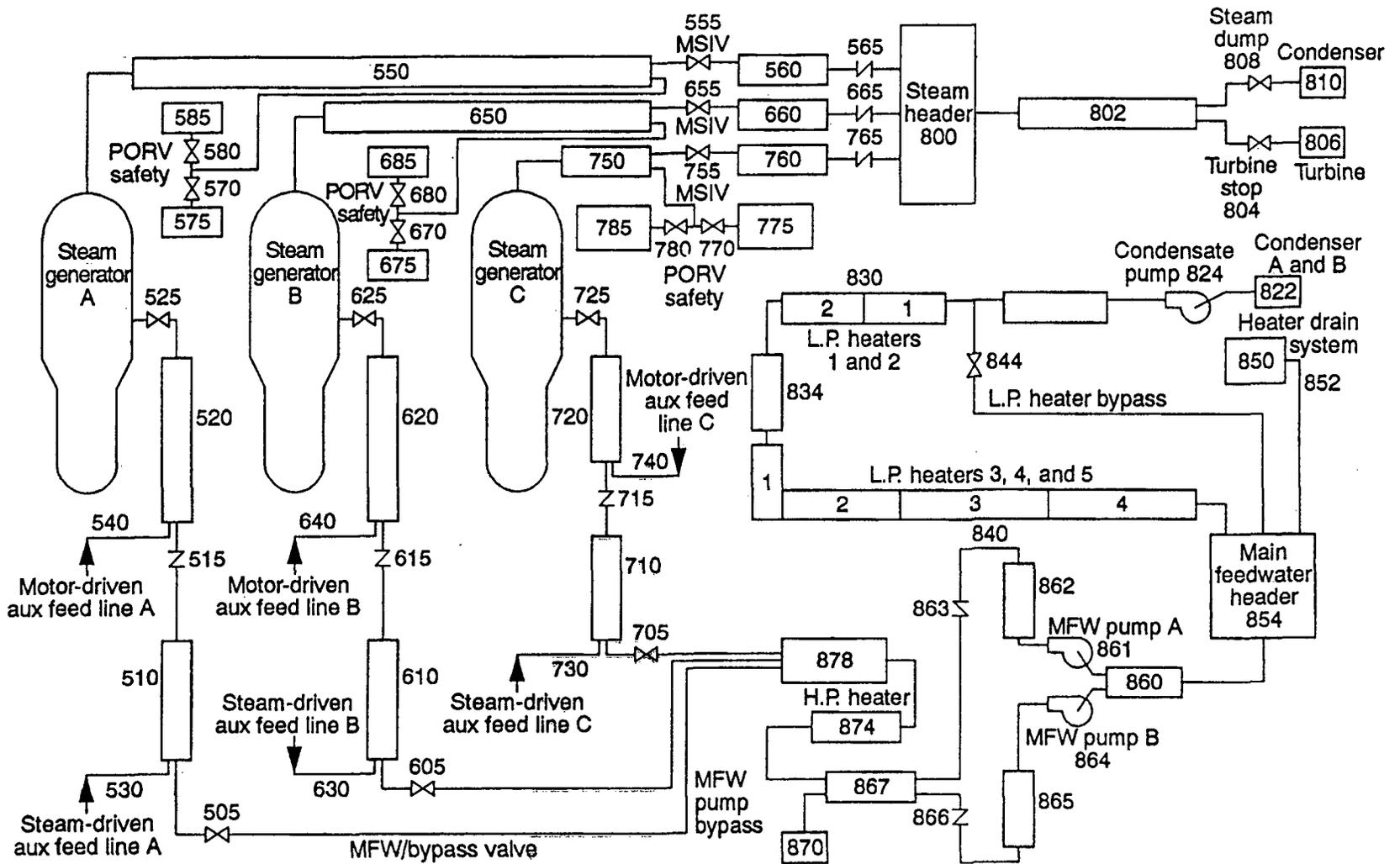


Figure 5-5. Nodalization of feedwater and steam systems.

Downstream from the low pressure heaters, the main feedwater flow is combined in component 854 with flow through the bypass (if open), and with the heater drain flow (if available). The heater drain flow results from steam condensation within the heaters. When the steam flow is interrupted during transient events, the heater drain flow ceases.

Both main feedwater pumps were represented in the model since it was desired to simulate transients when only one of the pumps was tripped. To model the check valves at the outlets of the main feedwater pumps, it was necessary to include single volumes 862 and 865 in the model. The pump model includes its own inlet and outlet junctions so it is not possible to include a check valve directly within the pump component. A main feedwater pump recirculation line is included in the model for use during periods when the main feedwater valves are completely closed.

Discharges from the two main feedwater pumps are combined before flowing through the high pressure heater (component 874). Modeling for the high pressure heater is comparable to that described above for the low-pressure heaters. Valves 505, 605, and 705 represent the main feedwater valves (Section 5.1.7.2 describes control of these valves). Components 510, 520, 610, 620, 710, and 720 model the main feedwater lines to the individual steam generators. Flow from the steam- and motor-driven auxiliary feedwater systems is modeled with time-dependent junction components.

**5.1.6.2 Steam System.** The standard INEL steam line nodalization is shown in Figure 5-5. The nodalization includes very long cells representing the steam lines between the steam generators and the turbine. This noding has proven adequate for simulating all transients for which these regions remain steam-filled. This noding has also proven adequate for simulating main steam line break accidents, in which liquid is flashed to steam within the steam generator secondary system and the vapor production sweeps liquid out the break. For this simulation, the uncertainty regarding separator performance far exceeds that involved in two phase mixture flow in long pipe volumes. The user should consider finer noding if simulation of liquid ingress is needed (such as during an extreme steam generator overflow transient).

Single volumes 550, 560, 650, 660, 750, and 760 (see Figure 5-5) represent the steam lines leading from the individual steam generators to the steam header, branch 800. The junctions between the steam generator domes and the steam lines use reduced flow areas and added flow losses to represent the steam flow restrictors at that location.

Valves 555, 655, and 755 represent the main steam line isolation valves. These are modeled using motor valve components that allow specification of a closure rate. Valves 565, 665, and 765 represent the steam line check valves that prevent flow from one steam generator from exiting a break in another steam generator.

Time-dependent volume 806 sets the boundary conditions representing the inlet of the turbine, and servo valve 804 represents a combination of the turbine stop and turbine governor valves. Prior to reactor trip, this valve modulates to control the turbine inlet pressure. Following reactor trip, the valve closes, simulating a turbine trip. The steam generator pressure boundary condition is set by the combination of (a) the time-dependent volume pressure and (b) the total flow pressure loss from the steam generator to the time-dependent volume at the normal steam flow rate. Section 5.1.3 discusses difficulties in obtaining the proper steam generator heat

removal rate at the proper steam pressure. Assuming those difficulties are circumvented as discussed, the desired steam generator pressure is attained by adjusting the loss coefficient at the turbine stop/governor valve to compensate for incomplete turbine modeling.

Servo valve 808 models the steam dump (or turbine bypass) valve (Section 5.1.7.1 discusses control of this valve). Servo valves 570, 670, and 770 model the banks of safety relief valves. For each steam generator, the multiple safety valves are simulated with a single valve component that opens in steps, depending on the steam pressure and its history. The total valve flow area is sized by summing the individual valve areas needed to match the rated capacity at the rated pressure for each valve in the bank. A control variable calculation is then performed to determine the status (open or closed) of each valve. Example 2 in Section 4.4.2 provides guidance for the logic required. The binary valve statuses are multiplied by the respective normalized flow areas of the individual valves. These are summed into a control variable that represents the total valve normalized flow area (0 is fully closed and 1 is fully opened) that specifies the valve model flow area. This technique eliminates the need to model a valve and time-dependent volume component for each valve in the bank, and retains the true valve bank response characteristics. Modeling for the PORVs (components 580, 680, and 780) is comparable to that for the safety valves.

### 5.1.7 Plant Control Systems

This section discusses modeling of the more significant plant control systems. The steam dump, steam generator level, pressurizer pressure, and pressurizer level control systems are described.

**5.1.7.1 Steam Dump Control.** The purposes of the steam dump control system are (a) to permit the plant to accept sudden losses of load without tripping the reactor, (b) to remove core stored energy and residual heat following a reactor trip and bring the plant to equilibrium no-load conditions without actuation of the steam generator safety valves, and (c) to control the steam generator pressure at no-load conditions, allowing a transition to manual control. Three corresponding modes of steam dump control serve these purposes. The first two modes (load rejection and plant trip) control the valves based on the primary coolant system average temperature, whereas the third mode (steam pressure) controls the valves based on the steam generator pressure.

The load rejection controller modulates the steam dump valves (if the load rejection is greater than 70%, the steam line PORVs are also modulated) to control the primary system temperature. First, the turbine inlet pressure is linearly converted into a average primary system temperature setpoint. The filtered derivative of the pressure is used to determine its magnitude and whether or not a load rejection has occurred. If a load rejection has occurred, the controller then compares the average primary system temperature with the setpoint value and modulates the steam dump valves. Figure 5-6 shows a block diagram of this portion of the controller. Modulation of the steam dump valves is blocked if the condenser does not have sufficient vacuum, or if the primary average temperature decreases below the minimum temperature setpoint. Figure 5-7 shows valve position as a function of the temperature error. The input required to model the load rejection controller appears in control variables 800 through 815 (control variable input appears at the end of the input listing in Appendix B).

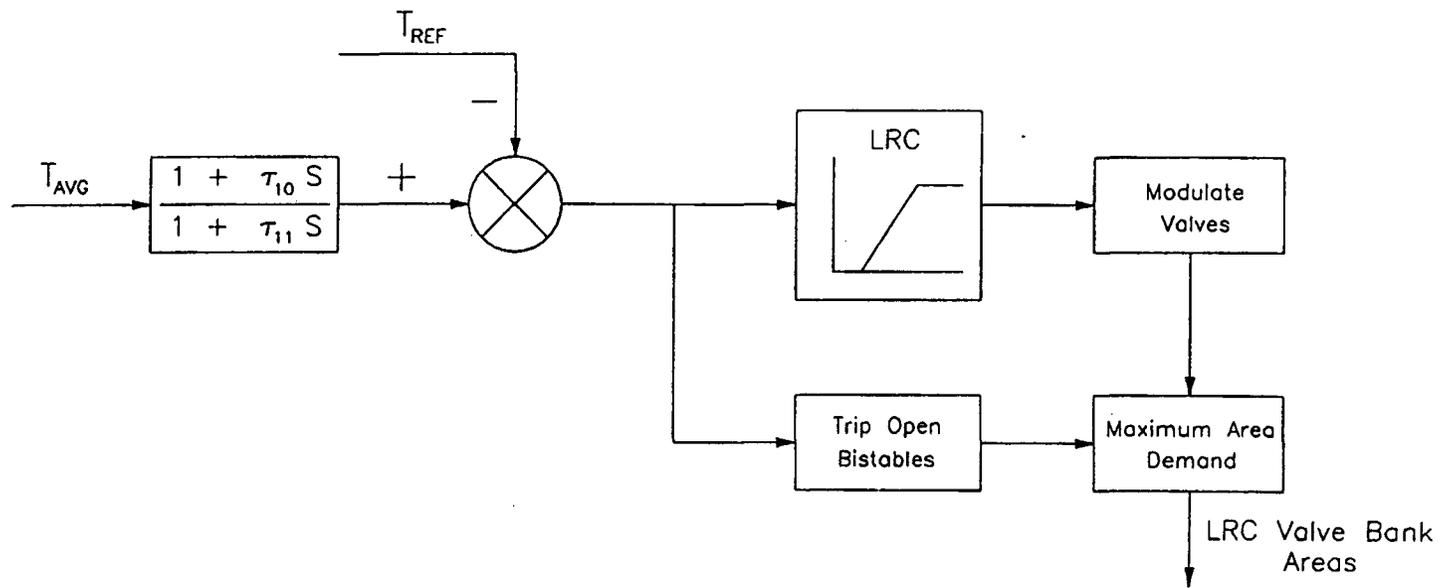
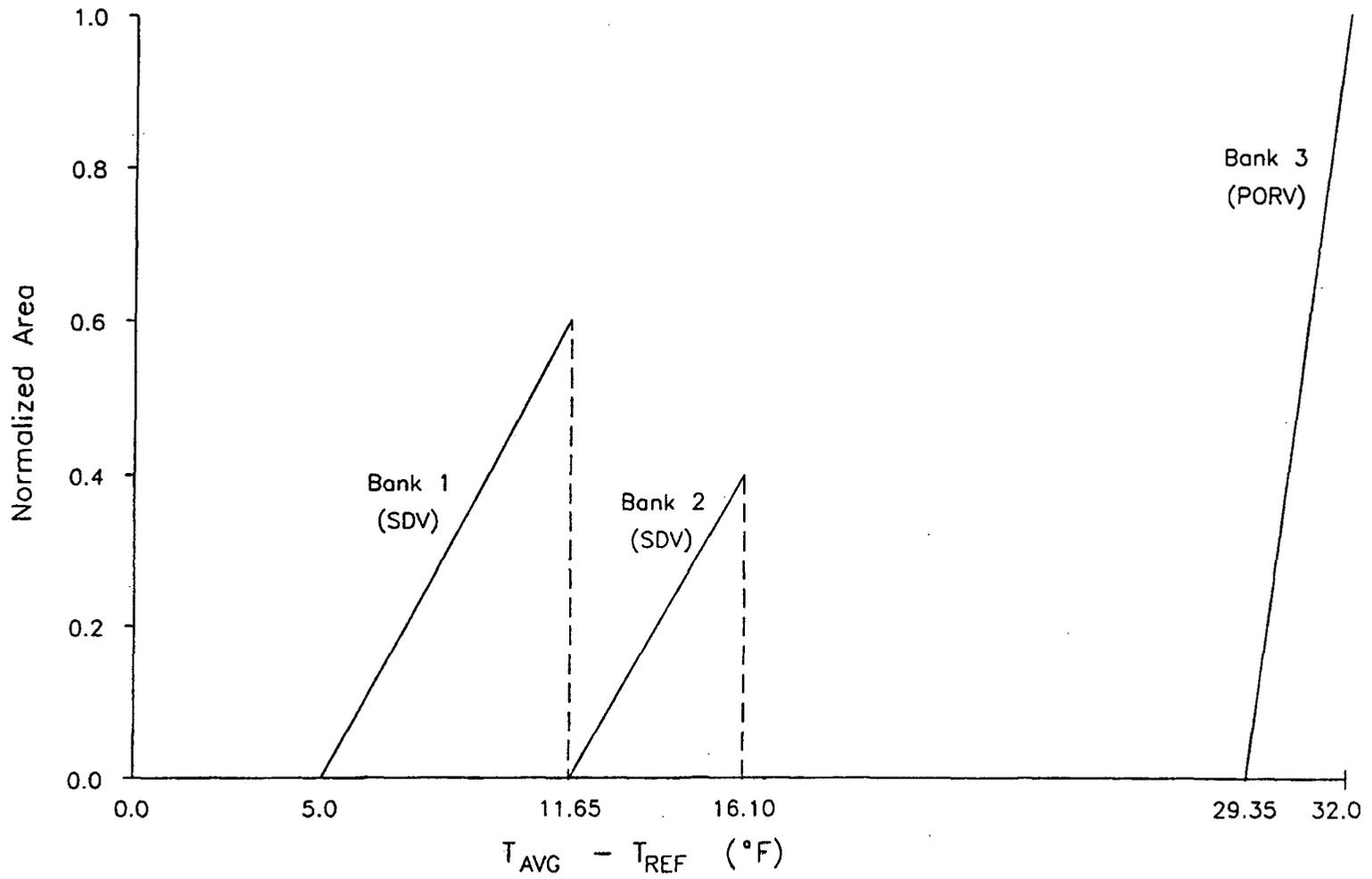


Figure 5-6. Block diagram of load rejection controller.



H040-CDF-0591-13

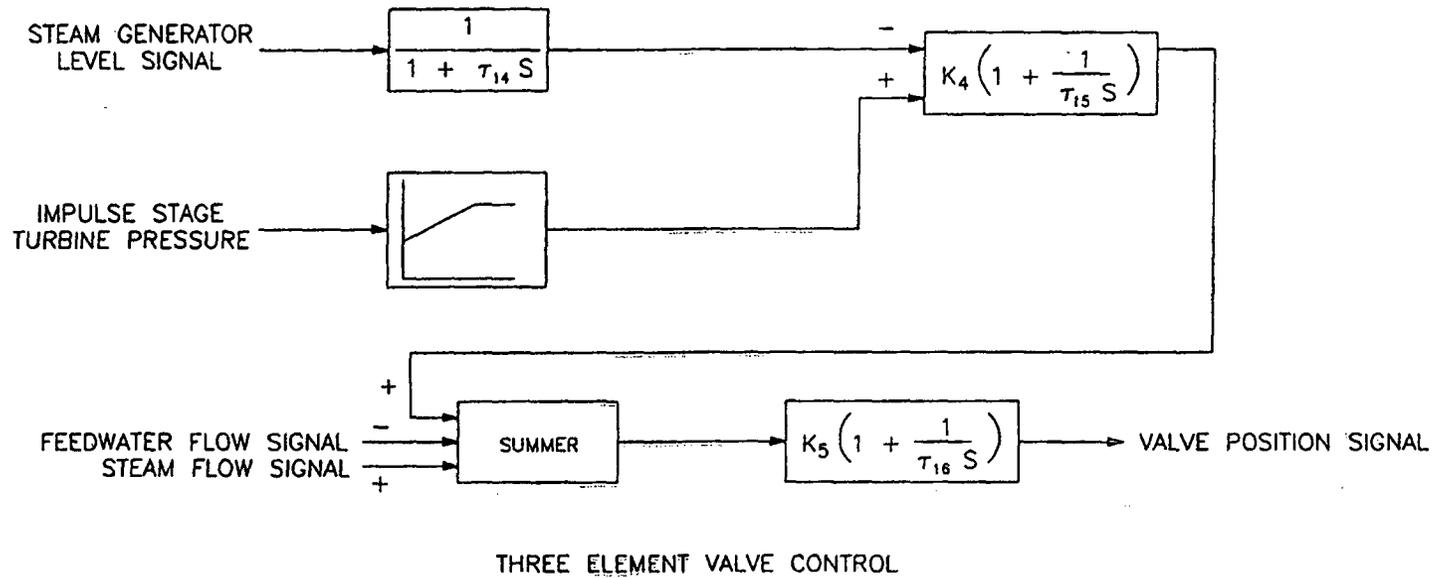
Figure 5-7. Load rejection controller valve response.

The plant trip controller modulates the steam dump valves to control the primary system temperature at the equilibrium, no-load setpoint immediately following a turbine trip. Modulation of the steam dump valves is blocked if the condenser does not have sufficient vacuum or if the average primary temperature is below its setpoint value. With the exception that the steam line PORVs are not modulated, the logic for this controller is similar to that for the load rejection controller. The input required to model the plant trip controller appears in control variables 820 through 823.

The steam pressure controller regulates the steam dump valves during hot standby operation and after the plant has been brought to its no-load setpoint temperature following a turbine trip. A proportional-integral signal that operates on the error between the current and setpoint steam pressures controls the dump valve flow area. The input required to model the steam pressure controller appears in control variables 825 through 831.

**5.1.7.2 Steam Generator Level Control.** The steam generator level control system regulates the steam generator downcomer liquid level by controlling the main feedwater valve based on three elements: current steam generator level, feedwater flow, and steam flow. Figure 5-8 shows a block diagram of the steam generator level control system. The controller first compares the current steam generator level against a current setpoint level that is a function of the current plant load (the load is inferred from the turbine impulse stage pressure). The resulting error signal is summed with the mismatch between the current feedwater and steam flow rates and that output is used to control the position of the main feedwater valve. Each steam generator employs a separate control system; the following discussion uses the level control system for steam generator A as an example.

The first step calculates the steam generator level signal. In the plant, this is accomplished by sensing the pressure difference between two taps in the steam generator secondary, and converting to a level using a reference density. In the model, the level is calculated similarly by control variables 500 through 508. The pressures at the tap locations are determined by interpolating between the two pressures at the cell centers that envelope the actual elevation of the pressure tap. The calculated level is then smoothed in a manner similar to the plant instrumentation system. Control variable 510 calculates the setpoint level, and control variable 511 calculates the level error. The error signal is then processed by a proportional-integral operator (control variable 512) and the output is summed with the feedwater/steam mass flow rate mismatch in control variable 513. The proportional-integral operator in control variable 514 calculates the feedwater valve demand signal. At this point, a series of main feedwater valve permissive tests are applied (failure of any test causes the main feedwater valve to close, regardless of the normal level control functions). These tests include (a) reactor trip and low average coolant temperature, (b) high steam generator level, (c) safety injection actuation signal, and (d) main feedwater pump trip. After the tests have been applied, control variable 523 calculates the change in the valve flow area. Control variable 524 calculates the new feedwater valve area by summing the old area (i.e. that on the last time step) with the calculated area change. For simplicity, the valve area is normalized (0 is fully closed and 1 is fully open); this allows control variable 524 to be used directly by the RELAP5 servo valve component that simulates the main feedwater valve.



**Figure 5-8. Functional block diagram of the steam generator level control system.**

**5.1.7.3 Pressurizer Pressure Control.** The pressurizer pressure control system maintains the desired primary system pressure by regulating the pressurizer spray valves, relief valves, proportional heaters, and back-up heaters. The pressure error is determined by comparing the current pressurizer pressure with the setpoint pressure. The error signal is input to a proportional-integral operator whose output controls the functions of the heaters and the spray and relief valves. Figure 5-9 shows a block diagram of the pressurizer pressure control system logic. The input required to model this controller appears in control variables 210 through 226.

**5.1.7.4 Pressurizer Level Control.** The pressurizer level control system maintains the desired liquid inventory in the pressurizer. The pressurizer setpoint level is specified as a function of the primary coolant system average temperature. The level error is determined by subtracting the setpoint level from the measured level (as determined by the difference in pressure between two taps and a reference density). The pressures at the tap locations are determined by interpolating between the two calculated pressures at the cell centers that envelope the actual elevation of the pressure taps. The calculated level is then smoothed in a manner similar to the plant instrumentation system. The level error signal is input to a proportional-integral operator whose output specifies the change in the charging pump speed (and thereby the fluid addition rate to the primary coolant system). The input required to model this controller appears in control variables 200 through 206.

### **5.1.8 Modeling a Large Break Loss-of-Coolant Accident**

Although LBLOCAs have been modeled at the INEL in the past using earlier versions of RELAP5 (Adams et al., 1986; Demmie et al., 1982), LBLOCA analyses haven't been performed at the INEL because RELAP5/MOD2 was declared an SBLOCA/operational transient analysis code. LBLOCA analyses have been performed by users at other locations, however.

The following summary has been compiled entirely from RELAP5/MOD2 analyses because no RELAP5/MOD3 analyses are available yet. Since major differences exist between the MOD2 and MOD3 heat transfer packages and interphase drag models, the following information is of limited usefulness. As more up-to-date information becomes available, these guidelines will be updated.

To the authors' knowledge, no studies exist that relate assessment analyses performed on scaled facilities to commercial plants for RELAP5. Consequently, the following are guidelines specific to scaled facilities such as LOFT or Semiscale and should be regarded as a starting point for a commercial plant analysis.

Some of the most extensive LBLOCA work has been done at the Institute of Nuclear Energy Research in Taiwan (Kao et al., 1988; Liang et al., 1988), the Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute (Bang et al., 1991), and the Paul Scherrer Institute (PSI) in Switzerland (Lubbesmeyer, 1991a, 1991b). Work by Lubbesmeyer is of particular interest because major simplifications to the fundamental LOFT model used by most of the other researchers were studied. Lubbesmeyer's work is based on the LOFT LP-LB-1 and LP-02-6 experimental data.

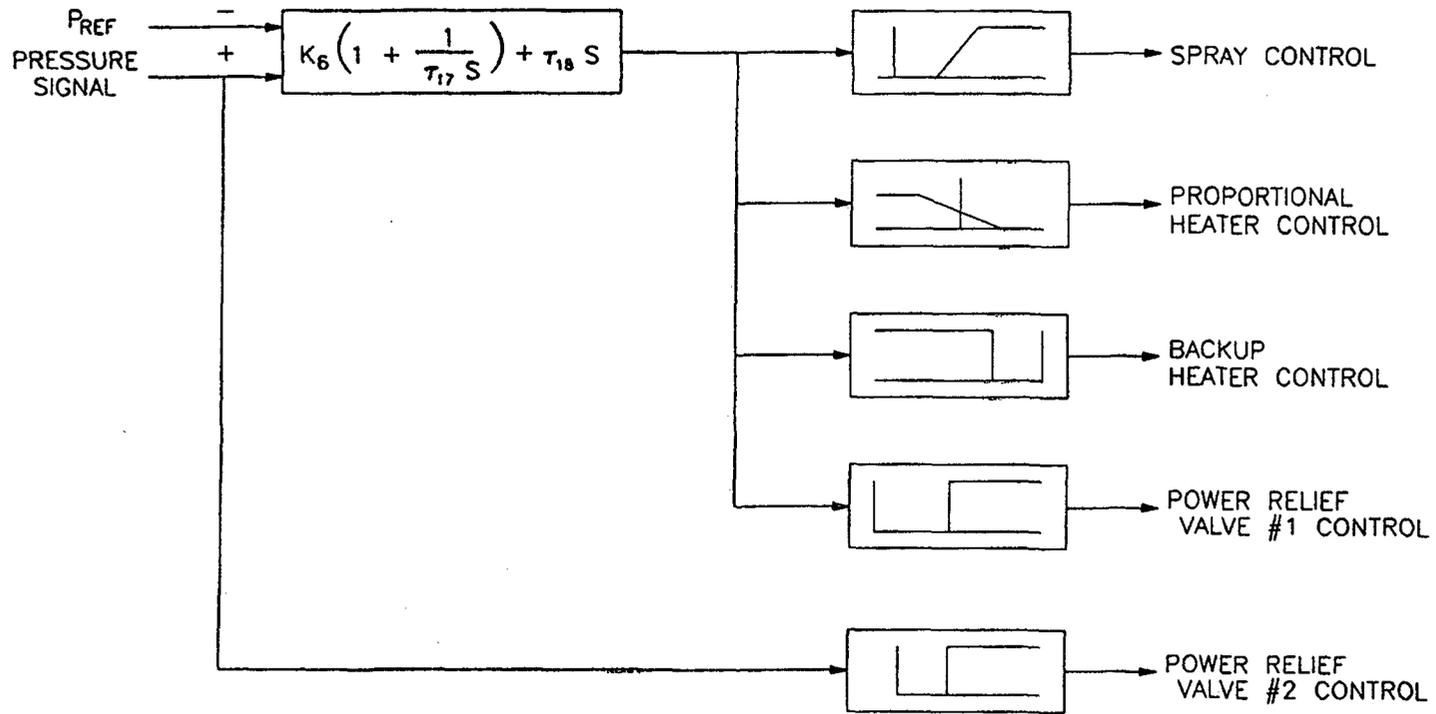


Figure 5-9. Block diagram of pressurizer pressure control system.

Lubbesmeyer's studies focused on the code's capability to simulate LBLOCA related thermal-hydraulic phenomena for various nodalizations. Lubbesmeyer began with a rather detailed nodalization (Figure 5-10) and then performed the same analysis using simpler nodalizations (Figure 5-11). The core nodalization was unchanged throughout the studies (Figure 5-12) and the vessel nodalization was only slightly modified.

The initial, detailed nodalization is shown in Figure 5-10. This model contains 18 components in the reactor vessel, including 2 components each to model the intact and broken sides of the downcomer and 3 components to model the core region. Note that the LOFT vessel downcomer was modeled by dividing the downcomer into two non-interacting equally-sized annuluses that connect with the broken and intact loops even though the LOFT facility simulates the presence of three plant loops with its intact loop. The core fuel region was modeled with the average power core zone, containing 5 cells and sized to include 79% of the total mass flow, whereas the high power zone was sized to include 16% of the total flow and contained 13 cells. Lubbesmeyer did not use any crossflow junctions in the core because preliminary calculations using the crossflow junctions had shown the quantity of mass exchange in the traverse direction to be negligible.

The remainder of the more detailed nodalization contained 20 components in the intact loop with a total of 24 cells (not including the ECCS), 3 components in the primary side of the steam generator (SG) (the tubes were modeled using 8 cells in component 515), 15 components in the secondary side of the SG, 4 components in the pressurizer and surge line (including 6 cells in component 415 to model the main pressurizer tank and 3 cells in the surge line), and 15 components to model the broken loop including 21 cells in the broken loop piping.

To explore the effect on the code's capability to calculate the important thermal-hydraulic phenomena present in an LBLOCA, Lubbesmeyer simplified the model nodalization in two steps. First, the detailed model was simplified by decreasing the number of components in the loops, the SG, and the pressurizer. The vessel and core nodalizations were not changed. The intact loop was modeled with 7 components with a total of 21 cells, the SG primary side was modeled with only 1 component (6 cells), the SG secondary side was modeled with 3 components, the pressurizer and surge line were modeled with 2 components (5 cells), and the broken loops were modeled with only 6 components, with a total of 15 cells in the broken loop pipes.

Lubbesmeyer's most simplified nodalization is shown in Figure 5-11 and differs from the previous simplification by having the same number of components in the intact loop, SG, and broken loop, but fewer cells. The number of cells in the intact loop was decreased to 10, the SG primary side was represented with only 2 cells, the SG secondary side was represented with 3 cells, and the broken loop piping was modeled with only 5 cells.

Lubbesmeyer's conclusions (Lubbesmeyer, 1991a, 1991b) concerning LBLOCA-specific nodalizations are summarized below. (Note: Portions of the conclusions that compare the calculations to the LOFT data have been removed in the editing process.):

- With respect to the computation time, the degree of specification of the nodalization (i.e., the numbers of volumes and junctions) is an important parameter. But a lower

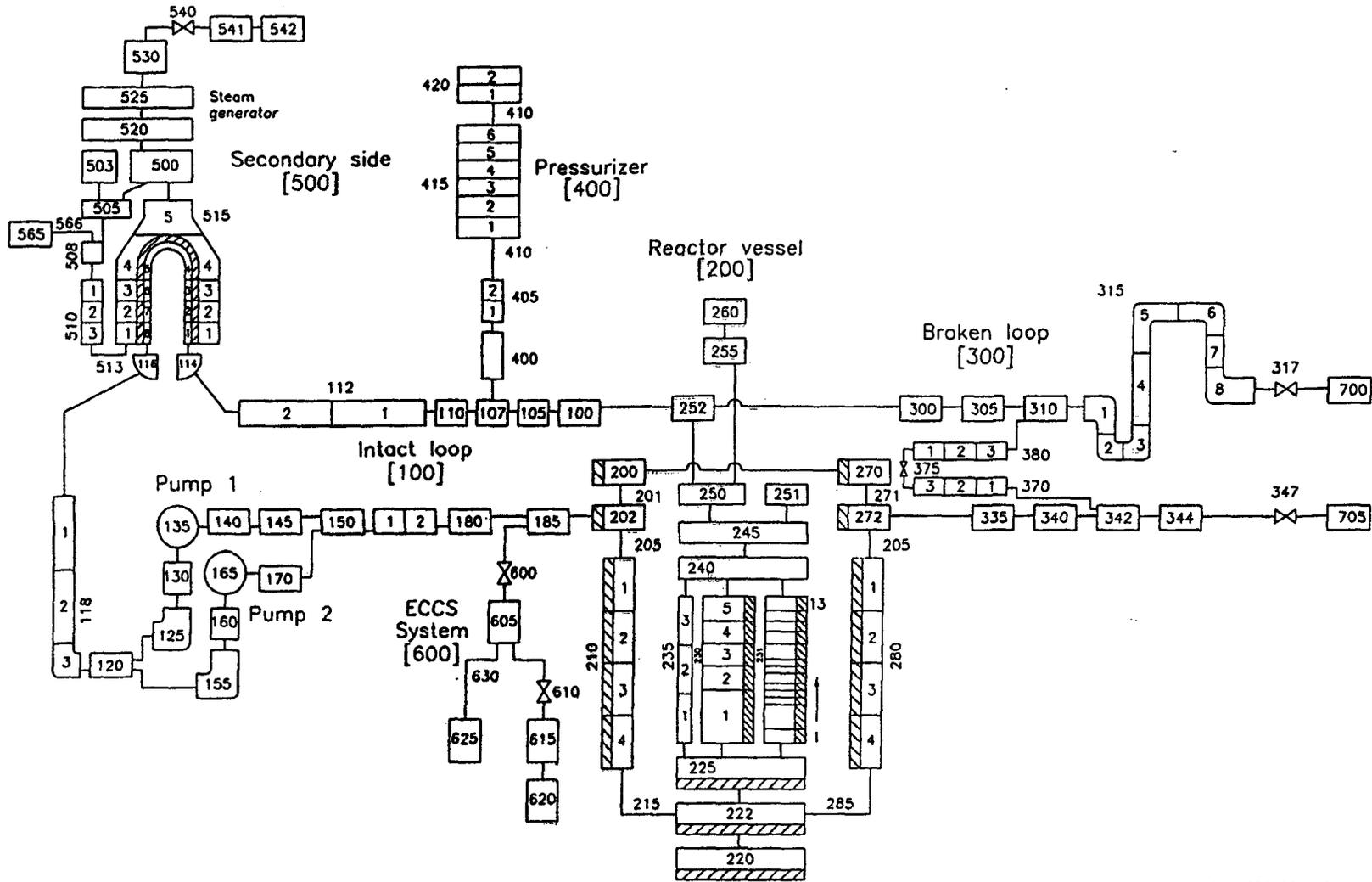


Figure 5-10. Detailed Loss-of-Fluid Test nodalization for large break loss-of-coolant accident analysis.

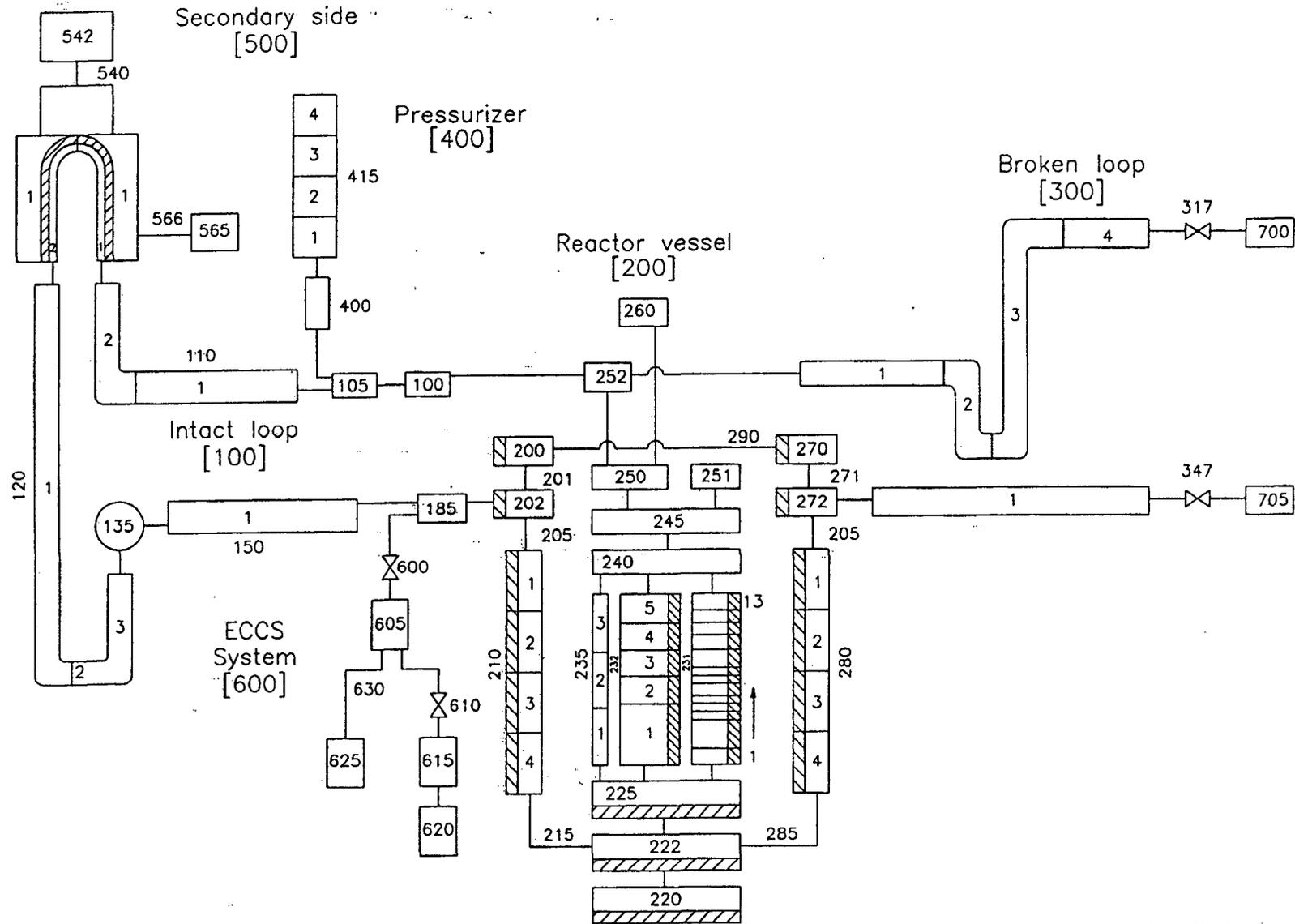
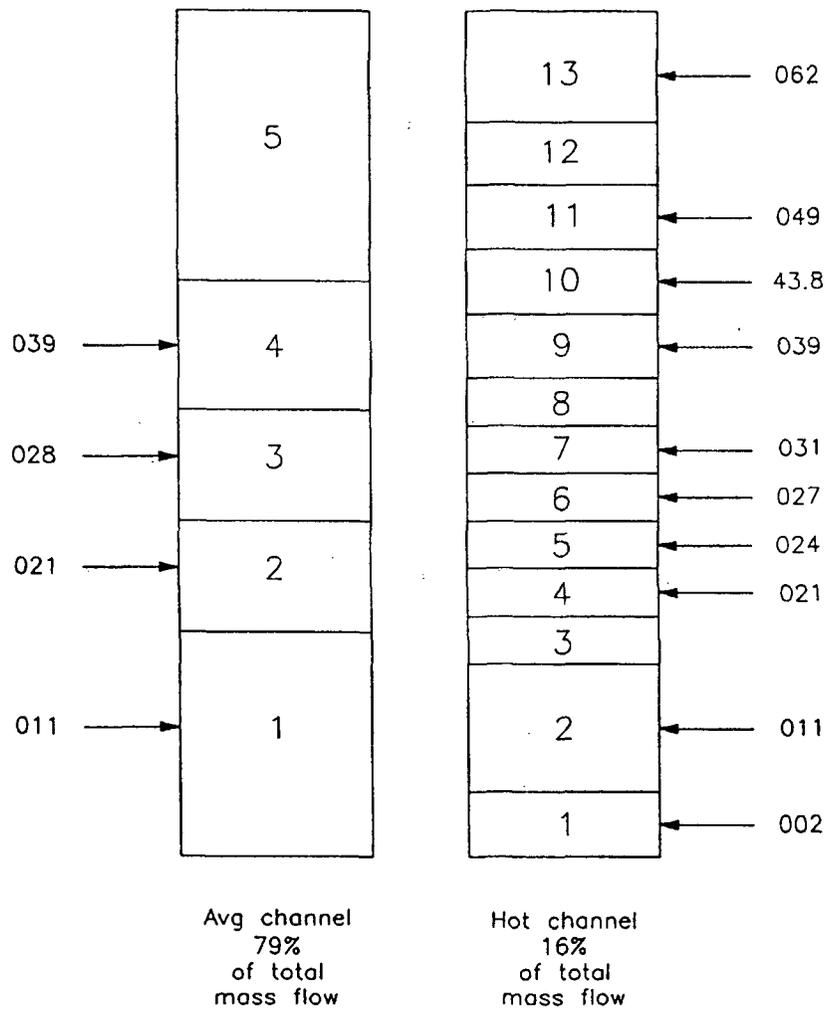


Figure 5-11. Simplified nodalization of the Loss-of-Fluid Test system for large break loss-of-coolant accident analysis.



H040-CDF-0291-09

**Figure 5-12.** Detail of the nodalization of the Loss-of-Fluid Test core (average and hot channels).

number of junctions and volumes has not always led to a faster calculation. Sometimes, with respect to computing time and because of numerical instabilities, the profit of a much reduced nodalization is rather small.

- For LBLOCAs, the nodalization seems to be important only for the cladding temperatures, where significant differences can be observed for the different nodalizations under investigation.
- For the other parameters, the deviations between the results of the calculations with the different nodalizations under investigation have error bounds of less than  $\pm 20\%$ ; surprisingly, however, the results of runs with less detailed nodalizations usually seem to be closer to the experimental data than the ones with the more detailed basic nodalization scheme.

Work has been done by other researchers to investigate the effect of crossflow junctions in the core and downcomer. Perhaps the earliest report recommending crossflow junctions was summarized by Adams (Adams et al., 1986) based on assessment work done using RELAP5/MOD1. Adams recommended that the downcomer be nodalized as two components with crossflow. He recommended that the downcomer be split one-third and two-thirds, with the larger part associated with the broken loop. Other researchers (Bang et al., 1991; Kao et al., 1988) have used baseline models that included crossflow capability in the vessel downcomer and/or in the core. Kao modeled crossflow in both locations but did not evaluate the effectiveness of such nodalization: Bang began his analysis with a simplified core (i.e., the core was modeled with a PIPE component containing 12 cells, and a downcomer was modeled using two parallel paths with crossflow junctions). This model showed unrealistic downcomer bypass behavior and poor correspondence between the calculated core temperatures and the data. Bang's nodalization studies included an investigation of the effect of removing the crossflow junction couplings in the downcomer below the cold leg elevation and a two-component core section that represented the average and hot portions of the core (the core components were not connected using crossflow junctions). His final recommendations were (a) that the vessel downcomer should not have crossflow junctions for the geometry below the cold leg elevations, and (b) representing the average and hot portions of the core is important in better simulating the core temperature distributions because LBLOCA transient behavior is not uniform.

In summary, since Bang's work is supportive of Lubbesmeyer's approach and since Adam's work was done using an early version of RELAP5, it appears that the best starting point for an LBLOCA analysis is to (a) use a two-component representation for the core if simulation of the high-powered fuel rod behavior is important in meeting the analysis objectives, (b) do not model crossflow in the downcomer, and (c) in general, use a simplified system nodalization if possible.

## **5.2 Unique Features of Babcock & Wilcox Plants**

Several design features of Babcock & Wilcox (B&W) plants present special modeling problems. These features and examples of recommended modeling are presented in this section.

## 5.2.1 Reactor Vessel

Two unique features of the B&W reactor vessel require special modeling consideration: the upper plenum region and reactor vessel vent valves. Except for core nodding, Figure 5-10 shows the standard INEL nodalization for a B&W reactor vessel (standard nodding includes six axial core divisions, not three as shown in the figure).

**5.2.1.1 Upper Plenum Region.** The upper plenum region is modeled with components 520, 525, 530, 535, 540, and 545 (see Figure 5-13). The geometry (and hence the nodalization needed) for a B&W reactor vessel upper plenum differs markedly from those in Westinghouse and Combustion Engineering, Inc. (CE) plants that were discussed in Section 5.1.1.

In the B&W reactor vessel upper plenum, parallel flow paths exist for core flow to reach the hot legs. Component 520 combines the main core flow with the core bypass flow. The central region of the upper plenum is confined within a vertical cylindrical baffle. This region is modeled with components 525 and 530. Inside the baffle, flow is directed upward until it reaches the support plate that separates the upper plenum and upper heads. At that elevation, a series of large-diameter holes in the baffle allows the coolant to flow radially outward, then downward through an annular region defined by the baffle on the inside and by the core barrel on the outside. This annular region is modeled with components 540 and 545. The hot leg nozzles (modeled with crossflow junctions 100 and 200) are connected to the annular region at component 545.

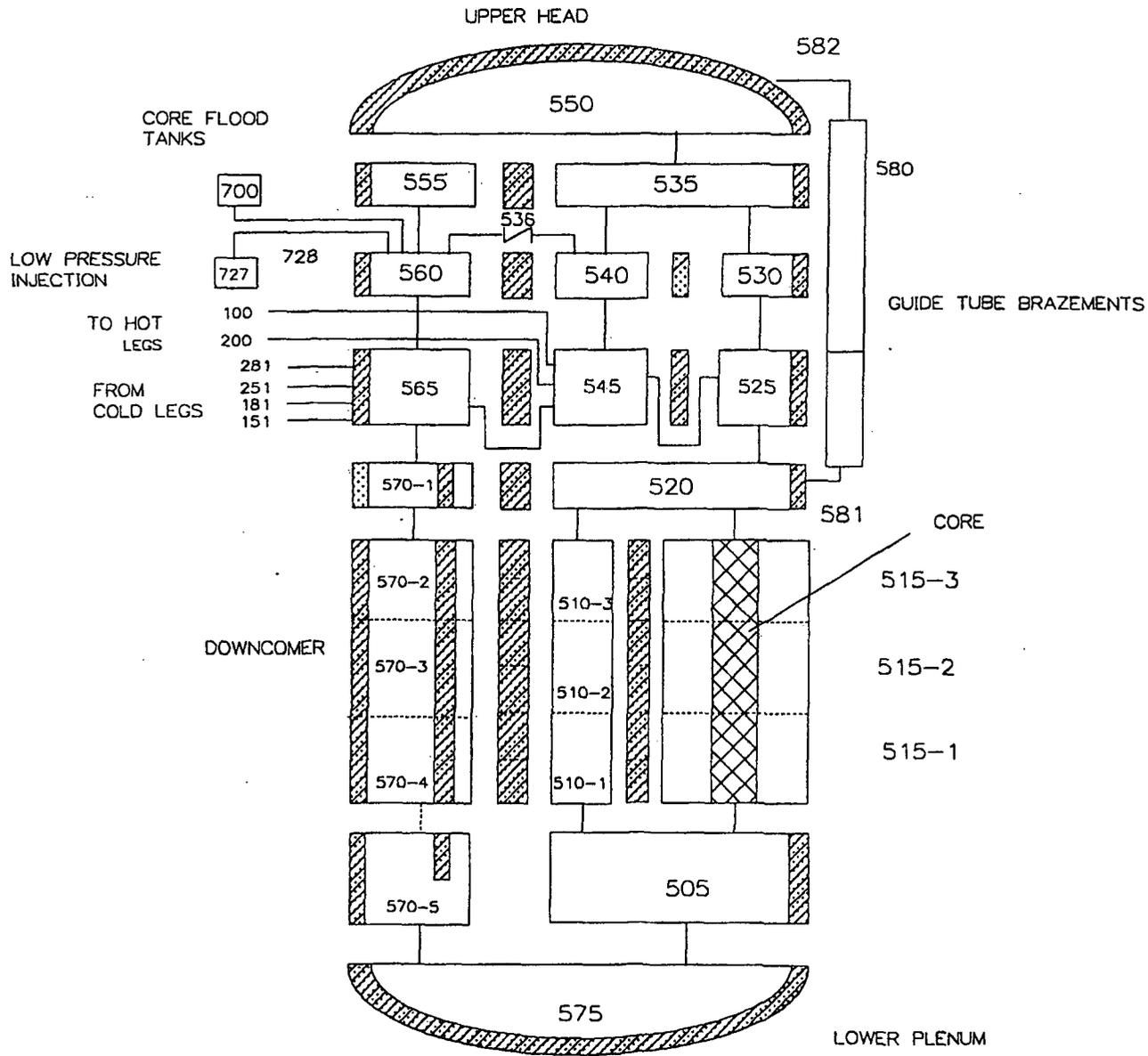
Small-diameter holes in the cylindrical baffle centered adjacent to the hot leg nozzles allow a portion of the core flow to pass directly from the inside to the outside of the baffle. This flow path is modeled with the junction between components 525 and 545.

Just above the core, a portion of the flow enters the guide tube pipes that lead to the upper head. The pipes are modeled with component 580 while the upper head is represented by component 550.

A leakage path opened by the slip-fit between the reactor vessel and core barrel assemblies at the hot leg nozzle penetrations is modeled with a junction between components 565 (the downcomer annulus) and 545. Modeling of this junction is described further in Section 5.1.1.

In Figure 5-13, note the accumulators (termed "core flood tanks" in a B&W plant) and the low pressure injection system discharge into the reactor vessel downcomer. In non-B&W reactor designs this system discharges into the cold legs. The reactor vessel internal vent valves are modeled with valve component 536. These valves are described further in the next section.

**5.2.1.2 Reactor Vessel Vent Valves.** The reactor vessel vent valves are unique to B&W plants. These are large-diameter flapper valves that can open outward to allow flow from the upper plenum to the upper annulus of the downcomer (for their location see component 536 in Figure 5-13). Some plants use four valves, others eight. The valves are evenly spaced around the circumference of the core barrel. The valves' purpose is to prevent steam binding from depressing the core level, or from retarding reflood during accident conditions.



5-26

Figure 5-13. Example Babcock & Wilcox reactor vessel nodalization.

The valve flapper is hinged at its top and is held closed by a gravity moment. Static valve tests indicate that for differential pressures below 0.1 psi, the valve is closed. As the differential pressure is increased above 0.1 psi, the valve opens linearly until it is fully opened at a differential pressure of 0.25 psi. Because of these valve characteristics, the vent valves are closed during periods when the reactor coolant pumps are operating and the core flow rate is high. If the reactor coolant pumps are tripped, however, the reduced core flow rate results in a reduced core differential pressure. Experience has shown that if the core flow is due to natural circulation through the coolant loops, then the vent valves will be partially open. Note that the vent valve flow path is parallel to the flow paths from the reactor vessel upper plenum, through the coolant loops, and back to the reactor vessel downcomer. Therefore, if the vent valves are open, there is an internal circulation loop within the reactor vessel that is independent of any loop circulation path. This is a unique thermal-hydraulic feature of B&W plants.

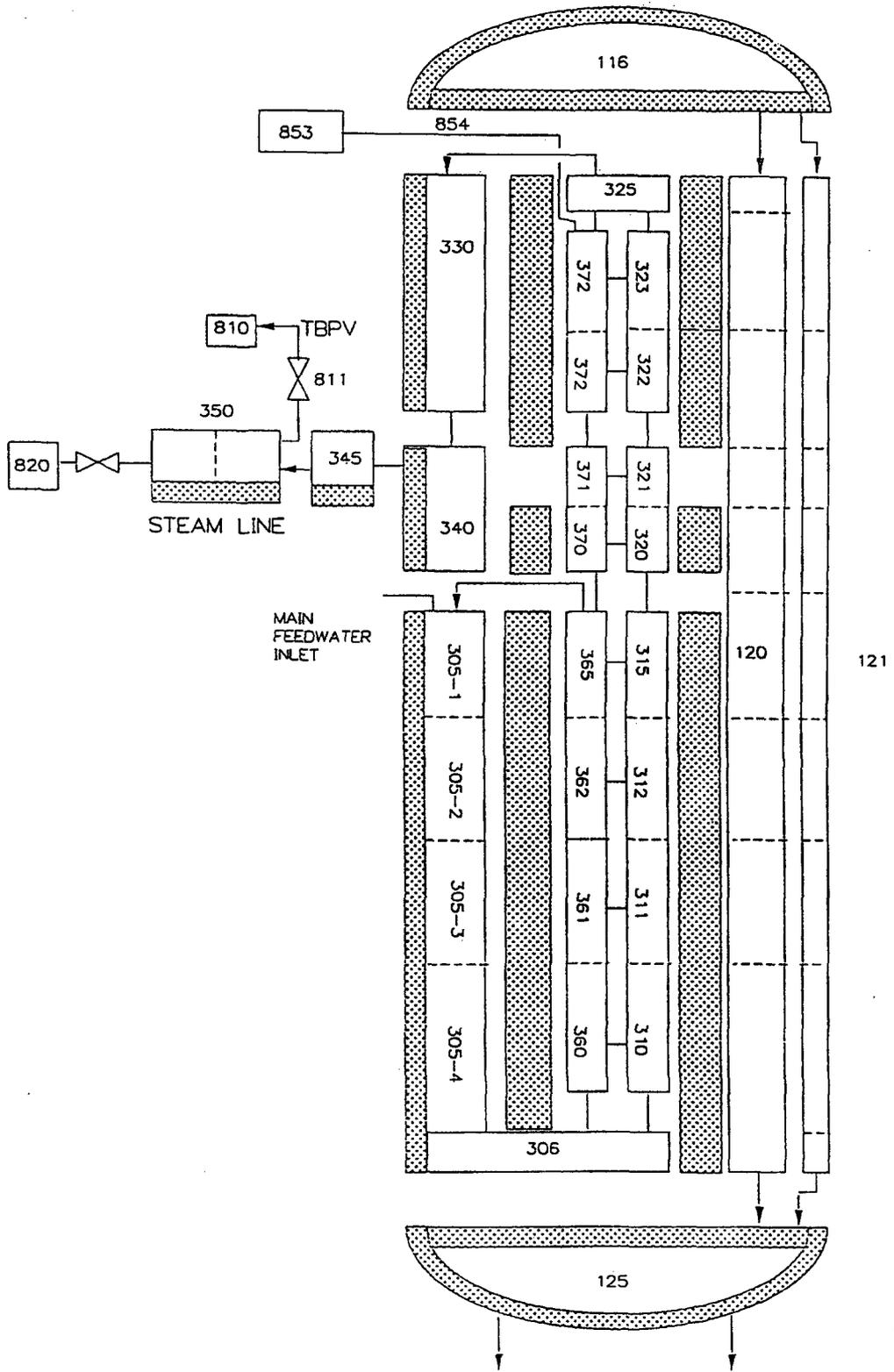
As shown in Figure 5-13, all the vent valves are modeled with a single valve that lumps together the characteristics of the four or eight vent valves. It is recommended that a servo valve component be used; with this valve type, the normalized valve area is specified via a control variable. To determine the valve position, control variables are used to calculate the current differential pressure across the valve and, from the position schedule in the previous paragraph, the current valve normalized area. Because control variables are evaluated on each time step, it is necessary to introduce a time lag to slow the response of the valve model. If a lag is not used, the valve response is virtually immediate and numerical difficulties can be encountered. Such rapid valve "chattering" is not characteristic of the actual valve movement, where the momentum effects of a large metal flapper are significant.

### 5.2.2 Steam Generator

B&W plants employ once-through steam generators (OTSGs) that differ considerably in design from the U-tube steam generators (UTSGs) employed in CE and Westinghouse plants. The OTSG is a counterflow heat exchanger that employs straight tubes. The standard INEL OTSG nodalization is shown in Figure 5-14. Components 116 and 125, represent the OTSG inlet and outlet plena, respectively. Single-sided heat structures represent the significant metal structures (such as the steam generator heads and the tubesheets). Reactor coolant flows downward through the insides of the tubes; 8-cell pipes 120 and 121 represent the tube primaries. Pipe 120 represents 90% of the OTSG tubes, pipe 121 represents the other 10% (the reason for separating the tubes in this manner is discussed below). Two-sided heat structures model the tube walls.

On the secondary side, the downcomer region is modeled with 4-cell pipe 305. Main feedwater enters the downcomer at the upper end of this component. Single-sided heat structures represent the steam generator shell and the vertical baffle that separates the boiler and downcomer regions. Branch 306 represents the region at the lower tubesheet, where the flow changes direction from downward to upward.

The boiler region is separated into two parallel flow paths, representing 90% and 10% of the flow area. The paths are connected by crossflow junctions. Components 310 through 323 represent the 90% region while components 360 through 372 represent the 10% region. The



JEN00234

Figure 5-14. Example Babcock & Wilcox steam generator nodalization.

split boiler region model is recommended to simulate phenomena during periods of emergency feedwater injection. This injection enters the boiler around the circumference of the boiler, near the upper tubesheet (junction 854 in the model) and is directed radially inward, into the tube bundle. Because the OTSG employs over 15,000 tubes, the emergency feedwater wets only a small portion of the tubes around the periphery of the tube bundle. As the emergency feedwater falls downward, it encounters the tube support plates (there are 17 in the OTSG) that tend to spread the injection flow further into the tube bundle. The split boiler nodalization represents a compromise modeling scheme for simulating this behavior. An initial 10% bundle penetration is expected, and the crossflow connections to the 90% region allow simulation of the inward spreading.

At the top of the boiler region, flows from the parallel boiler channels are combined in branch 325 before exiting the steam generator through a steam annulus, modeled with components 330 and 340.

Modeling the behavior of an OTSG is perhaps the most difficult of nuclear thermal-hydraulic system code problems encountered. The difficulty arises for two reasons. First, a complete spectrum of heat transfer phenomena is experienced between the tube wall and the secondary fluid. At the bottom of the tubes, heat transfer is to subcooled liquid. As the flow progresses up the tubes, the liquid is then saturated and boiled away. To preheat the feedwater, a portion of the steam flow is bled into the downcomer through an aspirator near mid-boiler (modeled with the junction between components 365 and 305 in Figure 5-14). Further up the tubes, any remaining droplets are vaporized and the steam is significantly superheated. Second, the OTSG heat removal rate is very sensitive to the secondary-side liquid level. As the level increases, more of the tube surface area experiences effective heat transfer (e.g., boiling) rather than ineffective heat transfer (e.g., convection to steam). Moreover, the sensitivity of OTSG heat removal to level is present during normal operation, while for UTSGs this is a concern only during accidents that involve an extreme depletion of secondary liquid.

The OTSG steam generator nodalization shown in Figure 5-14 has proven adequate for simulating normal operation. The difficulty in obtaining a satisfactory OTSG simulation described above is partly nodalization dependent. Nodalization is by nature discrete, and this causes the steam generator heat removal in the model to be even more sensitive to the secondary level than in the prototype. In the model, as the level moves across cell boundaries, discrete jumps in overall heat transfer are encountered. These changes often cause the model to become unstable, oscillating between two solutions at two different secondary levels. Moving to finer axial noding may remedy the oscillation, however the proximity of the liquid level to cell boundaries often is more important than cell size.

### **5.2.3 Hot Leg**

The hot leg geometry of B&W plants differs markedly from that of Westinghouse and CE plants. The B&W hot leg includes a tall vertical section, leading to an inverted U-bend. Figure 5-15 shows the standard INEL nodalization for the hot legs of B&W plants. Heat structures are used to represent the piping walls.

## 5.2.4 Cold Leg

B&W coolant loop design includes two cold legs per steam generator. Because this design feature is the same as for CE plants, the reader is referred to Section 5.3 for additional modeling information. The standard INEL nodalization for the cold legs of B&W plants is shown in Figure 5-15. Heat structures are used to represent the piping walls.

## 5.2.5 Plant Control Systems

The control systems included for a given analysis are dependent on the transient of interest. Because of the integrated nature of the B&W plant control systems, the investigator may find that many interactions within the control system must be considered. Moreover, the B&W control system is proprietary. Thus, the ultimate decision concerning what portion of the system must be included is dependent on the transient of interest and whether or not B&W will give the investigator the necessary information. Regardless, past experience at the INEL has indicated that the components contained within RELAP5/MOD3 are adequate to simulate the control system's interactions.

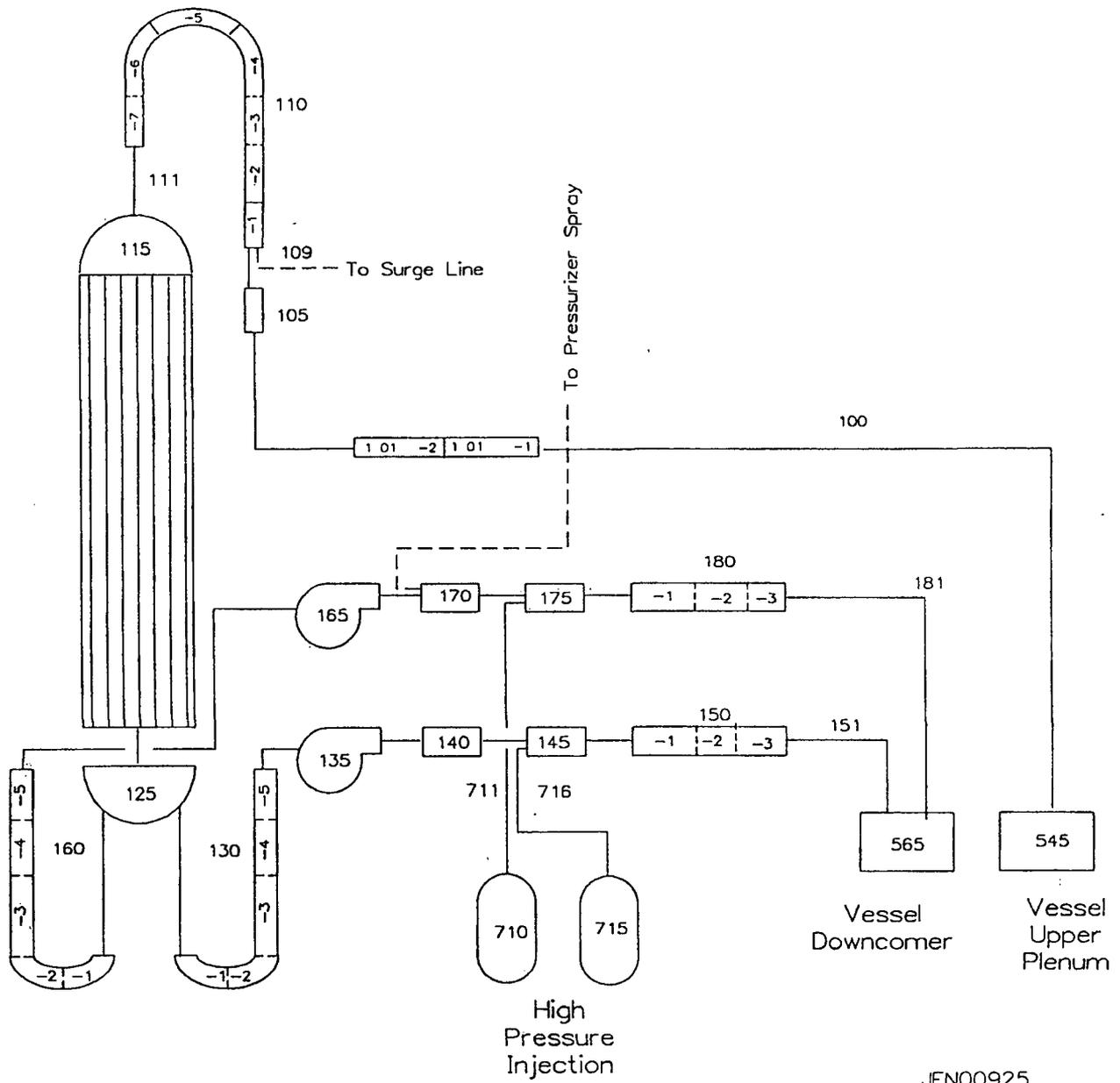
To assist the user in applying the RELAP5/MOD3 control system components to B&W applications, the following paragraphs outline an application of the RELAP5 control blocks to the Davis-Besse Plant when a loss of feedwater uncertainty analysis was undertaken (Davis, 1987).

Many of the plant control systems were represented. These control systems include the integrated control system (ICS), pressurizer pressure control system, anticipatory reactor trip system (ARTS), and steam and feed rupture control system (SFRCS). These control systems are described in greater detail below.

The RELAP5/MOD2 model of the Davis-Besse ICS represents the following subsystems: unit load demand development subsystem, integrated master subsystem, steam generator feedwater control subsystem, and the reactor control subsystem. Figure 5-16 is a schematic of the ICS organization and presents an overview of the ICS functions. The borate control subsystem and the non-nuclear instrumentation system are not represented. The ICS model is based on information obtained from B&W and Davis-Besse personnel, plant calibration data, detailed schematics of the subsystems, analog and digital logic drawings, and Bailey Meter Company detailed descriptions of the individual modules.

The ICS modules and relays were modeled individually to provide the greatest amount of flexibility for future analysis requirements. Additional control variables were included in the model to allow the analyst the ability to impose false signals during a calculation. For example, a steam generator level signal can be failed to zero interactively to simulate a failed level transducer. Display parameters and display options available to the operator are also available to the analyst during interactive execution.

The RELAP5/MOD2 kinetics package is not used in the Davis-Besse model. Consequently, reactor control rod positioning is not directly coupled to the reactor power. Instead, the reactor power is controlled by general table reference. Reactor kinetics can be incorporated at a later date, as the need arises.



**Figure 5-15.** Example Babcock & Wilcox coolant loop nodalization.

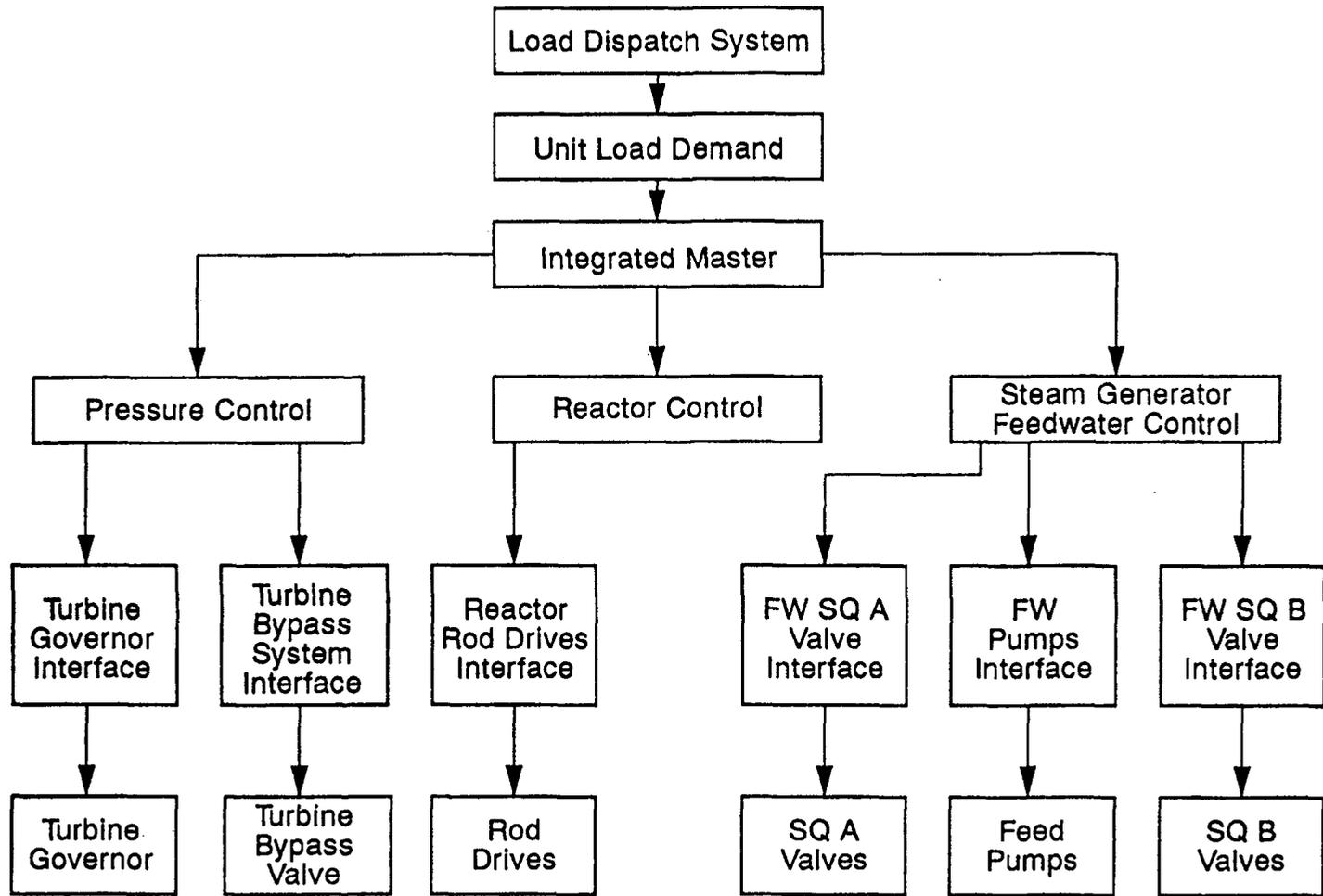


Figure 5-16. Babcock & Wilcox integrated control system organization.

The pressurizer pressure control system was modeled through the representation of pressurizer heaters and spray. Design data on the pressurizer level control system were not available during the development of the model. Instead, a simple model was developed that controlled the net makeup into the reactor coolant system based on the pressurizer level. The net makeup represented the combination of makeup and letdown, with the net flow added to the A1 cold leg pump discharge. In the plant, letdown is taken from the B1 cold leg pump suction, but the model approximation is thought to be adequate for most applications. The capability to model zero, one, or two makeup pumps and minimum, normal, or maximum letdown, in any combination, was developed.

The model represents the ARTS and SFRCS. Reactor trip is modeled based on high power, high reactor pressure or temperature, power-to-flow ratio, reactor pressure versus temperature, RCP trip, turbine trip, SFRCS actuation, or manual trip. SFRCS is actuated based on low steam pressure, low feedline differential pressure, low or high OTSG level, or reactor coolant pump trip. The model determines the correct alignment of AFW based on the type of SFRCS actuation. In event of a rupture of the steam or feed lines, SFRCS isolates the OTSGs and aligns AFW into the unaffected OTSG.

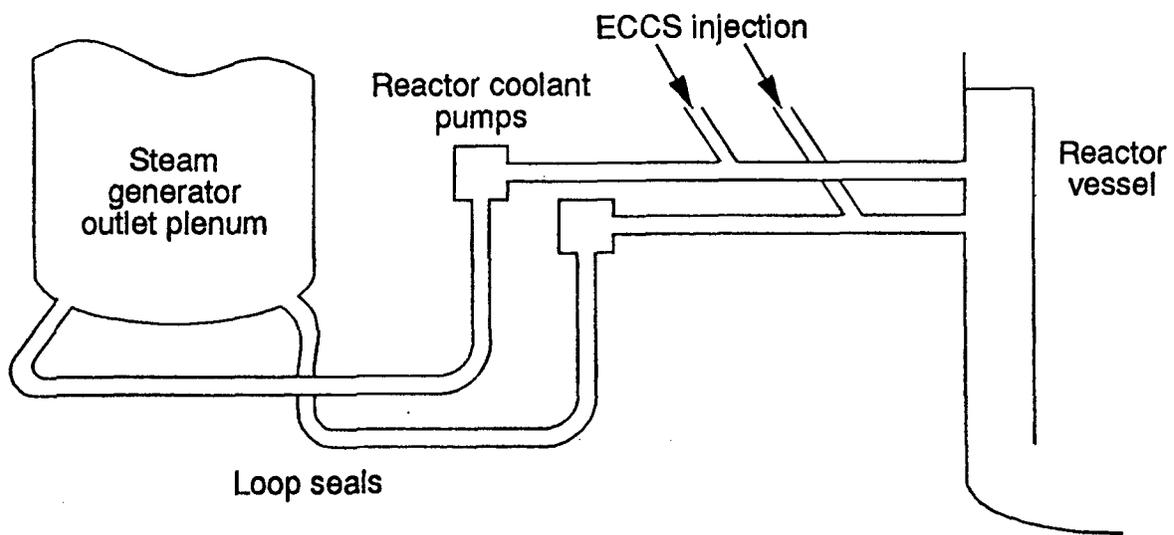
### **5.3 Unique Features of Combustion Engineering, Inc. Plants**

CE plants are quite similar to Westinghouse plants. Therefore, the structure of the example plant model discussed in Section 5.1 is generally applicable to CE plants.

From a RELAP5 modeling perspective, there is only one significant difference between Westinghouse and CE plants: each coolant loop in the CE plants includes two cold legs rather than one. This difference is accounted for by modeling both cold legs from the steam generator outlet plenums to the reactor vessel. The Westinghouse plant cold leg nodalization scheme shown in Figure 5-2 is also recommended for each of the cold legs in a CE plant coolant loop.

Since the two cold legs in a CE plant are virtually identical the modeler may consider combining them into a single cold leg for economy. A technique for lumping identical parallel flow paths is described in Section 5.5. However, to retain model generality, it is recommended that the two cold legs not be lumped together. In situations where forced and natural circulation through the cold legs is lost (e.g., during a LOCA when the reactor coolant pumps are tripped and the loops are partially drained) asymmetric behavior of the two same-loop cold legs can occur. Depending on the simulation, this asymmetry can be important.

Figure 5-17 illustrates the possibility of same-loop cold leg asymmetry. To show detail, the elevations of the two cold legs have been offset slightly in the figure; in both the plant and the model, cold leg elevations are identical. Consider a transient where the total coolant loop circulation has been lost and the hot leg flow has been terminated. Emergency core cooling system (ECCS) flow is injected into both cold legs in each coolant loop of a CE plant. Under these conditions, the steam generator outlet plenums, the cold legs, and the reactor vessel downcomer contain single-phase liquid. As the ECCS injection continues, a thermal distribution appears: Liquid between the ECCS injection site and reactor vessel becomes cooler as the region



M355-WHT-791-06

**Figure 5-17.** Cold leg recirculation in through same-loop cold legs in a Combustion Engineering, Inc. plant.

is flushed by the cold injection flow while the remaining liquid is not so cooled. This effect, by itself, does not cause asymmetry between the same-loop cold legs. However, minor differences between the two cold legs (leading to different injection rates) and fluid mixing effects can cause an asymmetric flow pattern to develop. From these effects, fluid in the pump-to-ECCS site regions of the two cold legs may be expected to cool at different rates. When the cooling front reaches the reactor coolant pump, a flow instability is set up due to buoyancy effects. The cold fluid backflowing into the pump will reside above warmer fluid in the vertical cold leg piping from the loop seal to the pump. As a result, the cold leg in which this behavior is first experienced will start to flow in reverse while the other cold leg will start to flow in the normal direction.

Once initiated, this same-loop cold leg recirculation will tend to continue. The reverse-flowing cold leg continually sweeps the cold ECCS injection fluid into its pump suction region. This cold fluid is mixed with the warmer fluid in the steam generator outlet plenum and the warmed mixture enters the pump suction region of the forward-flowing cold leg. The difference in fluid densities between the two pump suction vertical regions thus provides a sustained buoyancy driving force for a recirculation flow between the two same-loop cold legs.

The same-loop cold leg recirculation pattern has been observed in several past RELAP5 analyses. Depending on the simulation, this effect can be significant. For example, if the temperature of fluid in the top of the reactor vessel downcomer is pertinent, the temperature is much higher if the recirculation is present than if it is not. Therefore, to retain model generality, it is recommended that both cold legs on each loop be included when modeling CE plants.

## **5.4 Notes on Modeling Pressurized Water Reactor Metal Structures**

The base case example application in Section 5.1 provides detailed guidance on modeling metal structures within each of the PWR components. This guidance generally recommends that all metal structures that interact with the primary and secondary system coolant be included in a model. A frequent source of analysis error involves failing to follow this recommendation.

Developing input for heat structures can be tedious and requires another review of the component prints to obtain wall thicknesses, materials, etc. It is therefore tempting to include "active" heat structures but exclude "passive" heat structures from a model. For example, a PWR model with only active structures might include the core fuel rods and steam generator tubes (i.e., only the heat structures needed for simulating the plant steady-state heat balance are modeled). The resulting model often is not adequate for simulating PWR behavior. During a transient simulation, the "passive" metal structures (i.e., those not involved in the steady-state heat balance) can provide significant heat sources or sinks to the primary and secondary fluid systems. It is therefore highly recommended that the passive structures be included in a PWR model. As motivation to follow this recommendation, the analyst should consider that the heat stored in a PWR's passive heat structures (piping walls, component internals, and external shells) is approximately half that stored in the combined primary and secondary system coolants.

Another potential heat structure modeling difficulty regards initialization of heat structure temperatures in calculations that do not begin from a well-documented plant condition. In simulations that begin from PWR full-power steady-state conditions, the heat structures are adequately initialized by allowing the code to determine the thermal distributions within the

structures that are consistent with the internal heat sources and the surface heat transfer rates. However, consider the example of starting a simulation at the beginning of reflood following a PWR large break LOCA. The heat structure thermal distributions at the beginning of core reflood will be significantly different than those at full power operation. A common modeling error is to overlook this difference and fail to re-initialize the heat structures at the proper conditions for the beginning of reflood. Often, the modeler recognizes the need to re-initialize the active heat structures, such as the fuel rods, but fails to re-initialize the passive heat structures.

Finally, the PWR modeler should consider the significance of environmental heat loss from the outer surfaces of the primary coolant system. The example PWR application provided in Section 5.1 neglects this heat loss by assuming adiabatic boundaries on the outer surfaces of the piping and shell heat structures. For PWRs, the environmental heat loss to containment during normal operation is about 8 MW, or about 0.3% of the core thermal power. Neglecting this heat loss generally does not significantly affect the simulation of most accident scenarios, even when the core power is only due to decay heat. However, the modeler should consider whether this assumption remains appropriate for transient simulations that include (a) very low decay heat levels, such as would be present long after a reactor trip, or (b) model regions where localized heat losses may be important when compared with the coolant energy flows. For a sub-scale experimental facility, environmental heat losses generally should be modeled because for such facilities the ratio of these losses to the core power typically is much higher than for the full-size plants.

## 5.5 Lumping Coolant Loops

A technique with potential to minimize model complexity, assembly time, and computational time is to lump two or more PWR coolant loops together. However, individual loop modeling is preferred because it (a) maintains model generality, and (b) is not necessary to determine early in the modeling process if lumping loops is appropriate. If a modeler elects to lump coolant loops, the following discussion provides guidance for doing so. In this discussion, it is assumed that two loops will be lumped together into one in the model; a similar logic is used for lumping three loops together.

When lumping two coolant loops together, the lumped loop should be scaled up by a factor of two but remain hydraulically similar to the single loop. After scaling, the lumped loop will have twice the fluid volume, fluid flow area, heat structure metal volume, heat structure surface area, and mass flow rate as the single loop. Hydraulic similarity calls for the single and lumped loops to have the same flow velocities, pressure drops, and wall heat transfer coefficients. Table 5-1 provides general guidance for lumping together two identical loops. The table shows what modifications need be performed to the input data of an existing single-loop model in order for them to represent two loops.

**Table 5-1.** Guidance for converting a single-loop model to a two-loop model.

Parameter	Lumped Loop vs. Single Loop
<b>Hydrodynamic Volumes</b>	
Cell flow area	Twice
Cell length	Same
Cell volume	Twice
Azimuth angle	Same
Inclination angle	Same
Elevation change	Same
Wall roughness	Same
Hydraulic diameter	Same <sup>a</sup>
Volume control flags	Same
Initial cell conditions	Same
<b>Hydrodynamic Junctions</b>	
Connection codes	Same
Junction flow area	Twice
Forward and reverse loss coefficients	Same
Junction control flags	Same
Junction hydraulic diameter	Same <sup>a</sup>
Countercurrent flow limiting parameters	Same
Initial velocities	Same
Initial mass flow rates	Twice
<b>Heat Structures</b>	
Numbers of axial heat structures	Same
Number of mesh points and geometry	Same
Steady-state initialization flag	Same
Left boundary coordinate	Same
Reflow flags	Same
Boundary volume indicator	Same
Maximum axial intervals	Same
Mesh location and format flags	Same
Mesh intervals and coordinates	Same
Composition data	Same
Relative source values	Same
Initial temperature data	Same
Boundary volumes, increments, and condition types	Same
Surface area codes	Same
Surface area or factors	Twice

**Table 5-1.** (continued).

Parameter	Lumped Loop vs. Single Loop
<b>Heat Structures (contd.)</b>	
Source type	Same
Internal source and direct heating multipliers	Twice
Heated equivalent diameter	Same <sup>a</sup>

a. Same unless zero (default value) is used in the single-loop model, in which case the actual single-loop number should be calculated and used.

## 5.6 Model Assembly Methods

In general, the model should match the physical system as closely as possible. To follow this philosophy, a very fine nodalization will be needed so that minor features of each fluid region within the plant can be represented. However, a very fine nodalization is not economic. The example PWR nodalizations in Sections 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3 represent compromises between calculational fidelity and economy. These compromises have evolved over years of experience in applying RELAP5 to a spectrum of plant accidents and transients at the INEL and elsewhere.

To assemble a model, a set of information will be needed. The best sources of information are the complete drawings of the plant and documentation that describes its control and operation.

For hydrodynamic cells, it is necessary to input flow area, volume, length, inclination angle, elevation change, wall roughness, hydraulic diameter, volume control flags, and initial conditions. Unlike some thermal-hydraulic system codes, with RELAP5 it is necessary for the cell flow area, volume, and length to be mathematically consistent. This requirement causes the modeler to compromise one of these input parameters in situations where the flow area within a cell changes as a function of position within the cell. Often, a satisfactory compromise is possible by considering which of the three parameters is least significant, and the effect on the problem because of the error introduced. If a compromise cannot be made because it would significantly alter the problem, then the modeler should make the nodalization fine enough so that behavior may be better simulated.

The vertical angle determines the applicable flow map, horizontal or vertical. With RELAP5/MOD3, the flow map switch is made at an angle of 45°; this is a departure from previous code versions where the switch was made at 15°. It is important that the actual elevation change be input. The code requires the elevation change to be equal to or less than that implied

by the cell length and vertical angle. If this requirement causes difficulty, the modeler should consider artificially revising the vertical angle since this revision has no effect on the problem unless the flow map switch point is crossed.

The wall roughness input should be consistent with the pipe material. In most PWR applications, good results are obtained with a commercial steel roughness of 0.00015 ft (see Crane, 1980). An exception is to use a drawn tubing roughness of 0.000005 ft (see Crane, 1980) for the inner and outer surfaces of steam generator tubes. A hydraulic diameter should be calculated as four times the flow area divided by the wetted perimeter. This calculation is straightforward unless the geometry changes as a function of the length within the cell. In cases where the flow area changes continuously with length, the average flow area and hydraulic diameter may be used. In cases where the flow area changes in steps, length-weighted average flow area and hydraulic diameter may be used. In these situations, the modeler should consider the error introduced and use a finer nodalization if the error is not acceptable.

Volume control options should be based on the recommendations in Section 3.3.1. Volume initial conditions should be input based on the recommendations in Section 3.3.3.1. For most PWR system models, the model will be initialized at full or reduced power conditions. While the modeler may have some knowledge of the desired conditions, it is not necessary to precisely input them. Instead, only crude approximations of these conditions are needed because the actual steady-state conditions will later be calculated with the code (see Section 5.7).

For hydrodynamic junctions, it is necessary to input the connection codes, junction flow area, forward and reverse flow loss coefficients, junction control options, and junction initial conditions.

The junction connection codes specify the manner in which the hydrodynamic cells are connected. It is important that the modeler understands the conventions used for specifying the connections (see Section 5.6.3). The junction flow area does not need to be consistent with the flow areas of its adjacent hydrodynamic cells. However, the modeler should understand that the junction flow area should be consistent with any user-input flow loss coefficients. Generally, good pressure drop simulations have been obtained with pipe bend and fitting losses estimated using the methods in *Flow of Fluids through Valves and Fittings* (Crane, 1980). Another useful source of bend and fitting loss information is the *Aerospace Fluid Component Design Handbook* (Rocket Propulsion Laboratory, 1970). An exhaustive catalog of flow losses in complex geometries is found in the *Handbook of Hydraulic Resistance, Coefficients of Local Resistance and of Friction* (Idel'chik, 1966). Junction control options should be input based on the recommendations in Section 3.3.2 and junction initial conditions should be input as described in Section 3.3.3.2. As with the hydrodynamic cells, it is generally not necessary to precisely specify the junction initial conditions in a PWR system model.

For heat structures, it is necessary to input information describing the heat structure cross-sectional geometry, surface area, and sources and sinks. Heat structure input requirements are summarized in Section 4.7 and guidance for modeling heat structures is provided in Sections 3.2.2, 3.3.3.3, and 3.3.4.3. Additional information needed to model PWR heat structures typically includes wall thickness, materials, and data regarding the magnitude and distribution of heat sources and sinks.

To model control systems, it is necessary to obtain or develop block diagrams describing their function. Example PWR control systems are described in Sections 5.1.7 and 5.2.5. The RELAP5 control variable component is described in Section 4.10. The modeler is cautioned that plant documentation summarizing control systems is often incomplete or outdated. As a result, the actual current PWR control system setpoints and gains should be obtained and used.

## 5.7 Obtaining Satisfactory Steady-State Conditions

Once the PWR model has been assembled as described in the previous section, it is necessary to obtain a satisfactory steady-state model condition to initiate transient calculations. Typically, a steady-state condition representing PWR full-power operation is calculated first. This calculation allows an overall verification that the model accurately represents the plant. For operating plants, measured full-power plant parameters are available.

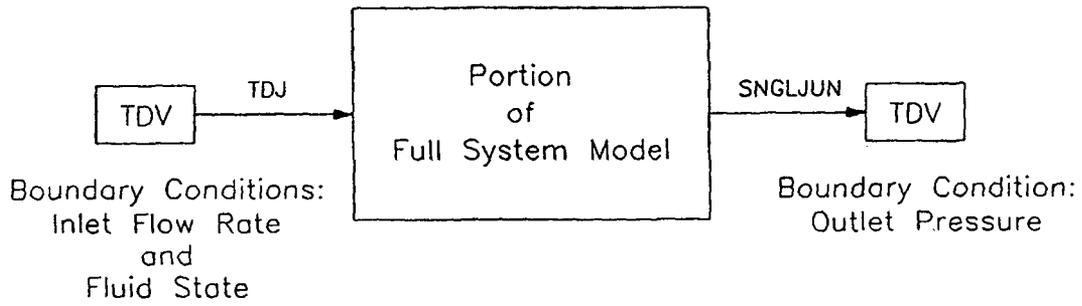
The effort required to obtain a satisfactory steady-state system model calculation varies widely, and primarily depends on two factors: (a) the care and foresight with which the modeler has assembled the model, and (b) the willingness of the modeler to approach the task using a methodical series of steps that simplifies the process. If, during the assembly process, the modeler considers nodalization and assumptions, takes care when entering and checking the model input, and is willing to obtain satisfactory steady-state calculations for individual plant components, then success at attaining a system model steady-state calculation is ensured with only a modest effort. On the other hand, improper nodalization and assumptions, carelessness when entering or checking input data, and attempting to steady a full model without first steadying its components often lead to an expensive, prolonged effort.

The following sections describe a general method for obtaining steady conditions for a portion of a model, followed by a discussion of a step-by-step method application for obtaining a full power steady-state for the example PWR model in Section 5.1

### 5.7.1 General Method

Figure 5-18 illustrates a general method of obtaining a steady-state calculation for a portion of a system model. For example, the model portion may be one steam generator, a reactor vessel, a hot leg, a cold leg, or a combination of these. The method involves imposing inlet flow and outlet pressure boundary conditions on manageable sections of the overall system model for the purpose of individually checking each section's performance before linking them together.

The inlet flow boundary condition is specified by connecting time-dependent volume (TMDPVOL) and time-dependent junction (TMDPJUN) components at the upstream end of the model. A TMDPVOL specifies fluid condition (pressure, temperatures or internal energies of the phases, and void fraction or quality). A TMDPJUN specifies a flow velocity or mass flow rate. As described in Sections 5.6.2 and 5.6.4, the "time-dependent" adjective is a misnomer because the boundary conditions may be specified as functions of virtually any calculated variable, not just time. However, for our purpose here, the inlet TMDPVOL and TMDPJUN will specify the constant fluid conditions and constant flow rate that are associated with the steady-state operation.



HQ40-CDF-0591-06

**Figure 5-18.** General method for driving a portion of a full system model to steady conditions.

The outlet pressure boundary condition is specified by connecting the downstream end of the model to a TMDPVOL component through a normal RELAP5 junction (such as a single junction, valve junction, or branch junction). The outlet TMDPVOL specifies a constant pressure, representing the steady-state conditions.

The arrangement shown in Figure 5-18 often is a source of confusion to beginning modelers. The inlet TMDPVOL is used only to specify the conditions of the fluid that the inlet TMDPJUN injects into the model. Therefore, changing the pressure of the inlet TMDPJUN affects the enthalpy of the inlet fluid but does not otherwise affect the pressure solution within the remainder of the model. The flow boundary condition specified at the inlet TMDPJUN effectively isolates the inlet TMDPVOL from the model. In other words, the TMDPJUN forces the inlet flow, regardless of the pressure difference across it. The pressure distribution within the model is defined by the downstream pressure (specified in the outlet TMDPVOL) and the flow behavior and losses generated within the model when the desired flow is passing through it. Thus, it is important to couple the model to the outlet TMDPVOL using a normal RELAP5 junction so that the differential pressure across it may be accurately calculated.

The diagram shown in Figure 5-18 represents only the simplest of modeling situations, such as coolant flow through a piping system with no heat addition or loss and no flow addition or leakage. This method would, for example, be adequate for obtaining a steady-state calculation for PWR hot leg piping. The method is extended to these more complex situations (examples to be shown shortly) through the addition of heat or flow sources, as appropriate.

The method to obtain an acceptable steady-state condition for a portion of the model is to specify the inlet flow and outlet pressure boundary conditions (and in some instances heat and flow sources and sinks), execute the model portion, and compare the calculated model conditions with the desired conditions. In the example model shown in Figure 5-18, the calculated condition of interest is the pressure at the inlet of the model. If the modeler has carefully modeled the physical system, then the pressure drop across the model will closely match the actual pressure drop.

If the calculated conditions are in acceptable agreement with the measured or specified conditions, then the modeling approach is verified. However, if the agreement is not acceptable, then either (a) the measured data are not correct, or (b) one or more aspects of the model are incorrect. In most instances, the source of disagreement is found to be modeling error, rather than measurement error. When disagreements arise, the modeler should first review the appropriateness of the modeling assumptions and the model implementation.

In the example model, disagreement would be caused by failure to match the pressure drop across the model. First, the modeled flow rate and fluid density would be double-checked for accuracy. If, for example, the calculated pressure drop is too large, then too much flow loss has been included in the model. Flow losses result from a combination of distributed wall friction and lumped flow resistances. Generally, RELAP5 adequately represents wall friction pressure drop if the appropriate wall roughnesses, hydraulic diameters and velocities are input. Therefore, the modeler should double-check the implementation of these parameters. Next, the input lumped flow losses should be checked. Often, the actual lumped losses are uncertain because of unique geometries and this gives the modeler license to adjust the input loss coefficients. Adjusting a

lumped loss coefficient within the range of its reasonable uncertainty is justified if the change allows the model to come into agreement with measured data. Experience has shown that this step typically is successful. If it is not, then it is an indication of modeling error or misinterpretation of the measured data.

To demonstrate the application of the steady-state methods, consider the process of obtaining a full-power operation condition for the example Westinghouse plant described in Section 5.1. The following sections describe this process in a step-by-step manner.

### **5.7.2 Step 1—Reactor Vessel**

Figure 5-1 shows the nodalization of the reactor vessel model. The model performance success criteria include matching measured data for core power, hot and cold leg flow rates, hot and cold leg fluid temperatures, the reactor vessel differential pressure, and the distribution of flow within the various reactor vessel internal flow paths. Section 5.1.1 provides additional discussion regarding reactor vessel initialization.

The reactor vessel model is exercised by applying a flow boundary condition for the inlet mass flow rate, a temperature boundary condition for the inlet fluid temperature, a pressure boundary condition for the outlet pressure, and a heat source boundary condition for the core power. This combination of boundary conditions ensures that the calculated total reactor vessel flow rate, hot leg pressure, and hot leg fluid temperature will be correct.

The first calculated solution for the reactor vessel likely will be quite close to the desired conditions. Minor adjustments of the lumped flow loss coefficients may be necessary to obtain the desired reactor vessel internal flow splits. These adjustments should be implemented in locations where the flow loss is not well known. The reactor vessel internal flow pattern solution is based on many individual flow paths in series and parallel configurations. Therefore, the adjustment process proves to be iterative. To minimize the effort, it is recommended that adjustments begin with paths with the highest flow rates and proceed toward paths with the lowest flow rates.

Experience has shown that the flow losses at the upper and lower core support plates and within the core bypass region are often not well known. In practice, adjusting the loss coefficients representing these features may be justified. Additionally, the applicable flow areas and losses of the leakage paths (the flow through component 100, and the flow from component 102 to component 120) are even less well known. For these paths, an arbitrary flow area is selected and loss coefficients are adjusted as needed to obtain the desired flow rate.

### **5.7.3 Step 2—Steam Generator and Steam Lines**

Figures 5-3 and 5-5, respectively, show the nodalization of the steam generator and steam lines. The model performance success criteria include matching measured data for primary side flow rate, hot and cold leg temperatures, feedwater and steam flow rates, feedwater temperature, and the distribution of flow within the steam generator secondary side.

The steam generator model is checked out by applying boundary conditions for the hot leg flow rate, hot leg fluid temperature, cold leg pressure, feedwater fluid temperature, feedwater flow rate, and steam line pressure.

The first calculated solution for the primary side pressure drop likely will be quite close to the desired value. However, the cold leg temperature likely will not match its desired value. This is an indication that the steam generator heat removal rate is not correct. The source of the error is likely to be traced to a poor match between calculated and prototype behavior on the secondary side.

On the secondary side, heat transfer from the tubes to the fluid is controlled by the secondary fluid temperature and the velocity on the outer tube surface. The fluid temperature on the outside of the tubes is affected by the pressure and the recirculation ratio (the ratio of the steam generator downcomer flow rate to the feedwater flow rate). Lower recirculation ratios result in colder fluid entering the tube bundle and better heat removal in the lower region of the tube bundle. Since the majority of the tube length experiences saturated nucleate boiling heat transfer, tube heat transfer is strongly controlled by the secondary fluid saturation temperature. As a result, changes in the secondary side pressure affect the saturation temperature and therefore influence the steam generator heat removal rate. The velocity on the outside of the tubes is also controlled by the recirculation ratio, with higher ratios resulting in higher velocities and therefore higher heat removal rates. RELAP5 provides a one-dimensional (vertically upward) representation of the flow in the steam generator boiler. In the prototype steam generator, however, baffles produce a swirling boiler flow pattern. As a result, the RELAP5-calculated boiler flow velocity is lower than in the prototype and the calculated steam generator heat removal rate is too low.

Achieving a satisfactory simulation of U-tube steam generator secondary steady-state conditions generally requires (a) adjusting flow losses in the steam separator and boiler regions to achieve the desired recirculation ratio, (b) defining a downstream steam line pressure boundary condition (such as at the steam header, cell 800 in Figure 5-5) that provides the desired steam boiler pressure, and (c) using the minimum tube-to-tube spacing as the heated diameter on the secondary side of the tube heat structures to adjust for the multi-dimensional flow patterns of the prototype. Section 5.1.3 provides additional discussion of these adjustments.

#### **5.7.4 Step 3—Coolant Loop with Reactor Coolant Pump**

Figure 5-2 shows the nodalization of the reactor coolant loop. Models for the hot leg, pump suction cold leg, reactor coolant pump, and pump discharge cold leg are merged with the steam generator/steam line model. Step 2 obtained the desired steam generator primary differential pressure and hot and cold leg fluid temperatures when the coolant loop flow rate was prescribed as a boundary condition.

In this step, hot leg fluid temperature, hot leg flow rate, pump discharge cold leg pressure, and reactor coolant pump speed boundary conditions are specified as boundary conditions. In addition, on the secondary side, the boundary conditions from Step 2 are used (feedwater flow rate, temperature, and steam line pressure). The intent of this step is to obtain a satisfactory coolant loop differential pressure with the desired flow rate passing through it. The desired

coolant loop differential pressure is the same as the reactor vessel differential pressure calculated in Step 1.

The wall friction losses in the hot and cold leg pipes are well calculated by RELAP5 and, together with the satisfactory steam generator pressure drop from Step 2, a nearly-satisfactory coolant loop pressure drop is generally obtained on the first attempt. If needed, the loop pressure drop can be modified through minor adjustments in the pump specification (e.g., the pump speed or rated head).

#### **5.7.5 Step 4—Feedwater System**

Figure 5-5 shows the nodalization of the feedwater system model. While shown here for completeness, for many applications a detailed model of the feedwater system may not be required. For those applications, it may be sufficient only to specify the feedwater flow rate as a function of time (constant before a turbine trip, then linearly decreasing to zero over a few seconds following a turbine trip). A detailed feedwater system model generally is only required for simulating transients where feedwater flow continues after a turbine trip because of assumed failures.

The feedwater system model is verified by specifying boundary conditions for the condenser temperature, inlet flow rate, heater drain system flow rate and temperature, feedwater heater power, condensate and main feedwater pump speeds, and outlet pressure.

On the inlet side, a TMDPVOL specifies the condenser fluid conditions, typically cold water at a vacuum pressure. A TMDPJUN forces flow from the condenser into the feedtrain at the desired rate. A similar arrangement is used for flow addition from the heater drain system. On the outlet side, the feedwater system model is connected to three TMDPVOLs (one for each steam generator) that specify constant pressure, consistent with the steam generator downcomer pressure obtained from Step 2.

Model tune-up should start at the steam generators and proceed upstream toward the condenser. Adjustments to the flow losses are made as needed to obtain the desired pressures within the system (typically, these are known at several locations). The losses are most uncertain across valves and heat exchangers, so adjustments at these locations often can be justified. Adjustments to pump parameters also may prove beneficial (see the discussion in Step 3).

The feedwater system model tune-up process can be considered successful when a satisfactory agreement is obtained between the calculated condensate pump inlet pressure and the desired condenser pressure (which was used as the inlet boundary condition). To allow this comparison to be made, it will be necessary to add a hydrodynamic calculational cell (e.g., a single-volume or branch component) between the condensate pump and condenser (components 824 and 822 in Figure 5-5). When agreement has been obtained, the additional cell is removed and the TMDPJUN is replaced with a normal junction (in this example the inlet junction of pump 824).

### **5.7.6 Step 5—Formation of the System Model**

Steps 1 through 4 have produced models of the reactor vessel, steam generator/steam line, coolant loop, and feedwater systems that satisfactorily simulate the individual performance of these systems during full-power plant operation. Furthermore, the calculated conditions for these individual models are consistent at their adjoining boundaries.

Before combining the individual models into a system model, it is best to substitute the calculated steady conditions as the input initial conditions for each of the individual models. Recall that crude approximations of the initial conditions were input when the model was first assembled. Steps 1 through 4 have calculated the actual initial conditions (pressures, temperatures, flow rates, etc.) that represent full-power steady operation. If done by hand, this substitution is quite tedious; automated techniques for this process are available. It is not essential to substitute the initial conditions because the system model (including the modifications made from Steps 1 through 4) can be executed successfully to the desired steady solution. However, substituting the steady conditions into the input listing at this time is advantageous because it minimizes the computer time needed to obtain a steady-state solution with the system model.

Two copies of the coolant loop model from Step 3 are made to simulate the other coolant loops in the plant. The component numbers on the copies are then changed, since each component must have a unique number. It is convenient if the same components in each of the loops have similar numbers. One method is to increment the hundreds digit from loop to loop (e.g., let components 206, 306, and 406 represent a comparable feature in the three loops.

The reactor vessel model from Step 1 is combined with the three coolant loop models, and the feedwater system model from Step 4 is appended to the steam generators on the coolant loops. The pressurizer model (see Figure 5-4) is then appended at the hot leg/surge line and cold leg/spray line connection points. When combining models, care must be taken to remove the components that were used to provide boundary conditions in previous steps, and to add hydrodynamic junctions to appropriately join the individual models. Referring to Figure 5-5, at this time it will be necessary to connect the three individual steam lines to the common header and add the common steam line (components 800, 802, 804, 806, 808, and 810) to the model. The modeler is required to specify the turbine header pressure (component 806) such that the steam header pressure (component 800) is the same as was used in Steps 2 and 3. The steam pressure boundary condition effectively is moved downstream to the turbine header. In practice, it is usually adequate to estimate the turbine header pressure by hand-calculating the pressure drop down the steam line and through the turbine stop valve.

The combined system model may now be executed as a unit. The boundary conditions remaining from the individual models are condenser pressure and fluid temperature; feedwater heater drain flow rate and fluid temperature; turbine header steam pressure; speeds for the main coolant, main feedwater, and condensate pumps; and powers for the core and feedwater heaters. In addition, it is necessary to add a boundary condition for the primary coolant system pressure. In the prototype, this function is provided by the pressurizer heaters and spray control systems that are not yet activated in the model. It is convenient to provide this pressure boundary condition by temporarily connecting a TMDPVOL (with the desired pressure specified) through a

single junction at a location in the primary coolant system where the pressure is well known. For example, this function might be accomplished by connecting a TMDPVOL (with the hot leg pressure and hot leg fluid temperature) to one of the hot leg components. This temporary TMDPVOL will donate liquid to, or accept liquid from, the reactor coolant system as needed to maintain the desired hot leg pressure.

If the previous steps have been accomplished successfully, the conditions calculated with the combined model should differ only slightly from the desired conditions calculated with the individual models. At this stage, adjustments in the primary side flow rates may be accomplished with minor changes in the reactor coolant pump speed. Once the desired flow rate is attained, the hot-to-cold leg differential temperature will be correct; however, the average coolant temperature (i.e., the average of the hot and cold leg temperatures) may be slightly high or low. This condition may be remedied by minor adjustment of the secondary system pressure (specified as a boundary condition at the turbine header).

At this point, the combined model should be executed through a null transient for a period of time to allow steady conditions to be obtained. Generally, this process requires a few hundred seconds of transient time to accomplish.

#### **5.7.7 Step 6—Control Systems**

The control systems that are active during normal plant operation are added to the model at this point. These systems include the steam generator level control, pressurizer pressure control, and pressurizer level control functions described in Section 5.1.7. Implementation of the control systems into the model has been delayed until this point because they require various calculated plant parameters as input. These parameters have not been available until Step 5 was completed. The input for the control systems is carefully reviewed and, if necessary, the controller initial conditions, biases, and set points are modified based on the calculated steady-state plant parameters. The temporary primary system pressure boundary condition imposed in Step 5 is then removed from the model.

The system model is executed again through a null transient, this time with the RELAP5 control system models activated. This step is successfully completed when the controllers have driven their dependent variables (steam generator level, pressurizer level, and pressurizer pressure) to the desired values. A few hundred seconds of transient time are typically required to accomplish this process.

#### **5.7.8 Step 7—Models of Non-operating Systems**

Models of plant features, systems, trips, and control systems that are not activated during normal plant operation are now added to the model. These features include

- Accumulators
- High- and low-pressure injection systems
- Pressurizer power-operated relief valve and code safety valves
- Main steam isolation valves
- Steam generator power-operated relief valves and safety valves

- Auxiliary feedwater systems
- Turbine stop valve
- Steam dump valves.

Since performance of these systems cannot be checked at the full power initial condition, it is important that the modeler independently check their performance.

Some of these independent checks can be made using simple models. For example, the RELAP5-calculated flow through a PORV can be independently checked against the valve design data using a model employing a valve and a few hydrodynamic cells. However, other checks will have to wait until the model development is complete, a successful steady-state condition has been calculated, and an active transient simulation is performed (see Step 8). For example, it is necessary to perform an active transient calculation to determine if a PORV model opens and closes as intended.

A short null transient is run with the inactive features included in the model. This transient will confirm that input errors do not exist and that the inactive features do not, in fact, affect the steady-state solution.

#### **5.7.9 Step 8—Final Tune-Up and Check-Out**

A final check of the calculated full-power steady conditions is made. The modeler should check many, not just a few, plant parameters for steadiness. Generally, a completely stable set of conditions is not attained; some minor drifting of parameters continues. The modeler should determine the source of the drift and consider if its magnitude is acceptable. Common sources of drift are thermal gradients within the thicker heat structures of the model. For example, consider the reactor vessel wall with gamma heating. The wall is about five inches thick and the thermal time constant is such that perhaps thousands of null transient seconds are required for its thermal gradient to stabilize. In this case, the thermal capacity of the material may be artificially lowered, allowing the heat structure gradient to be quickly established during a null transient calculation. Once the proper gradient has been calculated, the true thermal capacity is restored to the model.

An active transient calculation should be performed to check the performance of plant features, trips, systems, and controllers that are not active during full power operation. Adjustments and corrections are implemented as appropriate.

At this point, the model is considered complete and confirmed. It is recommended that the final steady conditions attained be substituted back into the final model that created them (see discussion in Step 5). In this manner, the final form of the model is a complete input stream that includes the true steady initial conditions. From a quality assurance viewpoint, this method is advantageous because a single master file documents the complete model and its initial state. When it is desired to perform an active transient calculation, the master file is copied, and the model changes implementing the transient are incorporated into the copy. This new file may then document the complete model, the initial conditions, and the changes made.

## 6. REFERENCES

- Adams, J. P., D. L. Batt, V. T. Berta, 1986, "Influence of LOFT PWR Transient Simulations on Thermal-Hydraulic Aspects of Commercial PWR Safety," *Nuclear Safety*, 27, 2, April-June, pp. 179-192.
- Bang, Y. S., S. Y. Lee, and H. J. Kim, 1991, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Cycle 36.04 Using LOFT Large Break Experiment L2-5*, Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute.
- Brittain, I., and S. N. Aksan, 1990, *OECD-LOFT Large Break LOCA Experiments: Phenomenology and Computer Code Analyses*, Paul Scherrer Institute, PSI-Bericht Nr. 72, AEEW-TRS-1003, August.
- Carlson, K. E., et al., 1990a, *RELAP5/MOD3 Code Manual Volume II: User's Guide and Input Requirements*, NUREG/CR-5535, EGG-2596, Draft, (available from EG&G Idaho, Inc. P.O. Box 1625, Idaho Falls, ID 83415-2404), June.
- Carlson, K. E., et al., 1990b, *RELAP5/MOD3 Code Manual Volume I: Code Structure, System Models and Solution Methods*, NUREG/CR-5535, EGG-2596, Draft, (available from EG&G Idaho, Inc. P.O. Box 1625, Idaho Falls, ID 83415-2404), June.
- Carlson, K. E., et al., 1990c, *RELAP5/MOD3 Code Manual Volume III: Developmental Assessment Problems*, NUREG/CR-5535, EGG-2596, Draft, (available from EG&G Idaho, Inc. P.O. Box 1625, Idaho Falls, ID 83415-2404), June.
- Carlson, K. E., et al., 1990d, *RELAP5/MOD3 Code Manual Volume IV: Models and Correlations*, NUREG/CR-5535, EGG-2596, Draft, (available from EG&G Idaho, Inc. P.O. Box 1625, Idaho Falls, ID 83415-2404), June.
- Chung, B., 1990, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Code Using Loss of Offsite Power Transient Data of Korea Nuclear Unit 1 Plant*, NUREG/IA-0030, April.
- Crane Co., 1980, *Flow of Fluids Through Valves and Fittings*.
- Croxford, M. G., and P. Hall, 1989, *Analysis of the THETIS Boildown Experiments Using RELAP5/MOD2*, NUREG/IA-00014, July.
- Dallman, R. J., et al., 1987, *Severe Accident Sequence Analysis Program—Anticipated Transient Without Scram Simulations for Browns Ferry Nuclear Plant Unit 1*, NUREG/CR-4165, EGG-2379, May.
- Davis, C. B., 1987, *Davis-Besse Uncertainty Study*, NUREG/CR-4946, EGG-2510, August.
- Demmie, P. N., T. H. Chen, S. R. Behling, 1982, *Best Estimate Prediction for LOFT Nuclear Experiment L2-5*, EGG-LOFT-5869, May.

- Eriksson, J., 1989, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2, Cycle 36.04 Against FIX-II Guillotine Break Experiment No. 5061*, NUREG/IA-00016, July.
- Fletcher, C. D., and C. M. Kullberg, 1985, *Break Spectrum Analysis for Small Break Loss-of-Coolant Accidents in a RESAR-3S Plant*, NUREG/CR-4384, EGG-2416, September.
- Fletcher, C. D., C. B. Davis, and D. M. Ogden, 1985, *Thermal-Hydraulic Analyses of Overcooling Sequences for the H. B. Robinson Unit 2 Pressurized Thermal Shock Study*, NUREG/CR-3935, EGG-2335, May.
- Idelchik, I. E., 1966, *Handbook of Hydraulic Resistance, Coefficients of Local Resistance and of Friction*, (translated From Russian), Atomic Energy Commission.
- Johnsen, G. W., et al., 1986, *Self-Initialization Option for RELAP5/MOD2*, EGG-RTH-7381, September.
- Kao, L., et al., 1988, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Using LOCE Large Break Loss-of-Coolant Experiment L2-5*, Institute of Nuclear Energy Research, September.
- Liang, K. S., et al., 1988, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Using Semiscale Large Break Loss-of-Coolant Experiment S-06-3*, Institute of Nuclear Energy Research, September.
- Lubbesmeyer, D., 1991, *Post-Test Analysis and Nodalization Studies of OECD LOFT Experiment LP-LB-1 with RELAP5/MOD2 cy36-02*, PSI-Bericht Nr. 91, Paul Scherrer Institute, March.
- Lubbesmeyer, D., 1991, *Post-Test Analysis and Nodalization Studies of OECD LOFT Experiment LP-02-6 with RELAP5/MOD2 cy36-02*, PSI-Bericht Nr. 92, Paul Scherrer Institute, March.
- Megahed, M. M., 1987, *RELAP5/MOD2 Assessment Simulation of Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-NH-3*, NUREG/CR-4799, EGG-2519, October.
- Oran, E. S., and J. P. Boris, 1987, *Numerical Simulation of Reactive Flow*, New York: Elsevier, pp. 111-114.
- Ransom, V. H., et al., 1979, *RELAP5/MOD"0" Code Description: Volume 1, RELAP5 Code Development*, CDAP-TR-057, May.
- Rocket Propulsion Laboratory, 1970, *Aerospace Fluid Component Design Handbook*, RPL-TDR-64-25, February.
- Rosdahl, O., and D. Caraher, 1986, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Against Critical Flow Data from Marviken Tests JIT 11 and CFT 21*, NUREG/IA-0007, September.
- Schultz, R. R., Y. Kukita, and K. Tasaka, 1984, *Simulation of a TMI-2 Type Scenario at the ROSA-IV Program's Large Scale Test Facility: A First Look*, JAERI-M 84-176, September.

- Schultz, R. R., and S. R. Wagoner, 1982, *The Station Blackout Transient at the Browns Ferry Unit One Plant: A Severe Accident Sequence Analysis*, EGG-NTAP-6002, September.
- Stubbe, E. J., 1986, *Assessment Study of RELAP5/MOD2 Cycle 36.01 Based on the DOEL-2 Steam Generator Tube Rupture Incident of June 1979*, NUREG/IA-0008, October.
- Stuhmiller, J. H., and R. E. Ferguson, 1979, *Comparisons of Numerical Methods for Fluid Flows*, NP-1236, November, pp. 17-21.
- Watkins, J. C., 1990, *R5FORCE/MOD3s: A Program to Compute Fluid Induced Forces Using Hydrodynamic Output from the RELAP5/MOD3 Code*, EGG-EAST-9232, September.
- Westinghouse Electric Co., Central Electricity Generating Board, and Electric Power Research Institute, 1987, *Coincident Steam Generator Tube Rupture and Stuck Open Safety Relief Valve Carryover Tests—MB-2 Steam Generator Transient Response Test Program*, NUREG/CR-4752, EPRI NP-4787, TPRD/L/3009/R86, WCAP-11226, March.



**APPENDIX A**

**ABSTRACTS OF RELAP5/MOD3 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS**



## APPENDIX A

### ABSTRACTS OF RELAP5/MOD3 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

Adams, J. P., C. A. Dobbe, and P. D. Bayless, 1986, "Numerical Simulation of PWR Response to a Small Break LOCA with Reactor Coolant Pumps Operating," *4th International Symposium on Multi-Phase Transport and Particulate Phenomena, Miami Beach, Florida, December 1986*, EGG-M-32686.

Calculations have been made of the response of pressurized water reactors (PWRs) during a small break loss-of-coolant accident with the reactor coolant pumps (RCPs) operating. This study was conducted, as part of a comprehensive project, to assess the relationship between measurable RCP parameters, such as motor power or current, and fluid density, both local (at the RCP inlet) and global (average reactor coolant system). Additionally, the efficiency of using these RCP parameters, together with fluid temperature, to identify an off-nominal transient as either a loss-of-coolant accident, a heatup transient, or a cooldown transient and to follow recovery from the transient was assessed. The RELAP4 and RELAP5 computer codes were used with three independent sets of RCP two-phase degradation multipliers. These multipliers were based on data obtained in two-phase flow conditions for the Semiscale, LOFT, and Create/Combustion Engineering Electric Power Research Institute pumps, respectively. Two reference PWRs were used in this study: Zion, a four-loop, 1100-MWe Westinghouse plant operated by Commonwealth Edison Co. in Zion, Illinois and Bellefonte, a two-by-four loop, 1213 BWe Babcock and Wilcox designed plant being built by the Tennessee Valley Authority in Scottsboro, Alabama. The results from this study showed that RCP operation resulted in an approximately homogeneous reactor coolant system and that this result was independent of the reference plant, computer code, or two-phase RCP head degradation multiplier used in the calculation.

Aksan, S. N., G. T. Analytis, and D. Luebbesmeyer, 1989, "Switzerland's Code in Support of the International Code Assessment Program (ICAP)," *16th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, March 1989, Gaithersburg, Maryland*, Paul Scherrer Institute, Wuerenlingen, Switzerland.

Within the framework of the International Code Assessment Program (ICAP) of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, independent code assessment analyses at the Paul Scherrer Institute have been performed using the RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-BD1/MOD1 thermal hydraulic transient codes. The assessment cases selected include both separate effects and integral tests. The calculations and analysis of most of the agreed assessment cases have been completed in this paper, and the main results and conclusions of these calculations are presented. As a result of these calculations and analysis, model changes are proposed for a number of special models that need to be further improved. Some of these proposals were tested in an experimental version of RELAP5/MOD2 at the Paul

Scherrer Institute. The rapid cladding cooling and quench during the blowdown phase of a large break loss-of-coolant has also been investigated in some detail. The experimental evidence available from blowdown quench, such as that encountered in the loss-of-fluid test (LOFT) experiments, is reviewed. Calculations using the RELAP5/MOD2 code have been performed for the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development/LOFT LP-LB-1 and LP-02-6 tests to identify the codes ability to calculate the blowdown phase quench. To further investigate rapid cladding quenches, separate effects tests conducted in the LOFT Test Support Facility have been calculated using a frozen version of RELAP5/MOD2. The preliminary results of these calculations and the conclusion are also presented.

Analytis, G. T., 1987, "Implementation and Assessment of Drift-Flux Post-Dryout Interfacial Shear Model in RELAP5/MOD2/36.02," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 707-709.

Interfacial shear  $f_{sub i/}$  and heat transfer to the liquid  $h_{sub il/}$  are of paramount importance for the correct prediction of liquid carryover and rod surface temperatures during reflooding. It has been shown recently that a new drift-flux model based bubbly/slug  $f_{sub i/}$  correlation for rod bundles greatly improves the predicting capabilities of the RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 model in the analysis of boil-off and low flooding rate experiments.

Analytis, G. T., and M. Richner, 1986, "Effect of Bubbly/Slug Interfacial Shear on Liquid Carryover Predicted by RELAP5/MOD2 During Reflooding," *American Nuclear Society and Atomic Industrial Forum Joint Meeting, Washington, D. C., November 1986*, Wuerenlingen, Switzerland.

Analysis of very low flooding rate reflooding experiments and one boiloff experiment in the 33 electrically heated rod bundle NEPTUN at the Swiss Federal Institute for Reactor Research with RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 has shown that the code grossly overpredicts the liquid carryover. Similar results have been reported in the analysis of a large number of boiloff experiments in NEPTUN with TRAC-BD1/MOD1. In this case, the differences between measurements and predictions were attributed to the large bubble/slug interfacial shear in TRAC-BD1, and excellent agreement with the measurements was achieved by implementing a slightly modified version of a new bubbly/slug interfacial shear correlation developed for rod bundles. As far as reflooding is concerned, one of the most crucial parameters for the correct prediction of the rod surface temperature histories is the interfacial shear  $f_{sub i/}$  in the different flow regimes; this term will largely determine the liquid fraction at certain axial elevation and the liquid carryover. The authors outline the implementation of the new bubble/slug  $f_{sub i/}$  correlation in RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 and assess its influence in the liquid carryover in the analysis of low flooding rate experiments in NEPTUN.

Analytis, G. T., and M. Richner, 1986, *Implementation and Assessment of a New Bubbly/Slug Flow Interfacial Friction Correlation in RELAP5/MOD2/36.02*, TM-32-86-10, January, Swiss Federal Institute for Reactor Research, Wuerenlingen, Switzerland.

Analysis of boil-off and low flooding rate reflooding experiments in the rod bundle NEPTUN with RELAP5/MOD2 has shown that the code grossly underpredicts the collapsed liquid level history in the test section because it over-predicts of the amount of water expelled. Similar problems were encountered in the analysis of the same boil-off experiments with TRAC-BD1 Version 12 and MOD1 and were resolved by implementing a new bubbly/slug flow interfacial friction correlation in this code. The authors report on the implementation of the new interfacial friction correlation in RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 as well as its consequences on the predicted collapsed liquid level histories in the rod bundle NEPTUN.

NOTE: This report is restricted to International Code Assessment Program members, unless specific permission is granted by the author.

Analytis, G. T., M. Richner, and S. N. Aksan, 1987, *Assessment of Interfacial Shear and Wall Heat Transfer of RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 During Reflooding*, EIR-Bericht Nr. 624, May 1, Eidgenoessisches Inst. fuer Reaktorforschung, Wuerenlingen Switzerland.

The analysis of a number of reflooding and one boil-off experiment in the electrically heated rod bundle NEPTUN at the Swiss Federal Institute for Reactor Research with RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 showed significant differences between measurements and predictions. The same was true for the analysis of two FLECHT-SEASET reflooding experiments. The authors report on these items and present the modifications made to the frozen version of RELAP5/MOD2/36.02. These changes eliminate most of the observed discrepancies.

Analytis, G. T., M. Richner, and S.N. Aksan, 1987, "Qualification of Modifications of Interfacial Shear and Wall Heat Transfer of RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 During Reflooding," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 705-707.

Extensive assessment of RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 has been performed by using reflooding experiments performed at the heater rod bundle NEPTUN at the Swiss Federal Institute for Reactor Research and at the FLECHT-SEASET test facility. As a result of this work, a number of modifications were made in the interfacial shear and reflooding wall heat transfer packages of the code. The modifications are represented in this work.

Analytis, G. T., M. Richner, M. Andreani, and S. N. Aksan, 1987, "Assessment of Uncertainty Identification for RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-BD1/MOD1 Codes Under Core Uncovery and Reflooding Conditions," *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 27, 1986*, NUREG/CP-0082, Volume 5, pp. 329-370, February, Swiss Federal Institute for Reactor Research, Wuerenlingen, Switzerland.

Assessment calculations for the thermal hydraulic transient computer codes RELAP5/MOD2 (frozen version 36.02) and TRAC-BD1/MOD1 (frozen version 22) were performed, at the Swiss Federal Institute for Reactor Research (EIR) under both core uncovery (boil-off) and reflooding conditions. The aim of the work was to assess the predicting capabilities of the frozen versions of the best estimate computer codes. Some of the reflooding and boil-off experimental data observed from the NEPTUN test facility at

EIR were used for the assessment work. Model optimization calculations on nodalization and the effect of available options (e.g., heat slab sizes) are performed with a selected base case, and the same model is applied to the other experimental cases, covering a wide range of parameters. The authors report the results of these assessment calculations and identify and point out the existing uncertainty areas in boil-off and reflooding phenomena.

Ardron, K. H., and W. M. Bryce, 1988, "Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 by Comparison with Separate Effects Experiments," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, November 1988, Seoul, Korea.*

Two studies are described in which models in the RELAP5/MOD2 code are assessed by comparison with separate effects tests. In the first study, the horizontal stratification model in RELAP5/MOD2 is assessed. This model describes the flow of two-phase mixture through a small diameter off-take connected to a horizontal pipe containing a stratified flow. Comparison with separate effects test data shows that the model systematically underpredicts the quality in the off-take branch. A modified code version containing improved correlations gives improved agreement with the separate effects tests and with an integral test in the Loss-of-Fluid Test Facility.

In the second study, RELAP5/MOD2's ability to describe the counter current flooding limit (CCFL) is assessed using a test problem to show that the CCFL is calculated in a pressurized water reactor steam generator tube. A large overprediction of the CCFL limit is attributed to the special treatment in RELAP5/MOD2 for calculating interphase friction under conditions where void fraction decreases with elevation.

Ardron, K. H., and A. J. Clare, 1989, *Assessment of Interphase Drag Correlations in the RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-PF1/MOD2 Codes*, July, Central Electricity Generating Board, Barnwood UK.

An assessment is carried out of the interphase drag correlations used in modeling vertical two-phase flows in the advanced thermal hydraulic codes RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-PF1/MOD1. The assessment is performed by using code models to calculate void fraction in fully developed steam-water flows, and comparing results with predictions of standard correlations and test data. The study is restricted to the bubbly and slug flow regimes (void fractions below 0.75). For upflows, at pressures of interest in pressurized water reactor small break loss-of-coolant accident and transient analysis, the performance of the code models is generally satisfactory. Exceptions are (a) small hydraulic diameter channels at low pressures ( $p$  equal to or less than 4 MPa) (b) large pipe diameters at void fractions exceeding 0.5. In these cases, void fraction errors are outside normal uncertainty ranges. For downflows, the code models give good agreement with limited available void fraction data. The numerical results given in this paper allow a rapid estimate to be made of void fraction errors likely to arise in a particular code application from deficiencies in interphase drag modeling.

Ardron, K. H., and P. C. Hall, 1988, "UK Experience with RELAP5/MOD2," *15th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 26, 1987*, February, Central Electricity Generating Board, Gloucester England.

RELAP5/MOD2 is being used in the United Kingdom (UK) for analysis of small loss-of-coolant accidents and pressurized transients in a Sizewell B pressurized water reactor. To support this application and gain familiarity with the code, the Central Electricity Generating Board the United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority (UKAEA) have analyzed a number of integral and separate effects tests with RELAP5/MOD2. Several reports on this work have been sent to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) under a UK/NRC bilateral agreement. This paper presents a review of UK experience with RELAP5/MOD2 since the code was received in the UK in February 1985. Calculations are described of small loss-of-coolant accidents and pressurized transient experiments in the LOFT and LOBI test facilities, and boil-down tests in the UKAEA THETIS facility. Code calculations are also compared with data on pull-through/entrainment effects in two-phase flow in an off-take branch connected to a horizontal pipe containing stratified flow. The code has generally performed well in the calculations attempted so far, and appears to represent a considerable improvement over earlier versions of RELAP5 in respect of stability, running speed, mass conservation errors, and accuracy. The modeling difficulties identified in the UK studies have been defects in the horizontal stratification entrainment model, used to calculate discharge from a side branch connected to a horizontal pipe in which there is stratified flow, and deficiencies in critical flow calculations when there is separated flow in the volume upstream of the break. Some calculations are described with modified code versions containing improved models to illustrate the deficiencies.

Babcock & Wilcox Owners Group Analysis Committee, 1986, *RELAP5/MOD2 Benchmark of OTIS Feed and Bleed Test #220899*, BAW-1903, March.

The Once-Through Integral System (OTIS) facility was designed and built for the investigation of thermal hydraulic phenomena associated with small break loss-of-coolant accidents. The facility is a one-loop (one hot leg, one steam generator, and one cold leg) scaled representation of a Babcock & Wilcox (B&W) 205 fuel assembly raised loop plant. In March 1984, OTIS Test 220899 was completed. Important phenomena observed include primary liquid cooldown, primary system depressurization with the pressurizer filling and the pressurizer solid, and impact of reactor vessel vent valves on core cooling and loop flows. The objective of this analysis is to simulate OTIS Test 220899 with the current B&W version of RELAP5/MOD2 (Cycle 36). The hot leg U-bend and steam generator nodding are consistent with the modeling used for the Multiloop Integral System Test facility. A detailed system description of the OTIS facility in parallel with a discussion of the RELAP5 model is presented. Results of the study and concluding comments are also presented.

Bayless, P. D., and R. Chambers, 1984, *Analysis of a Station Blackout Transient at the Seabrook Nuclear Power Plant*, EGG-NTP-6700, September.

A postulated station blackout transient at the Seabrook Nuclear Power Plant was analyzed in support of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Severe Accident Sequence Analysis Program. The RELAP5/MOD2 and SCDAP/MOD1 computer codes were used to

calculate the transient from initiation through severe core damage. The base transient, the "TMLB" sequence, assumed no offsite power, onsite power, emergency feedwater, or operator actions. Additional analyses investigated the sensitivity to the core modeling and a potential mitigating action.

Bayless, P. D., C. A. Dobbe, and R. Chambers, 1987, *Feedwater Transient and Small Break Loss of Coolant Accident Analyses for the Bellefonte Nuclear Plant*, NUREG/CR-4741, EGG-2471, March.

Specific sequences that may lead to core damage were analyzed for the Bellefonte Nuclear Plant as part of the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Severe Accident Sequence Analysis Program. The RELAP5, SCDAP, and SCDAP/RELAP5 computer codes were used in the analyses. The two main initiating events investigated were a loss of all feedwater to the steam generators and a small cold leg break loss-of-coolant accident. The transients of primary interest within these categories were the TMLB' and S2D sequences. Variations on systems availability were also investigated. Possible operator actions that could prevent or delay core damage were identified, and two were investigated for a small break transient. All of the transients were analyzed until either core damage began or long-term decay heat removal was established. The analyses showed that for the sequences considered, the injection flow from one high-pressure injection pump was necessary and sufficient to prevent core damage in the absence of operator actions. Operator actions were able to prevent core damage in the S2D sequence, no operator actions were available to prevent core damage in the TMLB' sequence.

Beelman, R. J., W. H. Grush, G. A. Mortensen, D. M. Snider, and K. L. Wagner, 1989, "RELAP5 Desktop Analyzer," *International RELAP5 Users Seminar, College Station, Texas, January 31, 1989*.

The previously mainframe-bound RELAP5 reactor safety computer code has been installed on a microcomputer. A simple color-graphic display driver has been developed to enable the user to view the code results as the calculation advances. To facilitate future interactive desktop applications, the Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA), also previously mainframe-bound, is being redesigned to encompass workstation applications. The marriage of RELAP5 simulation capabilities with NPA interactive graphics on a desktop workstation promises to revolutionize reactor safety analysis methodology.

Blanchat, T., and Y. Hassan, 1989, "Comparisons of Critical Heat Flux Correlations with Bundle Flows," *Annual Meeting of the American Nuclear Society, Atlanta, Georgia, June 1989*.

The critical heat flux has been the subject of research in the field of boiling heat transfer by nuclear engineers for many decades. The objective of this study is to predict the behavior of the secondary side of the once-through steam generator using the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code and, in particular, to obtain a better prediction of critical heat flux in bundles.

Blanchat, T. K., and Y. A. Hassan, 1988, "Thermal-Hydraulic Analysis of a Nuclear Once Through Steam Generator Using RELAP5/MOD2 Computer Code," *Third International Topical*

*Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988.*

A RELAP computer code model for a once-through steam generator has been developed. Parametric studies were conducted. Underprediction of the heat transfer in the nucleate boiling flow was mitigated (or corrected) by reducing the hydraulic diameter through the use of the small distance between the tubes. A new flow regime map for flow in bundles was developed and implemented in the code. This new flow regime map more accurately predicts transition for slug-to-annular flow. Consequently, improved saturated conditions for the fluid flow at the entrance to the boiler were obtained.

Blanchat, T. K., and Y. A. Hassan, 1987, "Comparison Study of the Westinghouse Model E Steam Generator Using RELAP5/MOD2 and RETRAN-02," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 699-701.

The response of a steam generator during both operational and transient conditions is of major importance in studying the thermal hydraulic behavior of a nuclear reactor coolant system. The objective of this study is to predict the behavior of the secondary side of the Westinghouse Model E steam generator using the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code. Steady-state conditions and a loss-of-feedwater transient were predicted and compared with a previous study using the RETRAN-02 computer code. The comparison showed an agreement with the previous study for steady-state calculations.

Bolander, M. A., 1989, *RELAP5/MOD2.5 Thermal Hydraulic Analysis for an Alternate Fuel Design in the N Reactor*, EGG-EAST-8382, June.

This report documents work performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory in support of the Westinghouse Hanford Company safety analyses of the N Reactor. This work included (a) developing a RELAP5/MOD2.5 N Reactor separate effects alternate fuel design model, (b) performing a RELAP5/MOD2.5 computer code validation for N Reactor applications, (c) performing a radiation heat transfer sensitivity study to observe the effects of radiation heat transfer for a design-basis accident, and (d) performing and analyzing RELAP5/MOD2.5 scoping calculations using the alternate fuel design model for a design basis accident.

Bolander, M. A., 1988, *Simulation of a Cold Leg Manifold Break Sequence in the N Reactor with a Failure of an ECCS CV-2R Valve*, EGG-TFM-7988, February.

This final report documents our analyses of the cold leg manifold break with one ECCS CV-24 check valve failing to open.

Bolander, M. A., and C. D. Fletcher, 1988, *Simulation of Cold Leg Manifold Break and Station Blackout Sequences in the N Reactor*, EGG-TFM-7891, February.

This report documents work performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory in support of the Westinghouse Hanford Company safety analyses of the N Reactor. This work included (a) developing a RELAP5/MOD2 N Reactor model from information

contained in an existing RETRAN model, (b) modifying the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code for simulation of reflood behavior in horizontal core channels, and (c) performing and analyzing RELAP5/MOD2 transient calculations simulating N Reactor response during two hypothetical accidents.

Bolander, M. A., and C. D. Fletcher, 1988, *Simulation of Inlet and Outlet Riser Break Sequences in the N Reactor*, EGG-TFM-7930, February.

This report documents work performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory in support of the Westinghouse Hanford Company safety analyses of the N Reactor. The RELAP5/MOD2 computer code was used in analyzing two hypothetical transients. The computer code was modified specifically to simulate the refill behavior in the N Reactor process tubes. The transients analyzed were a double-ended rupture of an inlet riser column and a double-ended rupture of an outlet riser column.

Bolander, M. A., J. C. Chapman, and C. D. Fletcher, 1988, *Simulation of Cold Leg Manifold Break and Station Blackout Revised Sequences for Reduced ECCS (Emergency Core Cooling System) in the N Reactor*, EGG-TFM-7962, February.

This report presents analyses of two loss-of-coolant accident sequences of the N Reactor using the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code. RELAP5/MOD2 is a best-estimate, two-phase, nonhomogeneous, nonequilibrium, thermal hydraulic, computer code designed for light water pressurized reactor transients. The N Reactor is a graphite-moderated, pressurized water reactor. The primary coolant is channeled through 1003 horizontal pressure tubes that contain two concentric tubular metallic fuel elements. The two accident sequences simulated were a double-ended guillotine break in the cold leg manifold and a station blackout. Both simulations cover the period beginning with the (a) initiating event, (b) either the break or the loss of ac power, and (c) the stabilization of the core fuel element temperatures. (The station blackout calculation was carried out until the core was quenched.) The discussion presented in this report includes brief descriptions of the N Reactor, the computer code and specific code modifications for horizontal reflood, and the computer code model used for the simulation. The results and the analyses of the two calculations are also presented.

Bolander, M. A., C. D. Fletcher, C. B. Davis, C. M. Kullberg, B. D. Stitt, M. E. Waterman, and J. D. Burt, 1984, "RELAP5 Thermal-Hydraulic Analyses of Overcooling Sequences in a Pressurized Water Reactor," *International Meeting on Thermal Nuclear Reactor Safety, Karlsruhe, Federal Republic Germany, September 1984*, KFK-3880/1, pp. 311-319.

In support of the Pressurized Thermal Shock Integration Study, the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory has performed analyses of overcooling transients using the RELAP5/MOD1.6 and MOD2 computer codes. These analyses were performed for the H. B. Robinson Unit 2 pressurized water reactor, a Westinghouse 3-loop design plant. Results of the RELAP5 computer codes as a tool for analyzing integral plant transients requiring a detailed plant model, including complex trip logic and major control systems, are examined.

Boone, J., 1989, *KFACT Form Loss Coefficient Calculations for RELAP5/MOD2 Input Decks*, Duke Power Company, September.

This document and the source code are Duke Power proprietary and cannot be distributed without prior consent of Duke Power.

Boucher, T. J., 1985, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-FS-2*, EGG-SEMI-6827, March.

**ABSTRACT:** Results of a preliminary analysis of the first test performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C Steam Generator Feedwater and Steam Line Break (FS) experiment series are presented. Test S-FS-2 simulated a pressurized water reactor transient initiated by a double-ended offset shear of a steam generator main steam line upstream of the flow restrictor. Initial conditions represented normal "hot-standby" operation. The transient included an initial 600-s period in which only automatic plant protection systems responded to the initiating event. This period was followed by a series of operator actions necessary to stabilize the plant at conditions required to allow a natural circulation cooldown. The test results provided a measured evaluation of the effectiveness of the automatic responses in minimizing primary system overcooling and operator actions in stabilizing the plant. Test data were compared with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code and also provided a basis for comparison with other tests in the series of the effects of break size on primary overcooling and primary-to-secondary heat transfer.

Boucher, T. J., and D. G. Hall, 1985; *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-FS-6*, EGG-SEMI-7022, September.

Results of a preliminary analysis of the third test performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C Steam Generator Feedwater and Steam Line Break (FS) experiment series are presented. Test S-FS-6 simulated a pressurized water reactor transient initiated by a 100% break in a steam generator bottom feedwater line downstream of the check valve. With the exception of primary pressure, the initial conditions represented the initial conditions used for the CE System 80 Final Safety Analysis Report (FSAR) Appendix 15B calculations. The transient included an initial 600-s period in which only automatic plant protection systems responded to the initiating event. This period was followed by a series of operator actions necessary to stabilize the plant and a subsequent operator controlled natural circulation cooldown and depressurization with upper heat void collapse method investigations. The test results provided a measured evaluation of the effectiveness of the automatic responses in minimizing primary system overpressurization and operator actions in stabilizing and recovering the plant. Test data were compared with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code and also provided a basis for comparison with other tests in the series of the effects of break size on primary overpressurization and primary-to-secondary heat transfer.

Brain, C. R., 1990, "Post-test Analysis of Natural Circulation, Flow Coastdown, and Pressurizer Spray Tests in a Large Four Loop PWR Using RELAP5/MOD2," *Technical Committee/Workshop on Computer Aided Safety Analysis, Berlin German Democratic Republic, Computer Aided Safety Analysis 1989, April 1990*, IAEA-TC-560.03, Central Electricity Generating Board, Barnwood, Gloucester United Kingdom.

This paper describes a series of calculations performed by the Central Electricity Generating Board to assess the RELAP5/MOD2 input dataset for the Sizewell B nuclear power plant. Given the similarities of Sizewell B with the Westinghouse Standardized Nuclear Unit Power Plant System plants, results of commissioning tests from Callaway nuclear power plant and Wolf Creek were used in the validation process. Results presented demonstrate a good agreement between test data and calculations.

Brittain, I., 1985, "UK Experience with *TRAC-PF1/MOD1 and RELAP5/MOD2*," *13th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Washington, D.C.*, October 1985, United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority.

The United Kingdom has been using versions of TRAC and RELAP5 for best-estimate pressurized water reactor loss-of-coolant accident analysis for a number of years. In the preconstruction phase of the Sizewell B plant, the codes were used to provide an independent assessment that could be compared with the evaluation model-based safety case. It is generally agreed that advanced code calculations will play a more direct role in the pre-operation phase of the project, though the precise use has not yet been determined. The author's experience with RELAP5/MOD2 is limited, and consists of collaboration in some of the code development preliminary work in analyzing Loss-of-Fluid Test small break tests, and carrying out small break sensitivity studies for the Sizewell B plant.

Brittain, I., and S. N. Aksan, 1990, *OECD-LOFT Large Break LOCA Experiments: Phenomenology and Computer Code Analyses*, PSI-Bericht Nr.72 AEEW-TRS-1003, August, (United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority Atomic Energy Establishment, Winfrith, United Kingdom); S.N. Paul Scherrer Institute, Viligen, Switzerland.

Large break loss-of-coolant accident data from the Loss-of-Fluid Test (LOFT) are a very important part of the world database. This paper describes the two double-ended cold leg break tests LP-02-6 and LP-LB-1 carried out within the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) LOFT Program. Tests in LOFT were the first to show the importance of both bottom-up and top-down quenching during blowdown in removing stored energy from the fuel. These phenomena are discussed in detail, together with the related topics of the thermal performance of nuclear fuel and its simulation by electric fuel rod simulators, and the accuracy of cladding external thermo-couples. The LOFT data are particularly important in the validation of integral thermal hydraulic codes such as TRAC and RELAP5. Several OECD partner countries contributed analyses of the large break tests. Results of these analyses are summarized and some conclusions are given.

Burt, J. D., C. A. Dobbe, and P. D. Wheatley, 1988 *Advanced Test Reactor Large Break Loss-of-Coolant Accident Break Spectrum Study*, EGG-TFM-8082, April.

This report documents work performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory in support of the U.S. Department of Energy's safety review of the Advanced Test Reactor. Four large break loss-of-coolant transients were calculated using the RELAP5/MOD2

computer code to determine the worst transient in terms of vessel inventory loss and core cladding temperatures.

Callow, R. A., 1988, *Thermal-Hydraulic Response and Iodine Transport During a Steam Generator Tube Rupture*, EGG-EAST-8264, October.

Recent reanalyses of the offsite dose consequences following a steam generator tube rupture have identified a possible non-conservatism in the original Final Safety Analysis Report analyses. Post-trip uncovering of the top of the steam generator U-tubes, in conjunction with a break near the U-tube top, could lead to increased iodine release because of a reduced "scrubbing" of the iodine in the primary break fluid by the steam generator secondary liquid. To evaluate this issue, analyses were performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory. The RELAP5 computer code was used to conduct an analysis of the Surry plant to determine whether the post-trip steam generator secondary mixture level was sufficient to maintain continuous coverage of the U-tubes. The RELAP5 result was supported by a hand calculation. Additional RELAP5 analyses were conducted to determine the magnitude of iodine release for a steam generator tube rupture. Two sensitivity studies were conducted. The amount of iodine released to the atmosphere was strongly dependent on the assumed value of the partition coefficient. The assumption of steam generator U-tube uncovering on a collapsed liquid level basis following reactor trip had a minor effect on the amount of released iodine.

Caraher, D., 1987, *RELAP5 Simulations of a Hypothetical LOCA in Ringhals 2*, STUDSVIK-NP-87-105, September 18, Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate, Stockholm; Studsvik Energiteknik AB, Nykøeping, Sweden.

RELAP5 simulations of a hypothetical loss-of-coolant accident in Ringhals 2 were conducted to determine the sensitivity of the calculated peak cladding temperature (PCT) to Appendix K requirements. The PCT was most sensitive to the assumed model decay heat: changing from the 1979 American Nuclear Society standard to 1.2 times the 1973 standard increased the cladding temperature by 70 to 100 K. After decay heat, the two parameters that most affected the PCT were steam generator heat transfer and heat transfer lockout. The PCT was not sensitive to the assumed pump rotor condition (locked vs. coasting), nor was it sensitive to a modest amount (5 - 10%) of steam generator tube plugging.

Caraher, D., and R. Shumway, 1989, *Enhanced RELAP5/MOD3 Surface-to-Surface Radiation Model*, EGG-EAST-8442, February.

The RELAP5/MOD2 computer program lacked the ability to do surface-to-surface radiation heat transfer. A model was developed by Intermountain Technologies Incorporated that allowed any of the regular RELAP5 heat slabs to radiate to any other heat slab. However, the model only allowed for one set of communicating heat slabs. The model has been enhanced to allow for up to 99 sets of communicating heat slabs. In addition, the slabs can now be modified upon restart. The view factors and surface insolvents must be specified by the user. Absorbing fluid between the two surfaces is not considered except that the user can choose the void fraction below which the radiation

model is inactive. To verify that the model was properly accounting for radiant energy transfer, the Gota radiation test was repeated with excellent results. The updates have been exercised on the Cray at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory.

Caraher, D. L., and R. W. Shumway, 1989, *Metal-Water Reaction and Cladding Deformation Models for RELAP5/MOD3*, EGG-EAST-8557, June.

A model for calculating the reaction of zirconium with steam according to the Cathcart-Pawel correlation has been incorporated into RELAP5/MOD3. A cladding deformation model that computes swelling and rupture of the cladding according to the empirical correlations for Powers and Meyer has also been incorporated into RELAP5/MOD3. This report gives the background of the models, documents their implantation into the RELAP5 subroutines, and reports the developmental assessment done on the models.

Carter, H. R., and J. R. Gloude-mans, 1986, "MIST Test Results," *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 27, 1986*, Babcock & Wilcox.

The Multiloop Integral System Test (MIST) is a part of the Integral System Test (IST) Program being sponsored by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Electric Power Research Institute, Babcock & Wilcox (B&W) Owners Group, and B&W. The IST Program is obtaining experimental integral system data for the B&W designed nuclear steam supply system. The data acquired from MIST will be used to benchmark system computer codes, such as RELAP5 and TRAC, against simulated small break loss-of-coolant plant transients. The paper describes the design of MIST, the test program, and the test results obtained.

Chapman, J. C., 1986, *Comparison of a RELAP5/MOD2 Posttest Calculation to the Data During the Recovery Portion of a Semiscale Single-Tube Steam Generator Tube Rupture Experiment*, NUREG/CR-4749, EGG-2474, September.

This report compares a RELAP5 posttest calculation of the recovery portion of the Semiscale MOD-2B Test S-SG-1 to the test data. The posttest calculation was performed with the RELAP5/MOD2/36.02 code without updates. The recovery procedure that was calculated mainly consisted of secondary feed and steam using auxiliary feedwater injection and the atmospheric dump valve of the unaffected steam generator (the steam generator without the tube rupture). A second procedure was initiated after the trends of the secondary feed and steam procedure had been provided by two trains of both the charging and high-pressure injection systems. The Semiscale MOD-2B configuration is a small scale (1/1705), non-nuclear, instrumented model of a Westinghouse four-loop pressurized water reactor power plant. S-SG-1 was a single-tube, cold-side, steam generator tube rupture experiment. The comparison of the posttest calculation and data included comparing the (a) general trends and the driving mechanisms of the responses, (b) the phenomena, and (c) the individual responses of the main parameters.

Chapman, J. C., 1986, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Experiment S-NH-3*, EGG-RTH-7232, May.

The preliminary results of the Semiscale Test S-NH-3 are presented in this report. S-NH-3 was conducted in the Semiscale facility (MOD-2C configuration) on January 15, 1986. S-NH-3 simulated a small break loss-of-coolant accident in a pressurized water reactor with an accompanying failure of the high-pressure injection emergency core cooling system. The simulated break represented a shear of a small diameter cold leg penetration equivalent to 0.5% of the cold leg flow area. The test was initiated by opening a quick opening break valve. Only the automatic safety features (with the exception of the high-pressure injection) were simulated until the heater rod peak cladding temperature (PCT) reached 811 K (1000°F). The intact loop pump was then restarted at its initial speed. No other simulated operator actions were taken until the PCT reached 950 K (1250°F). The atmospheric dump valves were then opened. The test was stopped after the primary pressure was reduced to the low-pressure injection system set pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psia). The results presented include a description of the test response, a discussion of the main mechanisms that drove the response, and a comparison of the test data of the pretest planning calculation performed using RELAP5/MOD2.0.

Chapman, J. C., and R. A. Callow, 1989, *Emergency Response Guide-B ECCS Guideline Evaluation Analyses for N Reactor*, EGG-EAST-8385, July.

The Idaho National Engineering Laboratory conducted two Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) analyses for Westinghouse Hanford. Both analyses will assist in the evaluation of proposed changes to the N Reactor Emergency Response Guide-B ECCS guideline. The analyses were a sensitivity study for reduced-ECCS flow rates and a mechanistically determined confinement steam source for a delayed-ECCS loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) sequence. The reduced-ECCS sensitivity study established the maximum allowable reduction in ECCS flow as a function of time after core refill for a large break LOCA sequence in the N-Reactor. The maximum allowable ECCS flow reduction is defined as the maximum flow reduction for which ECCS continues to provide adequate core cooling. The delayed ECCS analysis established the liquid and steam break flows and enthalpies during the reflood of a hot core following a delayed ECCS injection LOCA sequence. A simulation of a large, hot leg manifold break with a seven-minute ECCS injection delay was used as a representative LOCA sequence. Both analyses were performed using the RELAP5/MOD2.5 transient computer code.

Chauliac, D., Y. Kukita, M. Kawaji, H. Nakamura, and K. Tasaka, 1988, *Post-Test Analysis with RELAP5/MOD2 of ROSA-IV/LSTF Natural Circulation Test ST-NC-02*, October 1988, CEA Centre d'Etudes Nucleaires de Fontenay-aux-Roses, 92, France, Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute Tokyo.

Results of posttest analysis for the ROSA-IV/LSTF natural circulation experiment ST-NC-02 are presented. The experiment consisted of many steady-state stages registered for different primary inventories. The calculation was done with RELAP5/MOD2/36.00. Discrepancies between the calculation and the experiment are (a) the core flow rate is overestimated at inventories between 80% and 95% and (b) the inventory at which dryout occurs in the core is also greatly overestimated. The causes of these discrepancies were studied through sensitivity calculations. The following key parameters are pointed out: the interfacial friction and form loss coefficients in the vessel riser, the steam generator (SG)

U-tube multidimensional behavior, and the interfacial friction in the SG inlet plenum and in the pipe below.

Chen, T. H., and T. J. Boucher, 1985, "Semiscale Steam Line Break Transient Test Predictions with the RELAP5/MOD2 Code," *American Nuclear Society Winter Meeting, San Francisco, California, November 1985, Transactions of the American Nuclear Society, Vol. 50, pp. 327-329.*

Although ruptures of steam generator main steam lines are not expected to occur often in pressurized water reactor (PWR) plants, the potential consequences of these events necessitate their examination. Steam line break transients can lead to overcooling and possibly repressurization of the primary coolant system. This phenomenon, termed pressurized thermal shock, poses a threat to the integrity of the PWR pressure vessel. This paper presents the analysis of test data and compares the data with the pretest calculations results for the first Semiscale steam line break test (S-FS-2) performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C facility. Most of the primary and secondary responses including the overcooling and depressurization of the primary system were reasonably well predicted by RELAP5/MOD2, although a difference was noted in the primary coolant temperature.

Choi, J. H., S. Y. Lee, and K. I. Han, 1988, "Core Channel Modeling for PWR LOCA Analysis," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988, Korea Advanced Energy Research Institute.*

Flow distributions are predicted in average and hot channels of the reactor core during small break loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs). The effects that crossflow between two channels has on LOCA analysis results are also estimated based on RELAP5/MOD2 calculations. Generally, it has been accepted that a single average channel is sufficient for small break LOCA core hydraulic modeling. However, based on these calculation results, hot channel modeling (two channel modeling) is necessary to guarantee more reliable and conservative results.

Choi, H. R., Y. H. Ryu, K. I. Han, 1988, "Impact of Safety Injection Flow Rate on Small Break LOCA Behavior," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988, Korea Advanced Energy Research Institute.*

This paper investigates the effect of change in safety injection flow rate on smallbreak loss-of-coolant accident behavior. A series of calculations for different break sizes is performed using RELAP5/MOD2 based on conservative initial and boundary conditions. Also studied is the effect of break size changes with a given safety injection flowrate assumption to determine the limiting break size. From the calculation results, it is concluded that the degree of the peak clad temperature (PCT) increase is mostly affected by the duration of core heatup. Higher safety injection flow tends to shorten the duration of the core heatup, which results in a decrease of PCT for a given break size. It is also noted that the limiting break size tends to increase as the safety injection flowrate increases while reducing PCT.

Chow, H., and V. H. Ransom, 1984 "A Simple Interphase Drag Model for Numerical Two-Fluid Modeling of Two-Phase Flow Systems," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society 2nd Proceedings of Nuclear Thermal-Hydraulics, New Orleans, Louisiana, June 1984, Vol. 46.*

The interphase drag model that has been developed for RELAP5/MOD2 is based on a simple formulation having flow regime maps for both horizontal and vertical flows. The interphase drag model is based on a conventional empirical formulation that includes the product of drag coefficient, interfacial area, and relative dynamic pressure. The drag coefficient and interfacial area density are functions of the component orientation, flow regime, and local fluid properties. The flow regime maps contain those regimes of importance in light water reactor safety transient analysis and are based on recent research results that have been obtained in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Safety Research Program. The interphase drag model is implemented in the RELAP5/MOD2 light water reactor transient analysis code and has been used to simulate a variety of separate effects experiments to assess the model accuracy. Results are presented and discussed from three of these simulations: the General Electric Company small vessel blowdown experiment, Dukler and Smith's counter-current flow experiment, and a Westinghouse Electric Company FLECHT-SEASET forced reflood experiment.

Coney, M., and I. Brittain, 1989, "TRAC and RELAP5 Code Development within the UK," *16th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, March 1989, (United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority, Winfrith, England.*

The United Kingdom (UK) is using the TRAC-PF1 code to assess licensing calculations for large break loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) in pressurized water reactors. The RELAP5 code is being used for small LOCAs and pressurized transients. The UK has participated in the International Code Assessment and Applications Program (ICAP) with respect to the assessment of TRAC-PF1/MOD1 and RELAP5/MOD2, and some work is still ongoing in this area. Since January 1988, the UK has also been collaborating with other ICAP members on the Code Improvement Plan, which seeks to remedy some of the code deficiencies identified in the assessment work. The contribution to the Code Improvement Plan is in the three areas. The largest effort is directed at the problem of post-critical heat flux heat transfer and quenching. Although it is hoped that the proposed improvements will be adopted for both codes, the UK effort is aimed at implementation in the TRAC code, since this is seen mainly as a large LOCA phenomenon. The second area of UK involvement is that of interphase drag under wet wall conditions. The main purpose of this work is to obtain improved predictions of voidage and level swell in rod bundles, particularly during small break LOCAs. The UK implementation is therefore aimed at RELAP5 for this case. The third area is the implementation of an improved off-take model to make more accurate predictions of the flow and quality from a junction or break in a horizontal pipe (e.g., the PWR hot leg), where stratified conditions might exist. The paper describes the work in progress in the UK relating to these three areas.

Coxford, M. G., and P. C. Hall, 1989, *Analysis of the THETIS Boildown Experiments Using RELAP5/MOD2*, July 1989, Central Electricity Generating Board, Barnwood, United Kingdom.

To test the ability of RELAP5/MOD2 to model two-phase mixture level and fuel rod heat transfer when the core has become partially uncovered, posttest calculations have been carried out of a series of boildown tests in the AEEW THETIS out-of-pile test facility. This report describes the comparison between the code calculations and the test data. Excellent agreement is obtained with mixture level boildown rates in tests at pressures of 40 bar and 20 bar. However, at pressures below 10 bars, the boildown rate is considerably overpredicted. A general tendency for RELAP5/MOD2 to overpredict void fraction below the two-phase mixture level is observed and is traced to defects in the interphase drag models within the code. The heat up of exposed rods above the two-phase mixture level is satisfactorily calculated by the code. The results support the use of RELAP5/MOD2 for analysis of high-pressure core boildown events in pressurized water reactors.

Cozzuol, J. M., 1988, *Loss-of-Pumping Accident in Savannah River L-Reactor*, EGG-EAST-8273, October.

An analysis of a loss-of-pumping accident has been performed using a RELAP5 model of the Savannah River L-Reactor plant. The analysis showed that the loss-of pumping accident transient was characterized by an early process system cooldown resulting from reactor trip, followed by a heatup and rapid expulsion of process system coolant once pump availability was lost. Approximately 25,000 kg of coolant left the process system through the supplementary pressure relief system flow path during the period of expulsion. The expulsion of coolant led to a much earlier dryout and heatup of reactor fuel than would be expected from a simple boiloff. Cladding temperature in the peak power region of the core reached 600°C by about 750 seconds.

Cozzuol, J. M., and C. B. Davis, 1989, *Description of the Two-Loop RELAP5 Model of the L-Reactor at the Savannah River Site*, EGG-EAST-8449, December.

A two-loop RELAP5 input model of the L-Reactor at the Savannah River Site (SRS) was developed to support thermal hydraulic analysis of SRS reactors. The model was developed to economically evaluate potential design changes. The primary simplifications in the model were in the number of loops and the detail in the moderator tank. The six loops in the reactor were modeled with two loops, one representing a single loop and the other representing five combined loops. The model has undergone a quality assurance review. This report describes the two-loop model, its limitations, and quality assurance.

Davis, C. B., 1989, *A Comparison of RELAP5 and TRAC LOCA Calculations for the K-14.1 Charge at SRS*, EGG-EAST-8608, August.

Calculations of a loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) in K-Reactor at the Savannah River Site were performed using the RELAP5 computer code. The results of the RELAP5 calculation were then compared with a TRAC calculation previously performed by Savannah River Laboratory. The calculations represented the early (flow instability) portion of a LOCA initiated by a double-ended quillotine break in the plenum inlet piping in K-Reactor. A RELAP5 model of K-Reactor was developed to perform the calculations. The model represented all six external loops and represented the reactor vessel in a three-dimensional manner. The RELAP5 and TRAC results were compared to illustrate

and understand differences and similarities between calculations performed with independent computer codes and input models. The variation between the independent calculations provided an indication of the uncertainty in the calculated results with both codes. Results of the comparison were generally favorable because differences between the calculated results for the water plenum and tank bottom pressures were generally less than the values currently assumed in Savannah River's FLOWTRAN uncertainty studies.

Davis, C. B., 1988, *Pump Cavitation in L-Reactor During a LOCA Initiated by a Large Break in a Plenum Inlet Line*, EGG-EAST-8148, June.

This study analyzed the effects of cavitation on the response of L-Reactor at Savannah River during a loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) initiated by a large break in a plenum inlet line. Cavitation models were developed and incorporated into a RELAP5/MOD2 model of L-Reactor. The types of cavitation modeled include elbow cavitation and pump cavitation.

The RELAP5 cavitation models were benchmarked against separate-effects and system data. The RELAP5 model of L-Reactor was benchmarked against steady state data and LOCA calculations performed with other computer codes. The results of the benchmark comparisons were generally favorable.

Calculations of a LOCA initiated by a 200% plenum inlet break were performed at pre-incident core power levels of 1125, 1400, 1800, and 2250 MW. Based on a best-estimate analysis and an average river water temperature of 18°C, the power required to cause cavitation was shown to be in excess of current operating powers. The analysis showed that even though cavitation would occur during a LOCA if the initial core power was high enough, a catastrophic reduction in assembly flow would not occur because of system feedback, which would limit the effects of cavitation.

Davis, C. B., 1987, *Davis-Besse Uncertainty Study*, NUREG/CR-4946, EGG-2510 August.

The uncertainties of loss-of-feedwater transient calculations at Davis-Besse Unit 1 were determined to address concerns of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission relative to the effectiveness of feed and bleed cooling. Davis-Besse Unit 1 is a pressurized water reactor of the raised-loop Babcock and Wilcox design. A detailed, quality-assured RELAP5/MOD2 model of Davis-Besse was developed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory. The model was used to perform an analysis of the loss-of-feedwater transient that occurred at Davis-Besse on June 9, 1985. A loss-of-feedwater transient followed by feed and bleed cooling was also calculated. The evaluation of uncertainty was based on the comparisons of calculations and data, comparisons of different calculations of the same transient, sensitivity calculations, and the propagation of the estimated uncertainty in initial and boundary conditions to the final calculated results.

Davis, C. B., C. D. Fletcher, and S. B. Rodriguez, 1989, *Benchmarking the RELAP5 L-Reactor Model with Savannah River Reactor Test Data*, EGG-EAST-8336, April.

A quality-assured RELAP5 input model of the L-Reactor at the Savannah River Plant (SRP) was developed to support the analysis of a loss-of-coolant accident. The

RELAP5/MOD2.5 computer code and the L-Reactor model were benchmarked against SRP data to demonstrate their applicability for thermal hydraulic analysis of SRP reactors. The code and model were benchmarked against data from several different reactor system tests including the 1985 AC Process Flow Tests, the 1983 Cavitation Tests, the 1987 AC Pump Trip Tests, and the 1970 Starved Pump Tests. Results of the benchmark calculations were favorable, yielding confidence in the capability of RELAP5 and the L-Reactor model to determine system response during normal and transient operation, including a loss-of-coolant accident.

DeForest, D. L., and Y. A. Hassan, 1987, "RELAP5/MOD2 Implementation on Various Mainframes Including the IBM and SX-2 Supercomputer," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 709-710.

The results obtained with RELAP5/MOD2/36.04 from various simulations are of interest to many utilities involved in licensing and evaluating nuclear power plants. Typically, there is a limit in the number and scope of simulation because of computational time, expense, and availability restraints. Thus, efforts have been made to install RELAP5 on additional computer systems that improve speed and/or availability. From the original Control Data Corporation (CDC) version of RELAP5/MOD2 came the operational version on the CRAY supercomputers. The purpose of this work is to install and benchmark the RELAP5/MOD2 code on an Amdahl V8/460 (IBM look-alike) and IBM 3090-200E with vector facility located at Texas A&M University, and the NEC SX-2 supercomputer located at the Houston Area Research Center. The SX-2 is the first Japanese supercomputer to be installed in the United States. At Texas A&M, the latest version of RELAP5/MOD2/36.04 has been installed for the first time in the United States on an IBM environment and on the NEC SX-2 supercomputer. Results from benchmark runs demonstrated capabilities comparable to installation on a CDC mainframe and the CRAY supercomputers, respectively.

Dillistone, M. J., and C. G. Richards, 1988, *Modeling Vertical Counter-Current Flow Limitation Using RELAP5/MOD2*, PWR/HTWG/P(88)606, AEEW-M 2512, May, AEE Winfrith, United Kingdom.

An experiment to investigate counter-current flow limitation in a vertical pipe has been modelled using the thermal hydraulics code RELAP5/MOD2/36.05. The RELAP5 code has been used to generate a curve representing the maximum liquid downflow in a pipe for a given steam upflow, known as the flooding curve. This curve is compared with experimental data. The code overpredicts liquid downflows by more than an order of magnitude, and this is shown to be mainly from an undocumented code model (the Reverse Void Profile model) that reduces interphase friction when fluid density increases with height in a vertical section.

With the model removed, the code still overpredicts liquid downflows at lower gas flow rates because it assumes slug flow in the channel when annular flow is appropriate (the co-current flow-regime transition criterion applied is inappropriate in a counter-current flow situation). The code reproduces the experimental flooding-curve well at all gas flow rates if it is forced to assume annular flow in the channel. The effect of varying the number of

mesh cells representing the test-section is also discussed. The code also predicts greater liquid downflows than are theoretically allowed by the balance between interphase drag and gravity forces. This is due in part to the upstream donoring of voids at junctions, and in part to another component of the Reverse Void Profile model.

Dobbe, C. A., and R. Chambers, 1984, *Analysis of a Station Blackout Transient for the Bellefonte Pressurized Water Reactor*, EGG-NTP-6704, October.

Analyses of a station blackout transient in support of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Severe Accident Sequence Analysis Program are presented. The RELAP5/MOD2 and SCDAP/MOD1 computer codes were used to calculate the effects of concurrent loss of offsite power, onsite power, and emergency feedwater during full power operation on the Bellefonte Babcock and Wilcox designed pressurized water reactor. The results were calculated from transient initiation through severe core damage. Results provide insight into timing significant events and the severity of core damage.

Dobbe, C. A., P. D. Bayless, and R. Chambers, 1985, "Analysis of Feedwater Transient Initiated Sequences for the Bellefonte Nuclear Plant," *13th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 1985*, EGG-M-21285.

Four feedwater transient-initiated sequences for the Bellefonte Nuclear Plant were analyzed. The sequences were evaluated to determine if core damage would result. Calculations were performed with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code until either cladding oxidation or long term core cooling was obtained. The analyses show that a total loss of power and auxiliary feedwater (TMLB' sequence) results in core damage. The addition of a single high-pressure injection pump provided adequate core cooling.

Driskell, W. E., and R. G. Hanson, 1989 "Summary of ICAP Assessment Results for RELAP5/MOD2," *Nuclear Safety*, 30, 3.

The International Code Assessment and Applications Program (ICAP) encompasses bilateral agreements between the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and fourteen nations and/or multinational organizations. One purpose of ICAP is to provide assessments of the RELAP5 computer code to identify code deficiencies and draft user guidelines. To date, twenty assessment studies have been provided by ICAP assessing the RELAP5/MOD2 code. Of these, ten have been reviewed and evaluated. Based on these ten studies, three code deficiencies were identified and four user guidelines drafted. The code deficiencies are listed and the user guidelines stated. A summary of the information considered and the procedure used in the identification of the code deficiencies and the formulation of user guidelines is given.

Duffey, R. B., 1988, "The Analysis of Plant Transients Defines Safety Margins and Accident Management Strategies," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, December 1988*.

Developments in system analysis and simulation are described that cover the application to training, uncertainty determination, survivability, and accident management.

Eriksson, J., 1989, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Cycle 36.04 Against FIX-II Guillotine Break Experiment No. 5061*, July, Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate, Stockholm, Sweden.

The FIX-II guillotine break experiment No. 5061 has been analyzed using RELAP5/MOD2 (frozen version 36.04). Four different calculations were carried out to study the sensitivity of initial coolant mass, junction options, and break discharge line nodalization. The differences between the calculations and the experiment have been quantified over intervals in real time for a number of variables available from the measurements during the experiment. The break mass flows were generally underpredicted at the same time the depressurization rate was overpredicted.

Eriksson, J., 1987, *ICAP Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2, Cycle 36.04 Against LOFT Small Break Experiment L3-6*, STUDSVIK/NP-37/128, Project 850026, Reference 13.3-717/84, November 3, Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate.

The LOFT small break experiment L3-6 has been analyzed as part of Sweden's contribution to the International Code Assessment and Applications Program. Three calculations, of which two were sensitivity studies, were carried out. Two quantities were varied: the content of secondary side fluid and the feed water valve closure, and the two-phase characteristics of the main pumps.

All three predictions agreed reasonably well with most of the measured data. The sensitivity calculations resulted only in marginal improvements. The predicted and measured data are compared on plots, and their differences are quantified over intervals in real time.

Eriksson, J., 1986, *ICAP Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Cycle 36 Against FIX-II Split Break Experiment No. 3027*, NUREG/IA-0005, September.

The FIX-II split break experiment No. 3027 has been analyzed using the RELAP5/MOD2 (frozen version 36). Four different prediction calculations were carried out to study the sensitivity of various parameters to changes of break discharge, initial coolant mass, and passive heat structures. The differences between the calculations and the experiment have been quantified over intervals in real time for a number of variables available from the measurements during the experiment. The core inventory expressed by the differential pressure over the core was generally underpredicted. Dryout times were generally overpredicted, probably because of differences in the used dryout correlation.

NOTE: This report is restricted to International Code Assessment Program members unless specific permission is granted by the author.

Fineman, C.P., 1986, "RELAP5/MOD2 Code Assessment for the Semiscale Mod-2C Test S-LH-1," *Proceedings of the International ANS/ENS Topical Meeting on Thermal Reactor Safety, San Diego, California, February 2, 1986*.

RELAP5/MOD2,36.02 was assessed using data from Semiscale MOD-2C Experiment S-LH-1. The major phenomena that occurred during the experiment were calculated by

RELAP5/MOD2, although the duration and magnitude of their effect on the transient were not always well calculated. Areas defined where further work was needed to improve the RELAP5 calculation include (a) the system energy balance, (b) core interfacial drag, and (c) the heat transfer logic rod dryout criterion.

Fisher, J. E., 1990, *Savannah River Site Reactor Hardware Design Modification Study*, EGG-EAST-8984, April.

A study was completed to assess the merits of proposed design modifications to the Savannah River Site reactors. The evaluation was based on the responses calculated by the RELAP5 systems code to double-ended guillotine break loss-of-coolant accidents. The three concepts evaluated were (a) elevated plenum inlet piping with a guard vessel and clamshell enclosures, (b) closure of both rotovalves in the affected loop, and (c) closure of the pump suction valve in the affected loop. Each concept included a fast reactor shutdown (to 65% power in 100 ms) and a 2-s ac pump trip. For the elevated piping design, system recovery was predicted for breaks in the plenum inlet, or pump suction piping response to the pump discharge break location did not show improvement compared to the present system configuration. The rotovalve closure design improved system response to plenum inlet or pump discharge breaks; recovery was not predicted for pump suction breaks. The pump suction valve closure design demonstrated system recovery for all break locations. The elevated piping design performance during pump discharge breaks would be improved with the addition of a dc pump trip in the affected loop. Valve closure design performance for a break location in the short section of piping between the reactor concrete shield and the pump suction valve would benefit from the clamshell enclosing that section of piping.

Fletcher, C. D., et. al., 1985, *RELAP5 Thermal-Hydraulic Analyses of Pressurized Thermal Shock Sequences for the H. B. Robinson Unit Pressurized Water Reactor*, NUREG/CR-3977, EGG-2341, April.

Thermal hydraulic analyses of fourteen hypothetical pressurized thermal shock (PTS) scenarios for the H. B. Robinson, Unit 2 pressurized water reactor were performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory using the RELAP5 computer code. The scenarios, which were developed at Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL), contain significant conservatisms concerning equipment failures, operator actions, or both. The results of the thermal hydraulic analyses presented here, along with additional analyses of multidimensional and fracture mechanics effects, will be used by ORNL, integrator of the PTS study, to assist the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in resolving the PTS unresolved safety issue.

Fletcher, C. D., and M. A. Bolander, 1988, *N Reactor RELAP5 Model Benchmark Comparisons*, EGG-TFM-7938, December.

This report documents work performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) in support of Westinghouse Hanford Company safety analyses for N-Reacto. The portion of the work reported here includes comparisons of RELAP5/MOD2-calculated data with measured plant data for (a) a plant trip reactor transient from full power operation,

and (b) a hot dump test performed before plant startup. These qualitative comparisons are valuable because they show the capabilities of the RELAP5/MOD2 model and code to simulate operational and blowdown transients in N-Reactor.

Fletcher, C. D., and M. A. Bolander, 1986, *Analysis of Instrument Tube Ruptures in Westinghouse 4-Loop Pressurized Water Reactors*, NUREG/CR-4672, EGG-2461, December.

A recent safety concern for Westinghouse 4-loop pressurized water reactors (PWRs) is that, because of a seismic event, instrument tubes may be broken at the flux mapping seal table, resulting in an uncovering and heatup of the reactor core. This study's purpose was to determine the effects on findings of a similar 1980 study if certain test variables changed. A 1980 U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission analysis of PWR behavior used the RELAP4/MOD7 computer code to determine the effects of breaking instrument tubes at the reactor vessel lower plenum wall. The 1986 study discussed here was performed using RELAP5/MOD2, an advanced best-estimate computer code. Separate effects analyses investigated instrument tube pressure loss, heat loss, and tube nodalization effects on break flow. Systems effects analyses (a) investigated the effects of changing the break location from the reactor vessel to the seal table, (b) compared RELAP4/MOD7 and RELAP5/MOD2 results for an identical transient, (c) verified a key finding from the 1980 analysis, and (d) investigated instrument tube ruptures in the Zion-1 PWR using best-estimate boundary and initial conditions. The outcome of these analyses permits adjustment of the 1980 analysis findings for instrument tube ruptures at the seal table and indicates the best-estimate response of a Westinghouse PWR to the rupture of 25 small instrument tubes at the seal table.

Fletcher, C. D., and R. A. Callow, 1988, *Long Term Recovery of Westinghouse Pressurized Water Reactors Following a Large Break Loss of Coolant Accident*, EGG-TFM-7993, February.

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission recently identified a possible safety concern. Following the reflood phase of a large break loss-of-coolant accident in pressurized water reactors of Westinghouse design, long term cooling of the reactor core may not be ensured. The specific concern is that the loop seals in the reactor coolant pump suction piping will refill with liquid and the post-reflood steam production may depress the liquid levels in the downflow sides of the loop seals, causing a corresponding depression of the core liquid levels and a possible fuel rod heatup in the upper core region. This report documents analyses of the loop seal/core level depression issue performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory. The analyses employed both a static-balance, steady-state approach, and a transient system approach. The static balance approach involved the development and application of a simple computer program to investigate the reactor coolant system behavior during quiescent post-reflood conditions. The transient systems approach involved investigating this behavior using the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code and a comprehensive RELAP5 model of a Westinghouse pressurized water reactor. Two approaches were used because of uncertainties regarding the actual reactor coolant system behavior during the post-reflood period. The static balance analysis indicated a fuel rod heatup is possible, but not to temperatures that could damage the fuel rods. The transient systems analysis indicated boiling and condensation-induced flow oscillations, not considered

in the static balance analysis, are sufficient to prevent fuel rod heatup. The report includes discussions of analysis uncertainties and recommendations for further work in this area.

Fletcher, C. D., and C. M. Kullberg, 1985, *Break Spectrum Analysis for Small Break Loss-of-Coolant Accidents in a RESAR-3S Plant*, NUREG/CR-4384, EGG-2416, September.

A series of thermal hydraulic analyses were performed to investigate phenomena during small break loss-of-coolant accident sequences in a RESAR-3S pressurized water reactor. The analysis included simulations of plant behavior using the TRAC-PF1 and the RELAP5/MOD2 computer codes. A series of calculations was performed using both codes for different break sizes. The results shown here were used by the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission as an independent confirmation of similar analyses performed by Westinghouse Electric Company using another computer code.

Fletcher, C. D., R. Chambers, and M. A. Bolander, 1986, *Modeling and Simulation of the Chernobyl-4 Reactor Under Severe Accident Conditions*, EGG-SAR-7511, December.

RELAP5 and SCDAP computer code models of Chernobyl-4 were assembled and applied. Plant response to a station blackout event with failure of all feedwater was considered first. Immediately following the accident this was considered a possible scenario. As information on the events at Chernobyl became more available, intermediate analyses investigated the effects of the new information on plant response during the accident. Finally, following the comprehensive release of information at the International Atomic Energy Agency expert conference in Vienna, Austria, August 25-29, 1986, an analysis was performed of the accident sequence for the five-minute period immediately preceding the plant explosion.

Fletcher, C. D., C. B. Davis, and D. M. Ogden, 1985, *Thermal-Hydraulic Analyses of Overcooling Sequences for the H. B. Robinson Unit 2 Pressurized Thermal Shock Study*, NUREG/CR-3935, EGG-2335, May.

Oak Ridge National Laboratory, as part of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's pressurized thermal shock (PTS) integration study for the resolution of Unresolved Safety Issue A49, identified overcooling sequences of interest to the H. B. Robinson PTS study. For each sequence, reactor vessel downcomer fluid pressure and temperature histories were required for the two-hour period following the initiating event. Analyses previously performed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) fully investigated a limited number of the sequences using a detailed RELAP5 model of the H. B. Robinson, Unit 2 plant. However, a full investigation of all sequences using the detailed model was not economically practical. New methods were required to generate results for the remaining sequences. Pressure and temperature histories for these remaining sequences were generated at the INEL through a process combining (a) partial-length calculations using the detailed RELAP5 model, (b) full-length calculations using a simplified RELAP5 model, and (c) hand calculations. This report documents both methods used in this process and the results. The sequences investigated contain significant conservatisms concerning equipment failures, operator actions, or both. Consequently, care should be taken in applying the results presented herein without an understanding of the conservatisms and assumptions.

Fletcher, C. D., R. Chambers, M. A. Bolander, and R. J. Dallman, 1988, "Simulation of the Chernobyl Accident," *Nuclear Engineering and Design*; 105, 2, January, pp. 157-172.

An analysis of the April 26, 1986 accident at the Chernobyl-4 nuclear power plant is presented. The peak calculated core power during the accident was 550,000 MW/sub t/. The analysis provides insights that further understanding of the plant behavior during the accident. The plant was modeled with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code using information available in the open literature. RELAP5/MOD2 is an advanced computer code designed for best-estimate thermal hydraulic analysis of transients in light water reactors. The Chernobyl-4 model included the reactor kinetics effects of fuel temperature, graphite temperature, core average void fraction, and automatic regulator control rod position. Preliminary calculations indicated that the effects of recirculation pump coastdown during performance of a test at the plant were not sufficient to initiate a reactor kinetics-driven power excursion. Another mechanism, or "trigger" is required. The accident simulation assumed the trigger was recirculation pump performance degradation caused by the onset of pump cavitation. Fuel disintegration caused by the power excursion probably led to rupture of pressure tubes. To further characterize the response of the Chernobyl-4 plant during severe accidents, simulations are also presented of an extended station blackout sequence with the failure of all feedwater. For those simulations, RELAP5/MOD2 and SCDAP/MOD1 (an advanced best-estimate computer code for the prediction of reactor core behavior during a severe accident) were used. The simulations indicated that fuel rod melting was delayed significantly because the graphite acted as a heat sink.

Frei, G., T. Nguyen, G. Seeberger, K.I. Han, H.R. Choi, and Y.H. Ryu, 1988, "Application of RELAP5/MOD2 Evaluation Models for KNU Small-Break LOCA Analysis," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988*.

The small break loss-of-coolant accident (SBLOCA) analysis for a Korean Nuclear Unit is performed using RELAP5/MOD2/36.04. This paper presents results of studies of a pressurized water reactor two-loop plant SBLOCA analysis performed with the following evaluation models and key parameters: (a) gap conductance models of fuel rods, (b) critical heat flux correlations, (c) nodalization of the steam generator, and (d) noding scheme near the break and the emergency core cooling system injection point.

Gloude-mans, J. R., 1991, *Multiloop Integral System Test (MIST): Final Report, Vol. I: Summary of Key Results*, NUREG/CR-5395, April.

The Multiloop Integral System Test (MIST) was part of a multiphase program started in 1983 to address small break loss-of-coolant accidents (SBLOCAs) specific to Babcock and Wilcox designed plants. Data from MIST are used to benchmark the adequacy of system codes, such as RELAP5 and TRAC, for predicting abnormal plant transients. In 1982, a Test Advisory Group (TAG) was formed to identify experimental data needs for the Babcock and Wilcox designed nuclear steam system. The TAG developed a list of 17 issues perceived both to lack experimental data and to be of sufficient interest that such data were needed. The issues were grouped under four major topics: natural circulation, SBLOCAs,

feed and bleed, and steam generator tube rupture. The MIST facility was scaled, designed, and tested to address these issues. The MIST tests addressed each of the 17 TAG issues. A wealth of consistent integral system data have been generated for each issue. An important issue under the topic of natural circulation was the ability of boiler-condenser mode natural circulation to remove core heat and effectively depressurize the reactor coolant. In this program, the viability of this mode of primary-to-secondary heat transfer was repeatedly observed. When the prerequisite conditions for boiler-condenser mode were met, the primary system tended to depressurize through vapor condensation and the accompanying primary-to-secondary heat transfer. The ability of the reactor vessel vent valves to augment primary system depressurization during the simulated SBLOCAs was also observed in MIST. MIST repeated exhibited system resiliency to impose changes in the primary boundary conditions as a result of the steam venting capabilities of the reactor vessel vent valves. The ability of feed and bleed cooling to provide continual core cooling as well as system cooldown and depressurization was demonstrated in MIST.

Gregoric, M., S. Petelin, B. Mavko, and I. Parzer, 1989, "Emergency Operating Procedures for SGTR Sequence," *Technical Committee/Workshop on Computer Aided Safety Analysis, Berlin German Democratic Republic, April 1989, Computer Aided Safety Analysis 1989*, Institute Jozef Stefan, Ljubljana, Yugoslavia.

Two steam generator tube rupture accidents combined with loss of all offsite power for Nuclear Power Plant Krsko were analyzed to assess the impact of sequences of auxiliary feedwater system availability. Calculations were performed with RELAP5/MOD1/25. Results show that such a combined accident can be controlled with just half of the safety systems available (design bases). Even if less than one half of the safety systems are available (beyond design bases), the accident can be controlled by timely and correct operator actions.

Hall, D. G., 1985, *Pretest Analysis Document for Test S-FS-7*, EGG-SEMI-6919, June.

This report documents the pretest calculations completed for Semiscale Test S-FS-7. This test will simulate a transient initiated by a 14.3% break in a steam generator bottom feedwater line downstream of the check valve. The initial conditions represent normal operating conditions for a Combustion Engineering, Inc. System 80 nuclear power plant. Predictions of transients resulting from feedwater line breaks in these plants have indicated that significant primary system overpressurization may occur. The results of a RELAP5/MOD2/21 code calculation indicate that the test objectives for Test S-FS-7 can be achieved. The primary system overpressurization will occur, but poses no threat to personnel or plant integrity.

Hall, D. G., 1985, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-FS-7*, EGG-RTH-7072, October.

Results of a preliminary analysis of the fourth test performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C Steam Generator Feedwater and Steam Line Break (FS) experiment series are presented. Test S-FS-7 simulated a pressurized water reactor transient initiated by a 14.3% break in a steam generator bottom feedwater line downstream of the check valve. With the exception

of primary pressure, the initial conditions represented the initial conditions used for the Combustion Engineering, Inc. System 80 Final Safety Analysis Report Appendix 15B calculations. The transient included an initial 926-s period in which only the response of automatic plant protection systems was simulated. This period was followed by a series of operator actions necessary to stabilize the plant. The break was then isolated and the broken loop steam generator secondary was refilled. The test results provided an evaluation of the effectiveness of the automatic responses in minimizing primary system overpressurization and operator actions in stabilizing the plant and heat transfer information under refill conditions. The data were compared with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code, which also contributed to an evaluation of the effect of break size on primary overpressurization and primary-to-secondary heat transfer using data from other tests in the series.

Hall, D. G., and R. A. Shaw, 1985, *Pretest Analysis Document for Test S-FS-11*, EGG-SEMI-6985, June.

This report documents the pretest calculations completed for Semiscale Test S-FS-11. This test will simulate a transient initiated by a 50% break in a steam generator bottom feedwater line downstream of the check valve. The initial conditions represent normal operating conditions for a Combustion Engineering, Inc. System 80 nuclear plant. Predictions of transients resulting from feedwater line breaks in these plants have indicated that significant primary system overpressurization may occur. The results of a RELAP5/MOD2/21 calculation indicate that the test objectives for Test S-FS-11 can be achieved. The primary system overpressurization will occur but poses no threat to personnel or plant integrity.

Hall, P. C., 1990, *RELAP5/MOD2 Calculations of OECD LOFT Test LP-SB-02*, United Kingdom, NUREG/IA-0021, April.

To help assess the capabilities of RELAP5/MOD2 for pressurized water reactor fault analysis, the code is being used by the Central Electricity Generating Board to simulate several small loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) and pressurized transient experiments in the Loss-of-Fluid Test (LOFT) experimental reactor. The present report describes an analysis of small LOCA test LP-SB-02, which simulated a 1% hot leg break LOCA in a pressurized water reactor, with delayed tripping of the primary coolant pumps. This test was carried out under the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development/LOFT Program.

An important deficiency identified in the code is inadequate modeling of the quality of the fluid discharged from the hot leg into the break pipework. This gives rise to large errors in the calculated system mass inventory. The effect of using an improved model for vapor pull-through into the break is described. A second significant code deficiency identified is the failure to predict the occurrence of stratified flow in the hot leg at the correct time in the test. It is believed that this error contributed to the gross errors in the loop flow conditions after about 1300 seconds. Additional separate effects data necessary to resolve the code deficiencies encountered are identified.

Hall, P. C., and G. Brown, 1986, *RELAP5/MOD2 Calculations of OECD-LOFT Test LP-SB-01*, GD\PE-N\544 (Rev.), November, Central Electricity Generating Board, Barnwood, United Kingdom.

To assist the Central Electricity Generating Board in assessing the capabilities and status of RELAP5/MOD2, the code has been used to simulate small break loss-of-coolant accident test LP-SB-01 carried out in the Loss-of-Fluid-Test (LOFT) experimental reactor under the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development LOFT program. This test simulated a 1.0% hot leg break in a pressurized water reactor, with early tripping of the primary coolant circulating pumps. This report compares the results of the RELAP5/MOD2 analysis with experimental measurements.

Harwood, C., and G. Brown, 1986, *RELAP5/MOD2 Calculation of OECD-LOFT Test LP-SB-03*, GD\PE-N\535 (Rev), ICAP Number 00047, NUREG/IA-0013 (Central Electricity Generating Board, Barnwood United Kingdom.

This report compares the results of the RELAP5/MOD2 analysis with experimental measurements. A simulation of test LP-SB-03 was previously carried out at the Generation Development Construction Division using RELAP5/MOD1 and contains more sophisticated hydraulic models and constitutive relationships. Comparison of the RELAP5/MOD2 and MOD1 calculations show that RELAP5/MOD2 performs better than RELAP5/MOD1 in a number of key areas greatly reduced mass errors, improved numerical stability, and improved separator modeling and modeling of accumulator injection.

Hassan, Y. A., 1987, *Assessment of a Modified Interfacial Drag Correlation in Two-Fluid Model Codes*, Dallas, Texas, June 1987, CONF-870601.

Analysis of low flooding rate experiments and a number of boil-off experiments with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code has shown that the code underpredicts the collapsed liquid level and, consequently, overpredicts the liquid carryover. Recent analyses using several other codes (e.g., TRAC-BD1 and the French code CATHARE) have also resulted in the underprediction of collapsed liquid level histories. The discrepancy between the measurements and code predictions is attributed to the interfacial drag between the phases. A new interfacial drag formulation in the bubbly/slug flow regimes is incorporated in the RELAP5/MOD2 code. Better agreement with the measurements is obtained.

Hassan, Y. A., 1986, "Analysis of FLECHT and FLECHT-SEASET Reflood Tests with RELAP5/MOD2," *Nuclear Safety Magazine*, February.

Overall, the RELAP5/MOD2 reflood heat transfer package has demonstrated promising capabilities in predicting the behavior of FLECHT and FLECHT-SEASET unblocked flow tests. In general, the correct qualitative system behavior was predicted. The predictions for the steam cooling test and the high flooding rate test are in good agreement with the measurements in the low flooding case. The major shortcomings of RELAP5/MOD2 are its tendencies to predict lower temperatures and unrealistic void fraction oscillations with low flooding rate test cases. The spikes in void fraction histories were flow-regime dependent and traced to discontinuities in interfacial drag models. From the results, it is clear that the

interfacial drag model at the quench front needs to be refined to achieve accurate results during reflood.

Hassan, Y. A., 1986, "Dispersed-Flow Heat Transfer During Reflood in a Pressurized Water Reactor After a Large-Break Loss-of-Coolant Accident," *American Nuclear Society and Atomic Industrial Forum Joint Meeting, Washington, D. C., November 1986.*

The postulated loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) of a pressurized water reactor has been the subject of intensive experimental and analytical studies in light water reactor safety analysis. Many efforts are devoted to the investigation of the thermodynamic behavior of the reactor core and the effectiveness of the emergency core cooling system during the reflood phase of a LOCA. In the initial period of reflood phase, the flow patterns at the core higher elevation are considered as the dispersed flow regime. The effect of liquid phase on the heat transfer cannot be neglected in this dispersed flow regime. It has been found experimentally that a steam-water-droplet flow is ultimately responsible for terminating the cladding temperature excursions in a LOCA. Recently, a study of reflood test predictions with RELAP5/MOD2 showed a tendency to predict lower cladding temperatures during the dispersed flow regime. The purpose of this study is to present a new dispersed flow film boiling implemented in RELAP5/MOD2. In addition, RELAP5 underestimated the vapor temperature. Therefore, a revised interfacial heat transfer coefficient between the droplets and steam was incorporated in the code. Comparison of the current predicted cladding/fuel temperature histories with the reflood data showed a fair agreement.

Hassan, Y. A., 1986, "Modifications and Assessment of Rewetting Correlations for Light Water Reactor System Analysis," *American Nuclear Society and Atomic Industrial Forum Joint Meeting, Washington, D. C., November 1986.*

The qualitative aspects of reflood heat transfer in the system codes (e. g., RELAP5/MOD2, TRAC-PF1/MOD1, COBRA-TF) can be represented with a generalized boiling curve. The anchor points used to specify the boiling curve are the critical heat flux (CHF) temperature ( $T_{\text{sub CHF}}$ ) and the minimum flow boiling temperature ( $T_{\text{sub min}}$ ). The cooldown during the quenching process is affected by the minimum film boiling heat flux. This aspect of the quenching process has not been studied as much as the CHF phenomenon. The purpose of this paper is to compare several rewetting correlations. These correlations were implemented in a special version of RELAP5/MOD2. Good agreement between several FLECHT-SEASET data and predicted rewetting temperatures was obtained when a new modified formulation of the Henry rewetting correlation was used to account for the mass rate dependence.

Hassan, Y. A., and T. K. Blanchat, 1988, "A Comparison Study of the Westinghouse Model E Steam Generator Using RELAP5/MOD2 and RETRAN-02 Computer Codes," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988.*

Comparisons of the predictions of RELAP5/MOD2 and RETRAN-02 were performed on a model of the Westinghouse Model E steam generator. This is a U-tube steam generator

with an integral preheater section. The model used was the result of a detailed nodalization study performed with the RETRAN code to determine the minimum number of nodes (or control volumes) required in the secondary side to model the response of steam generator water level and primary side exit (cold-leg) temperature during startup testing and operational transients.

A parametric study of the separator component was performed. The separator void fraction control parameters VOVER and VUNDER were varied and the effects on the steam generator circulation ratio and steam quality were investigated. It was determined that the desired circulation ratio was easily achieved but that the separator steam outlet's vapor void fraction (and corresponding steam quality) was relatively insensitive to its control parameter (VOVER). An additional parametric study was performed to study the effects of steam line exit pressure on steam quality.

Five transients were used as forcing functions to generate the response of the steam generator. The selection of these transients was based on providing both nominal and severe forcing functions on the heat removal capability of the secondary side. The steam generator transients investigated were (a) loss of feedwater, (b) turbine trip, (c) decrease in load demand, (d) increase in load demand, and (e) decrease in inlet feedwater temperature. Steam line exit mass flow rate, secondary side liquid mass inventory and water level, and primary side cold leg temperature predictions were compared with the RETRAN-02 code results. Reasonable comparisons were obtained with the RETRAN code and with qualitative behavior of simulation experiments.

Hassan, Y. A., and G. C. Henson, 1987, "RELAP5/MOD2 Simulation of ORNL Reflood Tests," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 454-456.

Following the blowdown phase of a postulated loss-of-coolant accident in a pressurized water reactor, the reactor core is uncovered and the fuel rods experience rapid temperature excursions because of decay power production and low heat transfer. To prevent fuel from overheating, emergency core cooling is activated and the accident enters the reflood phase. Several experimental and analytical programs have been performed to investigate the reflooding phenomena. The purpose of this study is to simulate several reflooding tests performed at Oak Ridge National Laboratory in the Thermal Hydraulic Test Facility using RELAP5/MOD2/36.04 to assess its capabilities in predicting the reflood phenomena. The code has demonstrated the capability to predict experimental behavior; however, refinements in the interfacial drag are required to improve the code's predictions.

Hassan, Y. A., and C. D. Morgan, 1986, "Comparison of Lehigh 3 x 3 Rod Bundle Post-CHF Data With the Predictions of RELAP5/MOD2," *American Nuclear Society and Atomic Industrial Forum Joint Meeting, Washington, D. C., November 1986*.

To date, there are only very limited data for nonequilibrium convective film boiling in rod bundle geometries. A recent nine (3x3)-rod bundle post-critical heat flux (CHF) from the Lehigh University test facility was simulated using RELAP5/MOD2/36.02. The simulation assessed the code's capabilities in predicting the overall convective mechanisms in post-CHF heat transfer in rod bundle geometries. The code calculations were compared with the

experimental data. With the exception of a premature quench, the cladding temperatures were in a reasonable agreement with the data. However, the code predicted low vapor superheats and void fraction oscillations.

Holmstrom, H., 1987, "Finnish Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2," *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 27, 1986*, NUREG/CP-0082, Volume 5, February, pp. 133-142, Technical Research Center of Finland.

The first frozen version of RELAP5/MOD2/36 was received in Finland in February 1985. Four assessment cases and several hypothetical large pressurized water reactor cases have been calculated so far. The code has generally produced better results and run better than MOD1. However, some problems have been encountered. There still seems to be discontinuities in the code and the interphase friction seems to be excessive.

Holmstrom, H., 1986, "Technical Research Centre of Finland Use of RELAP5/MOD2," *13th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Washington, D. C., October 1985*, NUREG/CP-0072, Volume 5, February, Technical Research Centre of Finland.

Reactor safety research in Finland is described in a general way, and the Technical Research Centre's computer code system for thermal hydraulic accident analysis is introduced. The role of RELAP5/MOD2 together with the current experiences and plans for future use are also discussed. According to the plans RELAP5/MOD2 will be the main tool in the analyses of large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents and some other transients together with self-developed faster computer codes. The limited experiences with RELAP5/MOD2 have been promising, although not completely without problems.

Hornig, T. S., Y. D. Huang, L. Y. Liao, C. H. Lee, and Y. B. Chen, 1988, "Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Using Low Pressure Two Phase Flow Distribution Data," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988*, Institute of Nuclear Energy Research.

RELAP5/MOD2 has been widely used to simulate the loss-of-accidents of light water reactors. During the blowdown, the system depressurizes from initial high pressure to near atmospheric pressure at the end of the accident. However, the general capability of RELAP5/MOD2 at near atmospheric pressure has not been extensively reviewed. A simple test facility, which contains two vertical tubes in parallel to represent the reactor coolant channels, has been established at the Institute of Nuclear Energy Research to assess the ability of RELAP5/MOD2 to predict low-pressure two-phase flow distribution.

The experimental data are compared with the computational results. In the present study, calculations with the recommended nonequilibrium option of RELAP5/MOD2 are not able to obtain realistic results because of computation failure. Although the simulated system can avoid the unphysical transient and reach steady state for all test conditions by using the thermal equilibrium option, studies have been performed to identify the causes of failure. It has been found that simulations with the nonequilibrium option and stricter mass error acceptance criteria can suppress the unrealistic oscillations and reach steady state for all tests. But only little improvement can be achieved for the differences of major hydraulics

properties between computational results and measured values. Further studies about RELAP5/MOD2 models under low-pressure conditions are suggested.

Jacobs, G., 1988, "RELAP5/MOD2 Post-Test Analysis of a Forced Feed Reflood Experiment in an Electrically Heated 61-Rod Bundle with a Tight Lattice," June, KFK-4450, *Safety-Oriented LWR Research. Annual Report 1987*, Kernforschungszentrum Karlsruhe G.m.b.H., Federal Republic of Germany, Inst. fuer Neutronenphysik und Reaktortechnik.

To test the applicability RELAP5/MOD2 to tight fuel rod lattices of advanced pressurized water reactors (PWRs) presently being investigated, a posttest analysis was performed of an experiment of the FLORESTAN-Programme. RELAP5/MOD2 was unable to adequately simulate the reflood behavior observed in the experiment. Modeling effort is needed to extend the capability of RELAP5 toward applications to advanced PWRs, especially for the reflood phase of loss-of-coolant accidents.

Jacobs, G., and A. Galvan, 1987, *Application of the Flooding Option of the RELAP5/MOD2 LWR Thermohydraulic Code to a SEFLEX Experiment, Nuclear Safety Project Annual Report*, 1986, Kernforschungszentrum Karlsruhe G.m.b.H., Federal Republic of Germany.

Using RELAP5/2/36.04, which has been installed on a CRAY X-MP at KFA Juelich via network telecommunication, posttest analyses of forced reflood tests of the SEFLEX and FLORESTAN experimental programs have been performed. A consolidated KFK-version of COMMIX-2 has been transmitted to Argonne National Laboratory. It contains most options of COMMIX-1B (excluding the skew-upwind technique) as well as new routines for the linewise, planewise, or regionwise integration of the Poisson-type pressure and enthalpy equation. Main progress in the vectorization of COMMIX-2 was the implementation of red/black-successive-over-relaxation (SOR)-algorithms for the solution of the Poisson-type equations.

Jacobson, J. L., and R. G. Hanson, 1987, "Status of the RELAP5 User Guidelines," *15th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 26, 1987*.

This paper presents an overview of a RELAP5 user guidelines document that is currently being developed under the sponsorship of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory. The RELAP5 user guidelines will provide insight for proper code use for specific applications, and specific guidance relative to nodalization of nuclear power plants and experimental facilities based on a standard nodalization philosophy.

Johnsen, G. W., 1985, "RELAP5/MOD2 Development," *13th Water Reactor Safety Research Information Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 1985*.

RELAP5/MOD2 is a pressurized water reactor system transient analysis computer code developed for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Safety Research and Regulatory Programs. MOD2 was officially released in April 1984. Since that time, development work has focused on refinements designed to increase code speed, usability, and reliability. Plans for FY 1986 call for continued maintenance and use support for RELAP5. In addition, a

new self-initialization option will be added to reduce the time and cost presently needed to initialize large plant models. This option will use the existing steady-state and nearly-implicit solution scheme features, coupled with a generic, built-in controller package. The latter will permit the user to specify any one of the several parameters set to be kept fixed, while other variables may "float." The steady-state option and a new solution scheme will cause the model to relax to a steady-state condition many times faster than would be physically possible.

Johnsen, G. W., and Y. S. Chen, 1988, "RELAP5: Applications to High Fidelity Simulation," *Eastern Simulation Conference, Orlando, Florida.*

RELAP5 is a pressurized water reactor system transient simulation code for use in nuclear power plant safety analysis. MOD2 may be used to simulate a wide variety of abnormal events, including loss-of-coolant accidents, operational transients, and transients in which the entire secondary system must be modeled. In this paper, a basic overview of the code is given, its assessment and application illustrated, and progress toward its use as a high fidelity simulator described.

Kalyanasundaram, M., and Y. A. Hassan, 1988, "Analysis of Loss-of-Feedwater Transients in MB-2 using RELAP5/MOD2," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society, Joint Meeting of the European Nuclear Society and American Nuclear Society, Washington, D.C., 1988, Volume 57, pp. 143-147.*

The steam generator is the major controlling component in a wide range of transients and accidents in pressurized water reactors. The need to understand the steam generator response to transient conditions has led to many experimental and analytical investigations. In this study, a RELAP5/MOD2 model was developed for the Westinghouse Model F steam generator test facility Model Boiler No. 2 (MB-2). Model Boiler No. 2 is a power scaled representation approximately equal to 0.8% of the Model F steam generator unit. The objective of the MB-2 test program was to provide comprehensive data on the thermal hydraulic behavior of the steam generator under transient conditions. The objective of this study was to simulate the test facility using Texas A&M University's RELAP5/MOD2. The code's steady-state and loss-of-feedwater transient predictions were compared with the test data. A favorable agreement was obtained. Further refinement in the heat transfer correlations in the tube bundle is needed.

Kang, J. C., B. S. Pei, G. P. Yu, and R. Y. Yuann, 1987, "Analysis of the Mannshan Unit 2 Full Load Rejection Transient," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society, 55, pp. 468-470, November, National Tsing-Hua University, Taiwan.*

Mannshan Unit 2 is a Westinghouse three-loop pressurized water reactor with a rated core power of 2775 MW (thermal) and a rated core flow of 4702 kg/s. Before full power operation, a planned net load rejection was performed during the startup test by opening the main transformer highside breakers. The generator power rapidly reduced to station load. All 16 steam dump valves immediately popped open, and control bank-D rods automatically stepped in as the temperature difference  $T_{\text{sub avg}} - T_{\text{sub ref}}$  reached a programmed 2.8°C. Nuclear power decreased smoothly as control rods were inserted into

the core. The pressurizer pressure and liquid levels also dropped. Neither safety injection nor reactor trip occurred during this transient. The test was done to verify that the whole system would function properly under a transient to keep the reactor from scrambling and that the vessel integrity would also be protected. In this study, which is the preliminary stage of RELAP5/MOD2 transient simulation of the Mannschan pressurized water reactor plants, system thermal-hydraulic response is tested first and isolated from the neutronic effects. The variation of core power versus time curve was extracted from the power test data to serve as a time varying boundary condition. The comparison of the analytical results of four major parameters (pressurizer pressure, average temperature of the core, steam dump flow rate, and feedwater flow rate) from RELAP5/MOD2 and the power test data are illustrated. The analytical results agreed reasonably well with the measured data in trend and magnitude. The pressurizer pressure is the most deviant parameter, being lower than the power test data throughout the transient.

Kim, S. S., and J. C. McKibben, 1989, "PARET/ANL and RELAP5/MOD2 Benchmarking Comparison with the SPERT-IV Test Data," *Annual Meeting of the American Nuclear Society, Atlanta, Georgia, June 1989*.

Results of the PARET/ANL and RELAP5/MOD2 computations on one of the SPERT-IV tests are compared to select the code that best predicts the peak power and fuel plate temperature resulting from reactivity-induced transients for use in the University of Missouri Research Reactor (MURR) upgrade safety-related analysis. The D-12/25 core of the SPERT-IV tests was selected for comparison because the test was performed under forced coolant circulation in a low-pressure and low-temperature environment, and this test used plate-type fuel (like MURR). The square-shaped D-12/25 core consisted of a 5x5 array of 20 fuel assemblies, 4 control rod assemblies, and 1 transient rod assembly. Control of the reactor was accomplished by the use of four boron/aluminum control rods, and the power excursion was initiated by a step reactivity addition established by ejecting the poison section of the transient rod from the core.

Klingenfus, J. A., and M. V. Parece, 1989, *Multiloop Integral System Test (MIST) Final Report: RELAP5/MOD2 MIST Analysis Comparisons*, B&W-2078-VOL-10, EPRI-NP-6480-VOL-10, December.

The Multiloop Integral System Test (MIST) Facility is part of a multiphase program started in 1983 to address small break loss-of-coolant accidents (SBLOCAs) specific to Babcock & Wilcox (B&W) designed plants. MIST is sponsored by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the B&W Owners Group, the Electric Power Research Institute, and B&W. The unique features of the B&W design, specifically the hot leg U-bends and steam generators, prevented the use of existing integral system data or existing integral system facilities to address the thermal-hydraulic SBLOCA questions. MIST and two other supporting facilities were specifically designed and constructed for this program, and an existing facility, the Once-Through Integral System, was also used. Data from MIST and the other facilities will be used to benchmark the adequacy of system codes, such as RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-PF1, for predicting abnormal plant transients. The MIST Program included funding for seven individual RELAP pretest and posttest predictions.

The comparisons against data and final conclusions are the subject of this volume of the MIST Final Report.

Kolar, W., H. Staedtke, and B. Worth, 1987, "JRC ISPRA Experience with IBM Version of RELAP5/MOD2," *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 27, 1986*, NUREG/CP-0082, Volume 5, pp. 305-328, February, Commission of the European Communities, Ispra, Italy.

Various RELAP5 code versions have been used extensively within the LOBI Project at the Joint Research Center in Ispra, Italy for test design calculations, pretest predictions, and posttest analysis. The results obtained represent an important contribution to the multi-national effort for the RELAP5 code assessment. The paper focuses mainly on RELAP5/MOD2/36.04. Problems related to the conversion of the code from Control Data Corporation (CDC) to an IBM compatible form are outlined in the paper. The prediction capability of the code is demonstrated by comparison of predicted and measured data for different LOBI integral system experiments.

Laats, E. T., 1987, "Nuclear Plant Analyzer Development at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory," *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 1986*, NUREG/CP-0082, Volume 5, pp. 41-44, February.

The Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA) is a state-of-the-art safety analysis and engineering tool being used to address key nuclear power plant safety issues. Under the sponsorship of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), the NPA has been developed to integrate the NRC's computerized reactor behavior simulation codes such as RELAP5, TRAC-BWR and TRAC-PWR, with well-developed computer color graphics programs and large repositories of reactor design and experimental data. An important feature of the NPA is the capability to allow an analyst to redirect a RELAP5 or TRAC calculation as it progresses through its simulated scenario. The analyst can have the same power plant control capabilities as the operator of an actual plant. The NPA resides on the dual Control Data Corporation Cyber 176 mainframe computers at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) and Cray-1S computers at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) and Kirtland Air Force Weapons Laboratory (KAFWL). During the past year, the NPA program at the INEL has addressed two primary areas: software development and user support. These activities are discussed in the paper.

Laats, E. T., 1987, "USNRC's Nuclear Plant Analyzer: Engineering Simulation Capabilities into the 1990's," *International Nuclear Simulation Symposium and Mathematical Modeling Workshop*, Schliersee, Federal Republic of Germany, October 13, 1987.

The Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA) is the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC's) state-of-the-art nuclear reactor simulation capability. This computer software package integrates high fidelity nuclear reactor simulation codes such as the TRAC and RELAP5 series of codes with color graphics display techniques and advanced workstation hardware. The NPA first became operational at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory in 1983. Since then, the NPA system has been used for a number of key reactor safety-related tasks ranging from plant operator guidelines evaluation to emergency preparedness training. The

NPA system is seen by the NRC as their vehicle to maintain modern, state-of-the-art simulation capabilities for use into the 1990's. System advancements are envisioned in two areas: (a) software improvements to existing and evolving plant simulation codes used by the NPA through the use of such techniques as parallel and vector processing and artificial intelligence expert systems, and (b) advanced hardware implementations using combinations of super-, minisuper-, supermini-, and supermicrocomputer system and satellite data communications networks for high flexibility and greatly increased NPA system performance.

Laats, E. T., 1984, "Nuclear Plant Analyzer Development and Analysis Applications," *International Thermal Hydraulic and Plant Operations Topical Meeting, Taipei Taiwan, October 1984.*

The Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA) is being developed as the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC's) state-of-the-art safety analysis and engineering tool to address key nuclear plant safety issues. The NPA integrates the NRC's computerized reactor behavior simulation codes such as RELAP5 and TRAC-BWR, both of which are well-developed computer graphics programs and large repositories of reactor design and experimental data. Using the complex reactor behavior codes and the experiment data repositories enables simulation applications of the NPA that are generally not possible with more simplistic, less mechanistic reactor behavior codes. These latter codes are used in training simulators or with other NPA-type software packages and are limited to displaying calculated data only. This paper describes four applications of the NPA in assisting reactor safety analyses. Two analyses evaluated reactor operating procedures during off-normal operation for a pressurized water reactor and a boiling water reactor, respectively. The third analysis was performed in support of a reactor safety experiment conducted in the Semiscale facility. The final application demonstrated the usefulness of atmospheric dispersion computer codes for site emergency planning purposes. An overview of the NPA and how it supported these analyses are the topics of this paper.

Laats, E. T., et. al., 1985, "Nuclear Plant Analyzer Development at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory," *13th Water Reactor Safety Research Information Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 1985.*

The Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA) is a state-of-the-art safety analysis and engineering tool being used to address key nuclear power plant safety issues. Under the sponsorship of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), the NPA has been developed to integrate the NRC's computerized reactor behavior simulation codes, such as RELAP5, TRAC-BWR, and TRAC-PWR, with well-developed computer color graphics programs and large repositories of reactor design and experimental data. An important feature of the NPA is the capability to allow an analyst to redirect a RELAP5 or TRAC calculation as it progresses through its simulated scenario. The analyst can have the same power plant control capabilities as the operator of an actual plant. The NPA resides on the dual Control Data Corporation Cyber-176 mainframe computers at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory and a CRAY-1S computer at Los Alamos National Laboratory.

Laats, E. T., and R. N. Hagen, 1985, "Nuclear Power Plant Simulation Using Advanced Simulation Codes through a State-of-the-Art Workstation," *Proceedings of the 1985 Summer Computer Simulation Conference, Chicago, Illinois, July*, pp. 397-401.

The Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA) currently resides in a Control Data Corporation 176 mainframe computer at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL). The NPA user community is expanding to include worldwide users who cannot consistently access the INEL mainframe computer from their own facilities. Thus, an alternate mechanism is needed to enable their use of the NPA. Therefore, a feasibility study was undertaken by EG&G Idaho, Inc. to evaluate the possibility of developing a stand-alone workstation dedicated to the NPA. The basic requirements for the workstation are the ability to (a) run the RELAP5 and TRAC-BWR nuclear reactor simulation codes (which are part of the NPA) at real wall-clock time computational speeds, (b) integrate all other NPA color graphics and data base functions, (c) assemble the necessary workstation hardware using off-the-shelf components at a total price of less than \$250,000, and (d) develop the entire system in five years. A workstation of this type with these simulation codes has only been possible to date on a Class VI mainframe computer (e.g., CRAY.XMP).

Larson, T. K., and R.A. Dimenna, 1987, "Preservation of Natural Circulation Similarity Criteria in Mathematical Models," *24th National Heat Transfer Conference and Exhibition, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, August 9, 1987*.

This paper discusses preservation of similitude criteria in current mathematical models used for transient analysis of thermal-hydraulic systems. Input models for the RELAP5 computer code were developed at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory for two simple hypothetical natural circulation systems consisting of a closed loop containing energy generation, energy removal, and flow resistance. The two models differ significantly in geometric scale size. A reference model had components and operating conditions in a range similar to those found in typical nuclear steam supply systems, a scaled model, geometrically much smaller than the reference model, had components that were sized from the reference model using similarity criteria presented in the literature. Steady-state and transient single- and two-phase natural circulation calculations were conducted using both models to determine if the model-to-model relationships in time, pressure drop, and velocity scales were in accordance with the similitude criteria. Results indicate that while the code predicts the expected fundamental effects of geometric scale, there are noteworthy differences in the details of calculations.

Lee, Y. J., B. D. Chung, and H. J. Kim, 1988, "Analysis of Kori 1 Station Blackout Accident for RELAP5/MOD2 Assessment," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988*, Korea Advanced Energy Research Institute.

The station blackout accident at 77.5% power that occurred on June 9, 1981 at the Kori Unit 1 pressurized water reactor (PWR) is simulated using the RELAP5/MOD2 system thermal hydraulic computer code. Major thermal hydraulic parameters are compared with the available plant data. The establishment of the natural circulation following the trips of both coolant pumps is confirmed. The calculated reactor coolant flow rate closely

approximates the plant data validating the relevant thermal hydraulic models of RELAP5/MOD2. Results also show that the supply of auxiliary feedwater without the operation of the steam generator power-operated relief valves (S/G PORVs) is sufficient for removing the decay heat of the core.

A postulated station blackout accident with the similar sequence of events as the one described above is analyzed. The results confirm that the safety of Kori 1 is secured by the actuation of S/G PORVs coupled with the supply of auxiliary feedwater. The comparison of the analysis results with the plant data demonstrates that the RELAP5/MOD2 code has the capability to simulate the thermal hydraulic behavior of PWRs under accident conditions of this type with accuracy. It is also recognized that for best-estimate based transient analyses, the characteristics of such non-safety related components as the turbine stop valve closing time, and S/G PORV setpoints have significant impact on the results; thus, the accuracy with which they are simulated is important.

Liang, K. S., L. Kao, L. Y. Liao, and Y. B. Chen, 1988, "Best Estimate Analysis of Recirculation Pump Suction Like Small-Break LOCA of Kuosheng BWR/6 Nuclear Power Plant," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988*, Institute of Nuclear Energy Research, Taiwan.

A simulation model of the Kuosheng BWR/6 Power Plant is developed using the RELAP5/MOD2 code to investigate the system thermal response and define necessary operator actions during a recirculation suction line small break (0.2 ft<sup>2</sup>) loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) with or without the assumption of safety system failures. The calculation results show that even with the safety system failures assumed, the plant can successfully withstand the small break LOCA. The high-pressure systems must fail to cause a partial core heatup. The results also show that the function of the automated depressurization system plays an important role in mitigation of the consequences of the small break LOCA.

Liang, K. S., L. Kao, L. Y. Liao, and Y. B. Chen, 1988, "Assessment of the RELAP5/MOD2 Code Using MSIV Fast Closure Test Data of Kuosheng BWR-6 Nuclear Power Plant," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November, 1988*, Institute of Nuclear Energy Research, Taiwan.

The water level tracing capability of computer codes is important for light water reactor simulation [especially for boiling water reactors (BWRs)] to estimate water inventory remaining during either transitory or accidental conditions. RELAP5/MOD2 has been extensively applied in pressurized water reactors, but less frequently applied to BWRs. In this paper, a set of plant test data of the Taipower's Kuosheng Nuclear Power Plant, a BWR-6 Mark-III containment plant, is used to assess the BWR modeling capability of RELAP5/MOD2, particularly for water level prediction. Because the main station isolation valve (MSIV) fast closure event occasionally occurred during operation and because it will cause water levels to change heavily, the test of MSIV fast closure is adopted. Through comparisons, it was observed that results produced by RELAP5 simulation are in good agreement with the test data.

Lin, J. C., R. A. Riemke, V. H. Ransom, and G. W. Johnsen, 1984, "RELAP5/MOD2 Pressurizer Modeling," *ASME Winter Meeting, New Orleans, Louisiana December 1984*.

The objective of this paper is to present the RELAP5/MOD2 models for describing repressurization transients and to report the developmental assessment results obtained through simulation of several separate effects experiments. RELAP5/MOD2 contains improved modeling features that provide a generic pressurized water reactor transient simulation capability. In particular, the nonequilibrium capability has been generalized to include repressurization transients in which subcooled liquid and superheated vapor may coexist in the pressurizer and/or other locations in the primary coolant system. The assessment shows that RELAP5/MOD2 calculated results are in good agreement with data and the nonequilibrium phenomena for repressurization transients are properly modeled.

Loomis, G. G., and J. E. Streit, 1985, *Results of Semiscale MOD-2C Small-Break (5%) Loss-of-Coolant Accident Experiment S-LH-1 and S-LH-2*, NUREG/CR-4438, EGG-2424, November.

Two experiments simulating small break (5%) loss-of-coolant accidents (5% SBLOCAs) were performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C facility. These experiments were identical except for downcomer-to-upper-head bypass flow (0.9% in Experiment S-LH-1 and 3.0% in Experiment S-LH-2) and were performed at high pressure and temperature [15.6 MPa (2262 psia)-system pressure, 37K (67°F)-core differential temperature, 595K (610°F)-hot leg fluid temperature]. From the experimental results, the signature response and transient mass distribution are determined for a 5% SBLOCA. The core thermal hydraulic response is characterized, including core void distribution maps, and the effect of core bypass flow on transient severity is assessed. Comparisons are made between postexperiment RELAP5 calculations and the experimental results, and the capability of RELAP5 to calculate the phenomena is assessed.

Loomis, G. G., and J. E. Streit, 1985, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Experiments S-LH-1 and S-LH-2*, EGG-SEMI-6884, May.

Results from a preliminary analysis of Semiscale Tests S-LH-1 and S-LH-2 are presented. Both experiments were 5%, cold leg, centerline pipe break, loss-of-coolant accident simulations the only difference was the downcomer to upper head bypass flow. Phenomena of interest included two core liquid level depressions with minor core rod temperature excursions. The first liquid level depression was induced by a manometric balance formed by a liquid seal in the pump suctions of both loops, and the second level depression was due to core liquid boiloff. Pump suction seal clearing mitigated the first core heatup. Comparisons are made between a pretest RELAP5 calculation and S-LH-1 data. RELAP5 calculated the manometric core level depression but not the core rod heatups.

Loomis, G. G., T. K. Larson, and J. E. Streit, 1987, "Natural Circulation Cooling During a Small-Break Loss-of-Coolant Accident in a Simulated Pressurized Water Reactor," *ASME International Symposium on Natural Circulation, Boston, Massachusetts, December 17, 1987*.

The paper presents experiment results from a simulated small break loss-of-coolant accident (SBLOCA) involving natural circulation core heat rejection mechanisms. The experiment results are compared to pre-experiment RELAP5/MOD2 calculations, and are related to expected pressurized water reactor (PWR) behavior during SBLOCA conditions. The simulation conducted in the Semiscale MOD-2C scaled-experiment facility was a 0.5% cold leg centerline break performed at high temperature and pressure with initial conditions typical of a PWR (15.6-MPa pressure, 587-K hot leg fluid temperature). The Semiscale MOD-2C facility represents all major components of a large PWR; the facility includes active loops, steam generators, and a vessel with an electrically heated core. The transition from forced circulation to the various modes of natural circulation was characterized in the Semiscale simulation. The natural circulation cooling modes observed include single-phase, two-phase, and reflux. Analysis included extensive decoupling of natural circulation heat rejection modes between the loops, and multi-dimensional effects within the steam generator U-tube. A comparison of RELAP5/MOD2 calculation with the data shows correct qualitative calculations of the occurrence of single-phase, two-phase, and reflux cooling during the Semiscale transient. Analysis of similitude criteria for the Semiscale facility suggests that the Semiscale results preserve the first-order effects thought important for natural circulation phenomena expected in a PWR.

Lucas, S., T. Hudson, and M. Pope, 1987, "Comparison of a RELAP5/MOD2 Thermal-Hydraulic Model to Plant Data for a Turbine Trip Test," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 697-698

Shearon Harris Unit One is a three-loop Westinghouse 2775-MW (thermal) nuclear power plant owned and operated by Carolina Power & Light Company. A RELAP5/MOD2/36.04 thermal hydraulic model of Unit One has been constructed to support operations and probabilistic risk analysis. The three-loop model used in this study has 162 volumes and 175 junctions. At the present time, the model has control systems for the steam dump system, pressurizer level control, steam generator level, secondary mass inventory, primary average temperature, and various trips. To validate the model, the turbine trip startup test was chosen for the benchmark comparison. The model was initialized at 97% thermal power, since this was the power at which the turbine trip test was performed. The results of the comparisons from the test indicate that the model does reasonably well in reproducing plant response. Additional plant parameters such as pressurizer level, steam generator level, and steam line pressure also compare favorably to plant data. Immediate plans include using the model for probabilistic risk assessment success criteria and incorporating additional controllers and trips. Additional comparison to plant data will also be performed.

Makowitz, H., and W. H. Gray, 1987, "Investigation of Time-Step Insensitivity for RELAP5/MOD2 SBLOCA Simulations," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, 55, pp. 363-364.

Time step insensitivity, accuracy, and temporal convergence have been demonstrated for a small break loss-of-coolant accident (SBLOCA) simulation using the production version of RELAP5/MOD2 for a maximum time step  $\Delta t_{max}$  of 0.01 less than or equal to  $\Delta t_{max}$  less than or equal to 0.125 s for a 200-s calculation. An improved, generalized,

underrelaxation scheme has been developed where the underrelaxation parameter is only a function of the Courant number,  $N_c$ . This new underrelaxation scheme allows the RELAP5/MOD2 code to execute using larger time steps, limited only by the material Courant limit and mass error considerations. Temporal convergence, accuracy, and time-step insensitivity for this new scheme have been demonstrated using maximum time step values,  $\Delta t_{max}$ , of 0.01, 0.125, and 2.0 s for 200 s of the SBLOCA problem simulations. The authors plan to extend this study to 1000-s simulations and to investigate round-off error propagation associated with performing RELAP5 SBLOCA calculations on computers of different word sizes. They also plan to accommodate flow reversal and extend the new underrelaxation scheme to the region where  $\Delta t$  is less than or equal to 0.05 s.

Makowitz, H., and R. J. Wagner, 1987, "Progress with Algorithm and Vector/Parallel Enhancements for RELAP5/MOD2 Thermohydraulic System Simulation Code," *International Topical Meeting on Advances in Reactor Physics, Mathematics and Computation, Paris, France, April 27-30, 1987.*

Earlier experience resulting from attempts to develop a parallel implementation and a vector implementation for RELAP5/MOD1 using super computers resulted in an analysis suggesting a five to ten times performance enhancement for future versions of the code. The MOD2 version of the code, presently available, uses a six equation model (vs. five equations in MOD1) with the option of a semi-implicit or nearly-implicit numerical solution scheme. The nearly-implicit numerical scheme violates the convective (material) Courant limit. The RELAP5/MOD2 code has been implemented on Control Data Corporation Cyber 176, CRAY 1S, and CRAY X-MP/48 computers. Algorithm performance enhancements and vector performance improvements have been measured and are analyzed for these three computing machines. The reactor small break loss-of-coolant problem used in previous studies was employed as the basis for the present analysis. Previous studies performed to compare the performance of algorithms in MOD2 are compared to MOD1, using the two presently available numerical methods in MOD2. Planned vector and parallel enhancements are discussed in the context of past studies and expected future performance gains. Applicability of the RELAP5 code to best-estimate real time simulations and nuclear power plant simulators is discussed.

McCreery, G. E., K. G. Condie, and M. P. Plessinger, 1988, "B&W Once-Through Steam Generator Single Tube Experiment Results," *15th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 26, 1987.*

Experiments are being conducted in an air-water facility that models Babcock & Wilcox once-through steam generator (OTSG) heat transfer and fluid flow behavior during auxiliary feedwater (AFW) injection. The OTSG is a single-pass counterflow tube-in-shell heat exchange. Decay heat is removed by injecting AFW into the steam generator boiler region. AFW is injected near the top of the bundle, typically through seven penetrating nozzles at the periphery of the bundle, and results in a complex steam-water counterflow situation within the boiler. As AFW is injected, it tends to fall downward because of gravity and inward because of momentum. Fluid flow is impeded and redistributed by tube support plates (TSPs) spaced along the bundle and by steam flow up the bundle. The single tube experiments described in this paper are the first in a series that examines the

basic phenomena of AFW radial and axial flow distribution, TSP flooding, and tube heat transfer. The succeeding experiments, which are presently underway, address the AFW behavior in an unheated multi-tube (625 tubes) full-scale 1/8 sector of the OTSG that includes the top three TSPs. The overall objective of the experiment series is to obtain observations and data of steam generator fluid flow and heat transfer phenomena to develop improved RELAP5 and TRAC code models. This paper describes data obtained in the single tube experiments conducted to date. The relevant phenomena observed are described and the data are analyzed. The analysis is preliminary for the heat transfer data since it employs a computer program that is presently under development.

Megahed, M. M., 1987, *RELAP5/MOD2 Assessment Simulation of Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-NH-3*, NUREG/CR-4799, EGG-2519, June.

This report documents an evaluation of the RELAP5/MOD2/36.05 thermal hydraulic computer code for a simulation of a small break loss-of-coolant accident (SBLOCA) transient. The experimental database for the evaluation is the results of Test S-NH-3 performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C test facility. The test modeled a 0.5% SBLOCA with an accompanying failure of the high-pressure injection emergency core cooling system. The test facility and RELAP5/MOD2 model used in the calculations are described. Evaluations of the accuracy of the calculations are presented in the form of comparisons of measured and calculated histories of selected parameters associated with the primary and secondary systems. The conclusion was that the code is capable of making SBLOCA calculations efficiently. However, some of the SBLOCA-related phenomena were not properly predicted by the code, suggesting a need for code improvement.

Miettinen, J., T. Kervinen, H. Tuomisto, and H. Kantee, 1987, "Oscillations of Single-Phase Natural Circulation During Overcooling Transients," *American Nuclear Society Anticipated and Abnormal Transients in Nuclear Power Plants, Atlanta, Georgia, April*.

Strong oscillations of single-phase natural circulation were found when analyzing overcooling transients of Loviisa Unit 1 reactor pressure vessel with the system codes RELAP5/MOD2 and SMABRE. SMABRE is a fast-running code for small break loss-of-coolant accident analyses. The low flow rate periods of an oscillating natural circulation may cause significant temperature decrease in the cold leg and downcomer when the high-pressure safety injection is used. Therefore, oscillation phenomena need to be studied further to define their importance for reactor vessel integrity. Similar oscillations have been found in RELAP5 calculations of the H. B. Robinson Unit 2 steam generator tube rupture sequence in connection with the integrated pressurized thermal shock study. The oscillations were explained qualitatively to result from the one-dimensional node model. The purpose of this paper is to demonstrate that observed single-phase natural circulation oscillations can occur in a one-dimensional representation. Qualitative judgments and system calculations are used to show that these oscillations will be strongly damped in a three-dimensional geometry.

Miller, C. S., 1986, "RELAP5/MOD2 Development," *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 27.*

RELAP5/MOD2 is a pressurized water reactor system transient analysis computer code developed for the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Safety Research and Regulatory Programs. MOD2 was officially released in April 1984. Since that time, development has focused on refinements designed to increase code speed, usability, and reliability.

Mirkovic, D., and D. J. Diamond, 1990, *Boron Flushing During a BWR Anticipated Transient Without Scram*, NUREG/CR-5573, BNL-NUREG-52237, June.

This report documents a study of an accident sequence in a boiling water reactor in which there is a large reactivity insertion because of the flushing of borated water from the core. This has the potential to occur during an anticipated transient without scram after the injection of borated water from the standby liquid control system. The boron shuts down the power, but if there is a rapid depressurization of the vessel (e.g., due to the inadvertent actuation of the automatic depressurization system), large amounts of low pressure, relatively cold, unborated water enter the vessel causing a rapid dilution and cooling. This study was carried out to determine if the reactivity addition caused by this flushing could lead to a power excursion sufficient to cause catastrophic fuel damage. Calculations were carried out using the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code under different assumptions regarding timing and availability of low-pressure pumps and with different reactivity coefficients. The results showed that the fuel enthalpy rise was insufficient to cause catastrophic fuel damage, although less severe fuel damage might still be possible from the overheating of the fuel cladding.

Miro, J., H. G. Sonnenburg, F. Steinhoff, V. Teschendorff, A. Forge, R. Pochard, and A. Porrachia, 1987, *Study on the State of the Art of the Development of Some Thermal-Hydraulic Safety Codes for PWR Systems, Part One: Code Description, and Part Two: Code Comparison*, EUR-11522, Draft, March, Gesellschaft für Reaktorsicherheit.

This report is concerned with thermal hydraulic phenomena on the primary and secondary side of pressurized water reactors. It is addressed to engineers and scientists who would like to improve their knowledge of the model and the phenomena description, which is existing in the different codes. It should also be of interest for persons who need an overview on existing codes. The selected codes are ALMOD (Federal Republic of Germany), CATHARE (France), DRUFAN/FLUT (Federal Republic of Germany), RELAP5/MOD2 (US), THYDE P2 (Japan), TRAC/PF1/MOD1 (US). The report is divided into two parts. The first part presents all relevant information (e.g., structure, physical models, and numerical solution schemes) code by code with a common structure. The second part is devoted to a systematic comparison of main features, corresponding to the structure of the part 1 code description, and to quantitative comparisons concerning some important specific phenomena (e.g., interfacial friction, mass transfer) and structure to fluid heat transfer.

NOTE: This report is restricted to International Code Assessment Program members unless specific permission is granted by the authors.

Moeyaert, P., and E. Stubbe, 1989, *Assessment Study of RELAP5/MOD2, Cycle 36.04 Based on Spray Start-up Test for DOEL-4*, ICAP Number 00045, July, Brussels, Belgium.

This report presents an assessment study for RELAP5/MOD2 based on a pressurizer spray startup test of the DOEL-4 power plant. DOEL-4 is a three-loop Westinghouse pressurized water reactor plant ordered by the EBES utility with a nominal power rating of 1000 MWe and equipped with preheated Type E steam generators. The pressurizer spray and heater test (SU-PR-01), one of a large series of commissioning tests are normally performed on new plants, was performed on February 2, 1985. TRACTEBEL, being the Architect-Engineer for this plant was closely involved with all startup tests and was responsible for the final approval of the tests.

Nilsson, L., and A. Sjoeborg, 1987, *Analysis of Breaks in Pipe Connections to the Hot Leg and to the Loop Seal in the Primary System of Ringhals 2 PWR*, in Swedish, STUDSVIK-NP-87-57, May 17, Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate, Stockholm; Studsvik Energiteknik AB, Nykoeping, Sweden.

Analysis has been made of seven different cases of breaks in pipes connected to the hot leg and the loop seal in the Ringhals 2 pressurized water reactor. The pipes, in which guillotine breaks are postulated, have nominal diameters ranging from 1 to 14 inches. The analysis supplements the basis for a review of the inspection procedures for the safety of pressure vessels prescribed by the Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate. A similar analysis already exists concerning breaks in the cold leg connections. The analysis has been made using the thermal hydraulic computer code RELAP5/MOD2 and with best estimate assumptions. This means that normal operating conditions have been adopted for the input to the calculations. However, the capacity of the safety injection system was assumed to be reduced by having one pump not operating in each of the low-pressure and high-pressure safety injection systems. The results of the analysis are presented in tables and as computer plots. The analysis shows that the consequences with respect to increased fuel rod and cladding temperatures are quite harmless. Only the two cases with the largest break sizes lead to critical heat flux (CHF) and increased temperatures for the hottest rods in the core. The peak cladding temperature was 636°C for the 12-in. break. In both cases, rewetting occurred within 25 s of accident initiation. In the cases with breaks in connections of 6-in. diameter and smaller, the RELAP5 calculations indicated a substantial margin to CHF throughout the transients.

Nithianandan, C. K., 1986, "Calculation of Once-Through Steam Generator Performance Using RELAP5/MOD2," *American Nuclear Society and Atomic Industrial Forum Joint Meeting, Washington, D. C., November 1986*.

Three steam generator performance tests from the Babcock & Wilcox 19-tube, once-through steam generator (OTSG) test facility were simulated using RELAP5/MOD2/36.01, and the results were compared with the experimental data. RELAP5 predicted the steam generator steady-state performance reasonably well.

However, further refinements to the boiling and post-critical heat flux heat transfers would improve the capability to correctly predict OTSG behavior.

Nithianandan, C. K., et. al., 1985, "RELAP5/MOD2 Code Assessment," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, pp. 326-327, *American Nuclear Society Winter Meeting, San Francisco, California, November 1985*, Volumes 50 and 51.

Babcock and Wilcox (B&W) has been working with the code developers at EG&G Idaho, Inc. and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in assessing the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code for the past year by simulating selected separate-effects tests. The purpose of this assessment has been to evaluate the code for use in the Multiloop and One-Through Integral System Tests simulations and in the prediction of pressurized water reactor transients. B&W evaluated various versions of the code and made recommendations to improve code performance. As a result, the currently released version (Cycle 36.0) has been improved considerably over earlier versions. However, further refinements to some of the constitutive models may still be needed to further improve the predictive capability of RELAP5/MOD2. The following versions of the code were evaluated:

(a) RELAP5/MOD2/22 - first released version, (b) RELAP5/32 - EG&G Idaho test version of RELAP5/MOD2/32, (c) RELAP5/MOD2/36 - frozen cycle for international code assessment, (d) updates to Cycle 36 based on recommendations developed by B&W during the simulation of a Massachusetts Institute of Technology pressurizer test, and (e) Cycle 36.1 updates received from EG&G Idaho, Inc.

Nithianandan, C. K., N. H. Shah, and R. J. Schomaker, 1985, "RELAP5/MOD2 Assessment at Babcock & Wilcox," *13th Water Reactor Safety Research Information Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 1985*.

Babcock & Wilcox (B&W) has been working with the code developers at EG&G Idaho, Inc. and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in assessing the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code for the past year by simulating selected separate effects tests. The purpose of this B&W Owners Group-sponsored assessment was to evaluate RELAP5/MOD2 for use in design calculations for the Multiloop and Once-Through Integral System Tests and in the prediction of pressurized water reactor transients. B&W evaluated various versions of the code and made recommendations to improve code performance. As a result, the currently released version (Cycle 36.01) has been improved considerably over earlier versions. However, further refinements to some of the constitutive models may still be needed to further improve the predictive capability of RELAP5/MOD2.

Nordic Liaison Committee for Atomic Energy, 1985, *Computer Codes for Small-Break Loss-of-Coolant Accidents, Final Report of the NKA project SAK-3*, September.

An assessment of computer codes for analysis of small break loss-of-coolant accidents (SBLOCAs) is performed. The work comprises the American systems codes TRAC-PF1, RELAP5/MOD1, RELAP5/MOD2, and the Finnish fast-running code SMABRE, which are assessed theoretically and by comparative calculations of five SBLOCA experiments. On this basis, comparisons are made of the advantages and drawbacks of each code to conclude

which should be selected for SBLOCA analysis. A recommendation of necessary modifications is included.

Nordic Liaison Committee for Atomic Energy, 1985, *Heat Transfer Correlations in Nuclear Reactor Safety Calculations*, RISO-M-2504, June.

Heat transfer correlations, most of them incorporated in the heat transfer packages of the nuclear reactor safety computer programs RELAP5, TRAC-PF1 and NORA, have been tested against a relevant set of transient and steady-state experiments. In addition to usually measured parameters, the calculations provided information on other physical parameters. Results are presented and discussed. The report consists of a main report (Volume I) and appendixes (Volume II). Volume I is recommended for those looking for main results rather than details; the appendixes will be useful for computer program developers.

Owca, W. A., 1986, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Experiment S-NH-1*, EGG-RTH-7147, February.

Results are presented of a preliminary analysis of the first test performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C Small Break, Loss-of-Coolant Accident Without HPI (NH) series. Test S-NH-1 simulated a pressurized water reactor transient initiated by the shear of a small diameter penetration in a cold leg, equivalent to 0.5% of the cold leg flow area. The high-pressure injection system was assumed to be inoperative throughout the transient. Recovery was initiated on a high core temperature signal and consisted of latching open both steam generator atmospheric dump valves and normal accumulator operation. The test results provided a measured evaluation of the effectiveness of automatic plant responses and operator controlled recovery operations in mitigating the effects of a small break loss-of-coolant accident when high-pressure injection is unavailable. Test data were compared to RELAP5/MOD2. Data from this test will be examined to evaluate event signatures and event severities in Semiscale and recovery procedures, with the principal objective of providing data to the benchmark computer code (RELAP5) calculations. Test data will also be compared to other tests in the series to assess the effects of break size and alternative operator recovery operations.

Owca, W. A., and T. H. Chen, 1985, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-FS-1*, EGG-SEMI-6858, May.

Results are presented of a preliminary analysis of the second test performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C Steam Generator Feedwater and Steam Line Break (S-FS) experiment series. Test S-FS-1 simulated a pressurized water reactor transient initiated by a double-ended offset shear of a steam generator main steam line downstream of the flow restrictor. Initial conditions represented normal full-scale plant "hot-standby" operation. The transient included an initial 600-s period in which only automatic plant protection systems responded to the initiating event. This period was followed by a series of operator actions necessary to stabilize the plant. Test data were compared with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code and provided a basis for comparison with other tests in the series of the

effects of break size and location of primary overcooling and primary-to-secondary heat transfer.

Park, R. J., Y. Jin, S. D. Suk, and S. K. Chae, 1988, "Analysis of Station Blackout Transient for Kori Nuclear Power Plant Unit 1," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988*, Korea Advanced Energy Research Institute.

The postulated transients associated with station blackout were analyzed for the Kori Nuclear Power Plant Unit 1. The base transient, the TMLB' sequence, assumes no offsite power, onsite power, feedwater, or operator actions. Reactor coolant pump (RCP) shaft seal leakage during the TMLB' sequence was also analyzed. The core damage occurred about 7300 seconds after the transient initiated in the base TMLB' sequence. The core damage occurred earlier in TMLB' with RCP shaft seal leakage than in the base TMLB' sequence. The earlier the shaft seal failed, the earlier the core damage occurred. RELAP5/MOD2 and SCDAP/MOD1 computer codes were used in the analyses.

Pernecky, L., G. Ezsoel, L. Szados, and I. Toth, 1990, *The Adaption of the RELAP5/MOD1 Code*, Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, Hungary, Central Research Institute for Physics, January.

Experiences with the application of RELAP5/MOD1 in evaluating the LOCA type failure simulation experiments of pressurized water reactors are presented in two parts under the same title. The simulation experiments were performed in the SPES facility (Simulator PWR per Esperienze di Sicurezza, Italy) in the framework of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development/Committee on Safety of Nuclear Installations International Standard Problem No. 22. The calculational procedures and the input preparation strategy for WWER-1000 type reactors are described.

Petelin, S., I. Parzer, M. Gregoric, B. Mavko, A. Stritar, and M. Osredkar, 1989, "Post-test Calculation of SPE-2 with RELAP5/MOD2," *Technical Committee/Workshop on Computer Aided Safety Analysis, Berlin, German Democratic Republic, April 1989, In Computer Aided Safety Analysis, 1989*, Institut Jozef Stefan Ljubljana, Yugoslavia.

The PMK-NVH test facility was selected for the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) SPE-2 Standard Problem. This facility has a high-pressure hydraulic loop containing an electrically heated reactor core, steam generator, primary pump, high-pressure safety injection system, and low-pressure safety injection accumulators. A small break loss-of-coolant accident was simulated. Results presented in this paper were obtained by posttest calculation. Calculations were performed by the RELAP5/MOD1/025 IBM version and by the RELAP5/MOD2/36.00 VAX version using the same input model, rearranged only slightly for different input requirements for different program versions.

Plessinger, M. P., 1985, *Quick Look Report for Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-FS-11*, EGG-RTH-7103, November.

Results of a preliminary analysis of the fifth test performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C Steam Generator Feedwater and Steam Line Break (FS) experiment series are presented. Test S-FS-11 simulated a pressurized water reactor transient initiated by a 50% break in a steam generator bottom feedwater line downstream of the check valve. With the exception of primary pressure, the initial conditions represented the initial conditions used for the Combustion Engineering, Inc. System 80 Final Safety Analysis Report Appendix 15B calculations. The transient included an initial 600-s period in which only automatic plant protection systems responded to the initiating event. This period was followed by a series of operator actions necessary to stabilize the plant followed by break isolation and affected loop steam generator refill with auxiliary feedwater. The test results provided a measured evaluation of the effectiveness of the automatic responses in minimizing primary system overpressurization and operator actions in stabilizing the plant. Test data were compared with the RELAP5/MOD2 computer code and also provided a basis for comparison with other tests in the series of the effects of break size on primary overpressurization and primary-to-secondary heat transfer.

Ransom, V. H., 1989, *Numerical Modeling of Two-Phase Flows*, EGG-EAST-8546, May.

This course is designed to provide an introduction to the application of two-fluid modeling techniques to two-phase or, more generally, multiphase flows, and to the numerical methods that have been developed for the solution of such problems. The methods that are presented have evolved to a large extent as a result of international efforts to improve the understanding of light water reactor transient response to postulated loss-of-coolant accidents. Transient simulation codes that are based on these methods are now in routine use throughout the international light water reactor safety research and regulatory organizations.

While modeling methods for two-phase flow have evolved to the point that it is possible to predict the behavior of nuclear power plants under a wide variety of transient situations, the state of two-phase modeling has not progressed to the point of true predictive capability. The material that is presented in this course represents, to the best of the author's knowledge, the state of the art in modeling two-phase transient processes in light water reactor nuclear power systems. The material is based on experience accumulated by the author in the course of developing the RELAP5 computer code for simulating the transient behavior of light water reactor systems under normal operation and postulated accident conditions such as loss-of-coolant accidents.

Ransom, V. H., et al., 1985, *RELAP5/MOD2 Code Manual Volume 1: Code Structure, System Models, and Solution Methods*, NUREG/CR-4312, EGG-2396, August.

Ransom, V. H., et al., 1985, *RELAP5/MOD2 Code Manual Volume 2: Users Guide and Input Requirements*, NUREG/CR-4312, EGG-2396, December.

The principal objective of the RELAP5 project is to provide the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission with a fast running and user convenient light water reactor system transient analysis code for use in rule making, licensing audit calculations, evaluating operator guidelines, and as a basis for a nuclear plant analyzer. The RELAP5/MOD2 code has been

developed for best-estimate transient simulation of pressurized water reactors and associated systems. The code modeling capabilities are simulation of large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents, as well as operational transients such as anticipated transient without Scram, loss of offsite power, loss of feedwater, and loss of flow. A generic modeling approach uses as much of a particular system to be modeled as necessary. RELAP5/MOD2 extends the modeling base and capabilities offered by previous versions of the code. In particular, MOD2 contains two energy equations, reflood heat transfer, a two-step numerics option, a gap conductance model, revised constitutive models, and additional component and control system models. Control system and secondary system components have been added to permit modeling of plant controls, turbines, condensers, and secondary feedwater conditioning systems. The modeling theory and associated numerical schemes are documented in Volume 1 to acquaint the user with the modeling base and thus aid in effective use of the code. Volume 2 contains detailed instructions for code application and input data preparation. In addition, Volume 2 contains user guidelines that have evolved over the past several years from application of the code at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory and other national laboratories, and by industry users throughout the world.

Ransom, V. H., 1983, "RELAP5/MOD2: For PWR Transient Analysis," *International Conference on Numerical Methods in Nuclear Engineering, Montreal, Canada, September 6, 1983, August.*

RELAP5 is a light water reactor system transient simulation code for use in nuclear plant safety analysis. Development of a new version, RELAP5/MOD2, has been completed and will be released to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission during September 1983. The new and improved modeling capability of RELAP5/MOD2 is described and some developmental assessment results are presented. The future plans to extend the code to include severe accident modeling are briefly discussed.

Ransom, V. H., and V. Mousseau, 1990, "Convergence and Accuracy Expectations for Two-Phase Flow Simulations," *1990 Canadian Nuclear Society International Conference on Simulation Methods in Nuclear Engineering, Montreal, Canada, April 18-20, 1990.*

The convergence and accuracy of the RELAP5/MOD2 two-phase flow model is studied by using analytical arguments, simple test problems, and comparison with results using a totally hyperbolic two-fluid model. The results of this study indicate that the basic two-fluid model, as numerically implemented in RELAP5/MOD2, is consistent, stable, and convergent. When constitutive models are included to obtain an engineering model for two-phase flow, convergence is obtained for discretizations that are consistent with the modeling uncertainty. Small irregularities in the solutions were observed at the finest discretizations. These irregularities are due to the constitutive models and/or their numerical implementation, but remain well within the two-phase flow model uncertainties.

Ransom, V. H., and J. D. Ramshaw, 1988, "Discrete Modeling Considerations in Multiphase Fluid Dynamics," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988.*

A discussion is given of discrete modeling considerations in multiphase fluid dynamics and related areas. By the term "discrete modeling" the authors refer to a collection of ideas and concepts that they hope will ultimately provide a philosophical basis for a more systematic approach to the solution of practical engineering problems using digital computers. As presently constituted, the main ingredients in the discrete modeling "Weltanschauung" are made up of five considerations. First, any physical model must eventually be cast into discrete form to be solved on a digital computer. Second, the usual approach of formulating models in differential form and then discretizing them is an indirect route to a discrete model. It is also potentially hazardous: the length and time scales of the discretization may not be compatible with those represented in the model. Therefore, it may be preferable to formulate the model in discrete terms from the outset. Third, computer time and storage constraints limit the resolution that can be employed in practical calculations. These limits effectively define the physical phenomena, length scales, and time scales, which cannot be directly represented in the calculation and therefore must be modeled. This information should be injected into the model formulation process at an early stage. Fourth, practical resolution limits are generally so coarse that traditional convergence and truncation-error analyses become irrelevant. Fifth, a discrete model constitutes a *reduced description* of a physical system from which fine-scale details are eliminated. This elimination creates a closure problem, which has an inherently statistical character because of the uncertainty about the missing details. Methods from statistical physics may therefore be useful in the formulation of discrete models. In the present paper, the authors elaborate on these themes and illustrate them with simple examples.

The modeling of multiphase flow plays a fundamental role in light water reactor safety because of the impossibility of testing power reactors under all regimes of operation that might exist as a result of hypothetical accidents. System simulation codes such as RELAP5 and TRAC have been developed for use in predicting the response of reactor systems to design basis accidents, and they rely heavily on multiphase flow modeling. The development and assessment of these codes continue to be the focus of significant worldwide attention. Even so, these models for multiphase flow can not be regarded as entirely satisfactory for either an accuracy or a computing speed. The lesser used detailed multidimensional codes such as COBRA and COMMIX suffer similar deficiencies.

Riemke, R. A., 1989, *Horizontal Flow Stratification Modifications for RELAP5/MOD3*, EGG-EAST-8526, February.

The report documents the modifications to the horizontal stratification model in RELAP5/MOD3. Background information, the model description and solution method, coding changes, and an assessment of these changes are described in the report. The use of the phasic velocity difference in the Taitel-Dukler criterion along with a mass flux criterion improved the void fraction data comparison for the Two-Phase Flow Test Facility tests. Modifications and error corrections to the void gradient term improved the code's capability to calculate the correct velocities.

Rinckel, M. A., and R. J. Schomaker, 1986, *RELAP5/MOD2 Benchmark of OTIS Leak Size Test #2202AA*, BAW-1092, January.

This benchmark of the RELAP5/MOD2 code using OTIS Test #2202AA was performed to demonstrate the capabilities of the RELAP5/MOD2 code to predict the phenomena characteristic of a small break loss-of-coolant transient. This report is produced as partial fulfillment of the Babcock & Wilcock Owners Group commitment to the Integral System Test Program. The Once-Through Integral System (OTIS) facility, was designed and built for the investigation of thermal hydraulic phenomena associated with small break loss-of-coolant accidents (SBLOCAs). The facility is a one-loop (one hot leg, one steam generator, and one cold leg) scaled representation of a B&W 205 Fuel Assembly raised loop plant. In March 1984, OTIS test 2202AA, which consisted of a 15 cm<sup>2</sup> pump suction SBLOCA with the pressurizer isolated and guard heaters energized, was completed. Important SBLOCA phenomena observed included system saturation, intermittent two-phase natural circulation, high elevation and pool boiler condenser modes of cooling, and system refill. The objective of this analysis was to simulate OTIS test 2202AA, up to and including the pool boiler condenser mode of cooling, with the current B&W version of RELAP5/MOD2/36. A model nodding diagram is presented. The hot leg U-bend and steam generator nodding are consistent with the modeling used for the Multiloop Integral System Test facility. A detailed description of the OTIS facility in parallel with a discussion of the RELAP5 model is presented are also given. The results of the study and concluding comments are also given.

Rohatgi, U. S., P. Saha, and V. K. Chexal, 1985, "Considerations for Realistic ECCS Evaluation Methodology for LWRs," *Third International Meeting on Reactor Thermal Hydraulics, Newport, Rhode Island, October 1985*, BNL-NUREG-37036, *Nuclear Technology*, 76, 1, pp. 11-26.

Various phenomena that govern the course of large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents in light water reactors and affect the key parameters (e.g., peak cladding temperature; timing of the end of blowdown, beginning of reflood, and complete quench) have been identified. The models and correlations for these phenomena in the current literature, in advance codes, and as prescribed in the current emergency core cooling system methodology outlined in Appendix K of Code of Federal Regulations 50 have been reviewed. It was found that the models and correlations in the present best-estimate codes such as TRAC and RELAP5 could be made more realistic by incorporating some of these models from the literature. However, an assessment program will be needed for the final model selection for the codes.

Rosdahl, O., and D. Caraher, 1986, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Against Critical Flow Data from Marviken Tests JIT 11 and CFT 21*, NUREG/IA-0007, STUDEVIK/NP-86/99, September, Studsvik Energiteknik AB.

RELAP5/MOD2 simulations are reported for the critical flow of saturated steam, the critical flow of subcooled liquid, and a low quality two-phase mixture. The experiments which were simulated used nozzle diameters of 0.3m and 0.5m. RELAP5 overpredicted the experimental flow rates by 10 to 25 percent unless discharge coefficients were applied.

NOTE: This report is restricted to International Code Assessment Program members unless specific permission is granted by the author.

Rosdahl, O., and D. Caraher, 1986, *International Agreement Report: Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Against Marviken Jet Impingement Test 11 Level Swell*, NUREG/IA-0006, September, Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate.

RELAP5/MOD2 simulations are reported for level swell of saturated liquid in a large vessel (5 m in diameter, 22-m high). For certain nodalizations, RELAP5 is shown to predict the measured void fraction profile with fair accuracy. RELAP5 results are shown to be dependent on nodalization, with the accuracy of computed results deteriorating significantly when a large number of nodes is employed.

Ruggles, A. E., and D. G. Morris, 1989, "Thermal-Hydraulic Simulation of Natural Convection Decay Heat Removal in the High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR) Using RELAP5 and TEMPEST: Part 2, Interpretation and Validation of Results," *RELAP5 Users Seminar, College Station, Texas, January 1989*.

The RELAP5/MOD2 code was used to predict the thermal hydraulic behavior of the High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR) core during decay heat removal through boiling natural circulation. The low system pressure and low mass flux values associated with boiling natural circulation are far from conditions for which RELAP5 is well exercised. Therefore, some simple hand calculations are used to establish the physics of the results. The interpretation and validation effort is divided between the time average flow conditions and the time varying flow conditions. The time average flow conditions are evaluated using a lumped parameter model and heat balance. The Martinelli-Nelson correlations are used to model the two-phase pressure drop and void fraction vs. flow quality relationship within the core region. Systems of parallel channels are susceptible to both density wave oscillations and pressure drop oscillations. Periodic variations in the mass flux and exit flow quality of individual core channels are predicted by RELAP5. These oscillations are consistent with those observed experimentally and are of the density wave type. The impact of the time varying flow properties on local wall superheat is bounded herein. The conditions necessary for Ledinegg flow excursions are identified. The conditions do not fall within the envelope of decay heat levels relevant to HFIR in boiling natural circulation.

Salim, P., and Y. A. Hassan, 1988, "A RELAP5/MOD2 Model of a Nuclear Power Plant and Sensitivity Study on the Nodalization Scheme," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society 57, Joint Meeting of the European Nuclear Society and the American Nuclear Society, Washington, D.C., 1988*.

The complex nature of nuclear power plants makes it essential to have an extensive understanding of its behavior under various operation conditions. One of the analysis methods is to perform simulations on system computer codes. These codes provide the analyst with a tool to predict the system behavior under normal and abnormal conditions. Prior information obtained from such analyses becomes of paramount importance in designing and operating a nuclear power system. The purpose of this study was to develop

a RELAP5/MOD2 model of a nuclear power plant and conduct a sensitivity study on the nodalization scheme. Favorable agreement was obtained.

Sandervag, O., 1987, "Swedish Experience with RELAP5/MOD2 Assessment." *14th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 27, 1986*, NUREG-CP-0082, Volume 5, pp. 117-132, February, Studsvik Energiteknik AB, Nykoping, Sweden.

The Swedish assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 is a part of the International Code Assessment Program, which is organized by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. The major part of the experimental data used for assessment is of Swedish origin. The data encompass critical-flow-at-level-swell data from the Marviken facility. A part of the agreed assessment matrix has been completed. Comparison with boiling water reactor integral test data show that the major phenomena that control the core cooling during intermediate and large break loss-of-coolant accidents are qualitatively reproduced by RELAP5. Assessment against separate and integral experiments shows that the dominant uncertainty in presentation of clad temperatures is due to a poor calculation of dryout. Predicted post dryout wall temperatures, given the experiment dryout location as input parameter, generally agree well with data. Simulations of level swell following depressurization of the large diameter Marviken vessel showed that RELAP5/MOD2 was able to calculate overall axial void profiles in fair agreement with data. The assessment indicated that increasing the modeling detail could give rise to numerical instabilities. Assessment against large-scale critical flow data revealed that the agreement with data was somewhat dependent on upstream fluid conditions and modeling. Low quality two-phase flow was, in general, accurately predicted while subcooled liquid flow and saturated steam flow were generally overpredicted if no discharge coefficient was applied.

Sandervag, O., 1986, "Assessment and Application of RELAP5/MOD2 at STUDSVIK, Use of TRAC-PF1/MOD1 to Analyze Loss-of-Grid Transients," *13th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 1985*, NUREG/CP-0072, Volume 5, February, Studsvik Energiteknik AB.

The Swedish assessment plans for the advanced computer codes RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-PF1 are presented. RELAP5/MOD2 is based on data from experiments of mainly Swedish origin. Preliminary assessment results indicate that predictions of dryout locations and post-CHF temperatures have been improved in MOD2 as compared to MOD1. TRAC-PF1/MOD1 will be assessed using loss of external grid plant transients. One such test with improved instrumentation was conducted in Ringhal's 4 in September 1985.

Sardh, L., and K. M. Becker, 1986, *Assessments of CHF Correlations Based on Full-Scale Rod Bundle Experiments*, February, Royal Institute of Technology Stockholm.

In the present study, the Barnett, Becker, Biasi, CISE-4, XN-1, Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), and Bezrukov burnout correlations have been compared with burnout measurements obtained with full-scale 81, 64, 36 and 37-rod bundles. The total power and local power hypotheses were employed for the comparisons. The results clearly indicated that the Biasi and CISE-4 correlations do not predict the burnout conditions in full-scale rod bundles. Since these correlations yield non-conservative results, their use in computer

programs such as RELAP, TRAC, or NORA should be avoided. Considering that the effects of spacers were not included in the predictions, the Becker and Bezrukoz correlations were in excellent agreement with the experimental data. However, it should be pointed out that the Bezrukov correlation only covered the 70 and 90 bar data, while the Becker correlation agreed with the experimental data in the whole pressure range between 30 and 90 bar. The Barnett, XN-1 and EPRI correlations were also in satisfactory agreement with the experiments. The authors concluded that for predictions of the burnout conditions in full-scale boiling water reactor rod bundles, the Becker correlation should be employed.

NOTE: This report is restricted to International Code Assessment Program members unless specific permission is granted by the author.

Schultz, R. R., Y. Kukita, and K. Tasaka, 1984, *Simulation of a TMI-2 Type Scenario at the ROSA-IV Program's Large Scale Test Facility: A First Look*, JAERI-M-84-176, September, Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute.

The Three-Mile Island-2 (TMI-2) type scenario in a Westinghouse (W) type four loop pressurized water reactor (PWR) was studied in preparation for upcoming tests in the ROSA-IV Program's Large Scale Test Facility (LSTF). The LSTF is a 1/48 scale simulator of a W-type four loop PWR with full-scale component elevation differences. TMI-2 scenario simulation analyses were conducted to establish a pretest prediction database for RELAP5 LSTF's capability to simulate the reference PWR. The basis for such RELAP5 calculations and the similarities between the LSTF and reference PWR thermal hydraulic behaviors during a TMI-2 type scenario are presented.

Schultz, R. R., Y. Kukita, Y. Koizumi, and K. Tasaka, 1984, "LSTF Simulation of the TMI-2 Scenario in a Westinghouse Type Four Loop PWR," *International Meeting on Thermal Nuclear Reactor Safety, Karlsruhe, Federal Republic of Germany, September 1984*, KFK-3880/1, pp. 467-476, Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute.

The scenario was studied in preparation for upcoming tests in the ROSA-IV Program's Large Scale Test Facility (LSTF). The LSTF is a 1/48 scale simulator of a W type four-loop pressurized water reactor (PWR) with full-scale component elevation differences. Three-Mile Island (TMI)-2 scenario simulation analyses were conducted to establish a pretest prediction database for RELAP5 code evaluation purposes and furnish a means of evaluating the LSTF's capability to simulate the reference PWR. The basis for such RELAP5 calculations and the similarities between the LSTF and reference PWR thermal hydraulic behavior during a TMI-2 scenario are presented.

Shaw, R. A., and C. B. Davis, 1990, "Simulation of Three-Dimensional Hydrodynamic Components With a One-Dimensional Transient Analysis Code," *American Nuclear Society 1990 Winter Annual Meeting, Washington, D.C., November 1990*.

The RELAP5 series of transient analysis codes was developed to provide the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission with a fast running and user convenient reactor analysis tool. Although it was developed primarily for best-estimate transient simulation of pressurized

water reactors, it has been used to simulate a wide spectrum of hydraulic and thermal transients in both nuclear and non-nuclear systems involving steam-water-noncondensable fluid mixtures. In recent years, it has also been applied to thermal hydraulic analyses of various U.S. Department of Energy production reactors. RELAP5 is a one-dimensional code, meaning that the basic field equations are solved only in the axial direction of a component. Thus, for example, only axial flow is calculated in a reactor vessel; radial and azimuthal flows are not considered. This has been a minor limitation of the code because most hydraulic situations in reactor systems can be modeled adequately with a one-dimensional code. In those situations where three-dimensional flows were anticipated, the TRAC-PF1 code has generally been used. (TRAC-PF1 has the capability to model three-dimensional components; however, that option is normally only used in the reactor vessel model.) This paper describes the RELAP5 hexagonal model of the Savannah River Site (SRS) L-Reactor and comparisons of benchmark calculations with SRS data. Emphasis is placed on the multidimensional phenomena.

Shaw, R. A., and D. G. Hall, 1985, *Pretest Analysis Document for Test S-FS-6*, EGG-SEMI-6878, May.

This report documents the pretest analyses completed for Semiscale Test S-FS-6. This test simulated a transient initiated by a 100% break in a steam generator bottom feedwater line downstream of the check valve for a Combustion Engineering, Inc. System 80 nuclear power plant. Predictions of transients resulting from feedwater line breaks in these plants have indicated that significant primary system overpressurization may occur. The enclosed analyses include a RELAP5/MOD2/21 code calculation and preliminary results from a facility hot integrated test that was conducted to near S-FS-6 specifications. The results of these analyses indicate that the test objectives for Test S-FS-6 can be achieved. The primary system overpressurization will pose no threat to personnel or plant integrity.

Shaw, R. A., S. Z. Rouhani, T. K. Larson, and R. A. Dimenna, 1988, *Development of a Phenomena Identification and Ranking Table (PIRT) for Thermal-Hydraulic Phenomena during a PWR Large Break LOCA*, EGG-2527, November.

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is proposing to amend its regulations to permit the use of best-estimate safety analysis codes to demonstrate that the emergency core cooling system would protect the reactor core during a postulated loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA). A key feature of this proposed rule is that the licensee will be required to quantify the uncertainty of the best-estimate calculations and include that uncertainty when comparing the calculated results with the Appendix K limits. The NRC has further proposed a code scaling, applicability, and uncertainty evaluation methodology. One of the cornerstones of that methodology is the identification and ranking of all the processes that occur during a specific scenario. The ranking is done according to importance during the scenario and is used to limit the uncertainty analysis to a sufficient but cost effective scope. The work reported in this document identifies the thermal hydraulic phenomena that occur during a large-break LOCA in a Westinghouse four-loop pressurized water reactor and ranks the relative importance of each with respect to peak cladding temperature.

Shinozawa, N., M. Fujisaki, M. Makino, K. Kondou, and M. Ishiguro, 1987, *Conversion Tool for the LWR Transient Analysis Code RELAP5 from the CDC Version to the FACOM Version*, JAERI-M-86-186, January, Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute, Tokyo.

The light water reactor transient analysis code RELAP5 was developed on the Control Data Corporation (CDC)-CYBER 176 at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory. The RELAP5 code has often been updated to extend the analyzing model and correct the errors. At the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute, the code was converted from the CDC version to the FACOM version and the converted code was used. The conversion consumes a lot of time because the code is large and there is a difference between CDC and FACOM machines. To convert the RELAP5 code automatically, the software tool was developed. By using this tool, the efficiency for converting the RELAP5 code was improved. Productivity of the conversion is increased about 2.0 to 2.6 times in comparison with the manual. The procedure of conversion by using the tools and the option parameters of each tool are described.

Shumway, R. W., 1989, *New Critical Heat Flux Method for RELAP5/MOD3*, EGG-EAST-8443, January.

The RELAP5/MOD2 computer program has been criticized for using the Biasi correlation to predict the critical heat flux in rod bundles when the correlation is based on tube data. In addition, the Royal Institute of Technology in Sweden tested MOD2 against their tube data and found it to generally overpredict the value of the critical heat flux. This report discusses the updates that result in MOD3 using the 1986 Atomic Energy of Canada, Limited-University of Ottawa table lookup method for critical heat flux. The table is made from tube data but has multiplying factors to allow application to rod bundles. In addition, it considers both forward and reverse flow and the effect of boundary layer changes at both the bundle inlet and behind grid spacers. The new model has been tested against both tube and rod bundle data. Generally, the results are better with the new model particularly in the mid-mass flux range.

Shumway, R. W., J. R. Larson, and J. L. Jacobson, 1988, *Applicability of RELAP5/MOD2 to N Reactor Safety Analysis Part 1 -- Quick Look Evaluation*, EGG-TFM-8026, February.

This report is Part 1 of a two-part evaluation of the ability of the RELAP5 computer code to calculate N Reactor transients. The RELAP5/MOD2 computer code, in modified form, has been used by EG&G Idaho, Inc. and Westinghouse Hanford to model hypothetical N Reactor transients. Because RELAP5/MOD2 was developed primarily to model commercial pressurized water reactors, which have vertical fuel channels, its ability to accurately calculate the thermal hydraulic phenomena in N Reactor type horizontal fuel channels has never been assessed. Part 1 of this study relies on readily available modeling information, and Part 2 involves obtaining horizontal channel data and making new calculations and data comparisons.

Sjoeberg, A., and D. Caraher, 1986, *Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 Against 25 Dryout Experiments Conducted at the Royal Institute of Technology*, NUREG/IA-0009, October, Swedish Nuclear Power Inspectorate.

RELAP5/MOD2 simulations of post-dryout heat transfer in a 7-m long, 1.5-cm diameter heated tube are reported. The Biasi critical heat flux correlation is shown to be inadequate for predicting the experimental dryout. RELAP5 accurately predicted the measured temperatures downstream of the dryout once it was forced to predict dryout at the experimentally measured location.

Slovik, G. C., U. S. Rohatgi, J. Jo, 1990, *RELAP5/MOD2.5 Analysis of the HFBR [High Flux Beam Reactor] for a Loss of Power and Coolant Accident*, BNL-52243, May.

A set of postulated accidents were evaluated for the High Flux Beam Reactor (HFBR) at Brookhaven National Laboratory. A loss-of-power accident (LOPA) and a loss-of-coolant accident were analyzed. This work was performed in response to a U.S. Department of Energy review that wanted to update the understanding of the thermal hydraulic behavior of the HFBR during these transients. These calculations were used to determine the margins to fuel damage at the 60-MW power level. The LOPA assumes all the backup power systems fail (although this event is highly unlikely). The reactor scrams, the depressurization valve opens, and the pumps coast down. The HFBR has downflow through the core during normal operation. To avoid fuel damage, the core normally goes through an extended period of forced downflow after a scram before natural circulation is allowed. During a LOPA, the core will go into flow reversal once the buoyancy forces are larger than the friction forces produced during the pump coast down. The flow will stagnate, reverse direction, and establish a buoyancy driven (natural circulation) flow around the core. Fuel damage would probably occur if the critical heat flux (CHF) limit is reached during the flow reversal event. The RELAP5/MOD2.5 code, with an option for heavy water, was used to model the HFBR and perform the LOPA calculation. The code was used to predict the time when the buoyancy forces overcome the friction forces and produce upward directed flow in the core. The Monde CHF correlation and experimental data taken for the HFBR during the design verification phase in 1963 were used to determine the fuel damage margin.

Smethurst, A. J., 1990, *Post-Test Analysis of LOBI Test BT-12 using RELAP5/MOD2*, AEEW-R2645, April, Winfrith Technology Centre, United Kingdom Energy Authority, Winfrith, United Kingdom.

Stadtke, H., 1989, "JRC ISPRA Contribution to the Improvement of RELAP5/MOD2," *16th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, MD, March 1989*, Commission of the European Communities, Ispra, Italy.

The assessment of the RELAP5/MOD2 code within the framework of the International Code Assessment and Applications Program (ICAP) has identified various modeling deficiencies and a strong need for a further development of this code. For this reason, a multinational effort, coordinated by the ICAP Technical Program Group, has been started for the improvement of RELAP5/MOD2. The Joint Research Centre (JRC) Ispra

contribution to this activity is based on the experience gained from the improvement of RELAP5/MOD1. The paper summarizes several modifications and model improvements that have been implemented into a JRC Ispra version of RELAP5/MOD2. This concerns the calculations of state properties for vapor and steam, interphase drag coefficients, occurrence of stratified conditions in horizontal pipes, and critical flows for saturated (two-phase) conditions. The results of these model improvements are demonstrated by the comparison of calculated values using the original and modified versions of RELAP5/MOD2 with separate effect and integral test data.

Stadtke, H., and W. Kolar, 1988, "JRC Ispra Results from Assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 on the Basis of LOBI Test Data," *15th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October, 26, 1987*, February Commission of the European Communities, Ispra, Italy.

In the framework of the LOBI project, various RELAP5 code versions have been used extensively for test design calculations, pretest predictions and posttest analysis. Important results from assessment calculations and code sensitivity studies performed in 1986/1987 with RELAP5/MOD2 are presented in this paper. The assessment cases include small break loss-of-coolant accident and special transients experiments. From the comparison of measured and predicted parameters, conclusions are drawn on the prediction capabilities of RELAP5/MOD2. Specific problems observed with regard to the automatic time-step control, flow regime selection, interphase heat transfer, and break mass flow calculations are analyzed. The significance of these deficiencies are described and recommendations are given for the improvement of the RELAP5 code.

Stadtke, H., et al., 1987, "Post-Test Analysis of LOBI-MOD2 Special Transients Tests Using RELAP5," *American Nuclear Society Anticipated and Abnormal Transients in Nuclear Power Plants, Atlanta Georgia, April 1987*, Joint Research Centre - Ispra Establishment.

The LOBI-MOD2 integral test facility is a 1/700 scaled model of a pressurized water reactor operated at the Joint Research Centre of the European Communities in Ispra, Italy. Within the LOBI-MOD2 test program, three experiments simulating special transient scenarios in a pressurized water reactor have been performed so far: (a) loss of normal onsite and offsite power with failure of automatic scram system (Test A2-90), (b) loss of main feedwater (Test BT-00), and (c) small steam line break (Test BT-01). For all three experiments, various pretest and posttest predictions have been performed with the reactor safety codes RELAP5/MOD1-EUR, an improved version of RELAP5/MOD1, and RELAP5/MOD2. In general, the predicted system behavior shows a good qualitative and quantitative agreement with the measured data for the short-term transient (5 to 10 minutes). The relatively large deviations observed for the long-term transients (2 to 4 hours) are a result of both deficiencies in codes and uncertainties in defining second-order effects like heat losses, structural heat, bypass flows, and small leakages. In the paper, a comparison of measured and predicted key parameters will be given for all three experiments and existing discrepancies will be analyzed. Specific emphasis will be given to the codes' capabilities to describe the governing phenomena including (a) single- and two-phase natural circulation in the primary system at high pressure, (b) mismatch between power generated in the core and the heat removal by the steam generators, (c) pressurizer

insurge and fluid temperature stratification, (d) heat transfer conditions in the steam generators with reduced mass inventory on the secondary side, and (e) modeling of complex control circuits and valve operation. From the analysis of existing discrepancies between measured and predicted system behavior, recommendations will be given for a further improvement of the analytical capabilities of RELAP5 for special transient calculations.

Steinke, R., et al., 1984, "Nuclear Plant Analyzer: An Interactive TRAC/RELAP Power-Plant Simulation Program," *Proceedings of the International Conference on Power Plant Simulation, Mexico City, Mexico, November 1984.*

The Nuclear Plant Analyzer (NPA) is a computer-software interface for executing the TRAC or RELAP5 power plant systems codes. The NPA is designed to use advanced supercomputers, long-distance data communications, and a remote workstation terminal with interactive computer graphics to analyze power plant thermal hydraulic behavior. The NPA interface simplifies the running of these codes through automated procedures and dialog interaction. User understanding of simulated plant behavior is enhanced through graphics displays of calculational results. These results are displayed concurrently with the calculation. The user has the capability to override the plant's modeled control system with hardware adjustment commands. This gives the NPA the utility of a simulator and the accuracy of an advanced, best-estimate, power plant systems code for plant operation and safety analysis.

Stoop, P. M., J. P. A. VanDenBogaard, A. Woudstra, and H. Koning, 1988, "Application of RELAP5/MOD2 for Determination of Accident Management Procedures," *15th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 26, 1987*, February, Netherlands Energy Research Foundation, Petten.

This paper presents the results of a number of severe accident transient analyses, which have been performed for the two nuclear power plants (NPPs) under operation in the Netherlands, using the RELAP5/MOD2 computer program. The two NPPs include a natural circulation boiling water reactor (BWR) of the early General Electric design, and a pressurized water reactor (PWR) of the Kraftwerk Union design. The transients considered include station blackout, anticipated transient without scram, primary feed and bleed (PWR), and intermediate break loss-of-coolant accident (BWR). All transients considered may potentially end up in a core melt situation. The influence of the operator action on the course of the transient events has been investigated, especially with respect to the possibility of depressurizing the plant before core melt actually occurs. The results of the analyses serve as input for a safety evaluation of both NPPs presently being performed as part of the post-Chernobyl activities in the Netherlands.

Streit, J. E., and W. E. Owca, 1985, *Pretest Analysis Document for Test S-NH-2*, EGG-RTH-7101, November.

This report documents the pretest calculations completed with the RELAP5/MOD2/36.01 code for Semiscale MOD-2C Test S-NH-2. The test simulated the transient that results from the shear in a small diameter penetration of a cold leg, equivalent to 2.1% of the cold leg flow area. The high-pressure injection system was assumed to be inoperative

throughout the transient. The recovery procedure consisted of latching open both steam generator atmospheric dump valves, supplying both steam generators with auxiliary feedwater, and injecting water by normal accumulator operation. The auxiliary feedwater system was assumed to be partially inoperative so the auxiliary feedwater flow was degraded. Recovery was initiated upon a peak cladding temperature of 811 K (100°F). The test was terminated when primary pressure had been reduced to the low-pressure injection system setpoint of 1.38 MPa (200 psia). The calculated results indicate that the test objectives can be achieved and the proposed test scenario poses no threat to personnel or plant integrity.

Stubbe, E. J., 1986, *International Agreement Report: Assessment Study of RELAP5/MOD2/Cycle-36.01 Based on the DOEL 2 Steam Generator Tube Rupture Incident of June 1979*, NUREG/IA-0008, October, TRACTIONEL - Brussels, Belgium.

This report presents a code assessment study based on a real plant transient that occurred at the DOEL-2 power plant in Belgium on June 25, 1979. DOEL-2 is a two-loop Westinghouse pressurized water reactor plant of 392 MWe. A steam generator tube rupture occurred at the end of a heat-up phase, which initiated a plant transient that required substantial operator involvement and presented many plant phenomena of interest for code assessment. While real plant transients are of special importance for code validation because of the elimination of code scaling uncertainties, they introduce some uncertainties related to the specifications of the exact initial and boundary conditions. These conditions must be reconstructed from available on-line plant recordings and on-line computer diagnostics. Best-estimate data have been reconstructed for an assessment study with RELAP5/MOD2/36.01. Because of inherent uncertainties in the plant data, the assessment work is focussed on phenomena where the comparison between plant data and computer data is based more on trends than on absolute values. Such an approach is able to uncover basic code weaknesses and strengths that can contribute to a better understanding of the code potential. This work was performed by TRACTIONEL, the Architect-Engineer for all DOEL plants, in cooperation with the utility EBES, which owns and runs these plants.

Stubbe, E. J., and L. Vanhoenacker, 1985, "Application of RELAP5 to Analysis of the DOEL Steam Generator Tube Rupture and Studies of the Loss of Feedwater Line Break Transients," *13th Water Reactor Safety Research Information Meeting, Washington, D. C., October 1985* TRACTIONEL, Brussels, Belgium.

The RELAP5 code has been used extensively since 1981 as the main thermal hydraulic system code at TRACTIONEL. The principle analyses concerned the DOEL 1 and 2 power plants (392 MWe, 2-loop pressurized water reactors), which are not strictly covered by the existing vendor studies. The purposes of the study were to: (a) improve the understanding of various phenomena occurring during postulated plant transients, (b) update the various emergency procedures and improve operator interventions, (c) re-analyze some accident analyses in the framework of the 10-year revision of those plants, and (d) define and analyze the pressurized thermal shock limiting transients. This paper concludes with some specific remarks about the need to freeze the code in its actual state.

Ting, P., R. Hanson, and R. Jenks, 1987, *International Code Assessment and Applications Program, Annual Report*, NUREG-1270, Volume 1, March.

This is the first annual report of the International Code Assessment and Applications Program (ICAP). ICAP was organized by the Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in 1985. ICAP is an international cooperative reactor safety research program planned to continue over a period of approximately five years. To date, eleven European and Asian countries/organizations have joined the program through bilateral agreements with NRC. Seven proposed agreements are currently under negotiation. The primary mission of ICAP is to provide independent assessment of the three major advanced computer codes (RELAP5, TRAC-PWR, and TRAC-BWR) developed by NRC. However, program activities can be expected to enhance the assessment process throughout member countries. The codes were developed to calculate the reactor plant response to transients and loss-of-coolant accidents. Accurate prediction of normal and abnormal plant response using the codes enhances procedures and regulations used for the safe operation of the plant and also provides a technical basis for assessing the safety margin of future reactor plant designs. ICAP is providing required assessment data that will contribute to quantification of the code uncertainty for each code. The first annual report is devoted to coverage of program activities and accomplishments between April 1985 and March 1987.

Tuomisto, H., 1987, *Thermal-Hydraulics of the Loviisa Reactor Pressure Vessel Overcooling Transients*, June, Imatran Voima Oy, Helsinki, Finland.

In the Loviisa reactor pressure vessel safety analyses, the thermal hydraulics of various overcooling transients have been evaluated to give pertinent initial data for fracture-mechanics calculations. The thermal hydraulic simulations of the developed overcooling scenarios have been performed using best-estimate thermal hydraulic computer codes. Experimental programs have been carried out to study phenomena related to natural circulation interruptions in the reactor coolant system. These experiments include buoyancy-induced phenomena such as thermal mixing and stratification of cold high-pressure safety injection water in the cold legs and the downcomer, and oscillations of the single-phase natural circulation. In the probabilistic pressurized thermal shock study, the Loviisa training simulator and the advanced system code RELAP5/MOD2 were used to simulate selected sequences. Flow stagnation cases were separately calculated with the REMIX computer program. The methods employed were assessed for these calculations against the plant data and Imatran Voima Oy's experiments.

Tuomisto, H., B. Mohsen, and H. Kantee, 1986, "Thermal Hydraulic Analyses of Selected Overcooling Transients in the Probabilistic PTS Study of the Loviisa Reactor Pressure Vessel," *European Nuclear Conference '86 Transactions, Geneva, Switzerland, June 1986*, Technical Research Centre of Finland.

An integral probabilistic study of pressurized thermal shock to a reactor vessel has been performed at the Loviisa Nuclear Power Station in Finland. Scenarios for all overcooling events have been developed using an event tree formalism. The Loviisa training simulator, which contains a two-phase primary circuit SMABRE model, has been used to predict the

thermal hydraulic response of the plant to selected overcooling sequences. The training simulator has been validated for overcooling transient analyses by comparing predictions with actual plant transients and by benchmark calculations with RELAP5/MOD2. Special attention has been given to prediction of flow stagnation cases.

Venhuizen, J. R., and E. T. Laats, 1988, "Development of a Full Scope Reactor Engineering Simulator," *Summer Computer Simulation Conference, Seattle, Washington, July 25, 1988.*

The Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) is pursuing the development of an engineering simulator for use by several agencies of the U.S. Government. This simulator, which is part of the INEL Engineering Simulation Center, will provide the highest fidelity simulation with initial objectives for studying augmented nuclear reactor operator training, and later objectives for advanced concepts testing applicable to control room accident diagnosis and management. The simulator is being built for the Advanced Test Reactor (ATR) located at the INEL. The ATR is a 250 MW light water nuclear reactor designed to study the effects of intense radiation on samples of reactor materials. A modernization of the reactor control room (RCR) is underway to enhance reliable and efficient operation of the reactor for the next 20 years. A new simulator facility has been constructed for the RCR to support operator training requirements. The simulator, completed in April 1988, will undergo a major upgrade by replacing the simplified core physics and fluid dynamics models with the widely used RELAP5 simulation code. When completed, the RELAP5 code will operate on a CRAY X-MP/24 computer and communicate with the ATR simulator, which is some 50 miles away. The high fidelity engineering simulator will then be used to train operators to recognize and respond to severe accident scenarios, a feature never before possible with previous simulators. The unique combination of the new simulator, communications, and computing hardware demonstrates a major product of the INEL Engineering Simulation Center.

Vuorio, P., H. Tuomisto, and J. Miettinen, 1988, "Assessment of the RELAP5 and SMABRE Phase Separation Models Against Full-Scale Loop Seal Experiments," *Third International Topical Meeting on Nuclear Power Plant Thermal Hydraulics and Operations, Seoul, Korea, November 1988*, Technical Research Centre of Finland.

Full-scale experiments of the two-phase flow behavior in the cold leg loop seal of a pressurized water reactor have been performed in Imatran Voima Oy, Finland. The results of these experiments have been used to assess the two-phase calculation capability of the thermal hydraulic system codes RELAP5/MOD1, RELAP5/MOD2, and the fast running code SMABRE. The results indicate that flow regime maps of both RELAP5 versions are not sufficiently accurate to make satisfactory code predictions. On the basis of the experimental results, an improved phase separation model is proposed for the loop seal geometry using the formulation for a two-fluid model and the drift-flux model. The drift-flux model of the SMABRE code makes modifications easier. As a result, a better correspondence with the experimental results can be obtained. The improved model was demonstrated with the SMABRE code.

Wang, J. L., J. F. Kunze, and C. J. McKibben, 1987, "LOCA Analysis of a Propose Power Increase for MURR Using RELAP5/MOD2," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, November, pp. 698-699.

The University of Missouri Research Reactor (MURR) has been licensed to operate at 10-MW power since 1974. A preliminary study to increase its present power to a much higher level ( $\approx 30$  MW) shows that this is readily achievable for steady-state operating conditions. The methods used to approach the goal of power upgrade operation include the flattening of the radial power distribution by varying the fuel loading of the plates, and the changing of operating conditions to provide a somewhat higher flow rate and greater heat exchanger capability. These changes are easily accomplished without major alternations to that portion of the primary system within the pool section of the loop. However, one of the principal considerations in the power upgrade study for licensing is the loss-of-coolant accident, which is addressed in this analysis.

Wang, S., C. Wu, and J. Wang, 1987, "Assessment of the RETRAN02/MOD3 and RELAP5/MOD2 Pressurizer Model," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society*, November, pp. 704-705.

The pressurizer in pressurized water reactor (PWR) power plants plays an important role in determining the pressure history of the primary coolant system. Thus, accurate modeling of the pressurizer is needed to simulate overall PWR power plant behavior during transients. The purpose of this paper is to present an assessment of the pressurizer model in the RETRAN02/MOD3 and RELAP5/MOD2 codes by using data from nuclear power plants. The data are from two tests at the Maanshan power plant, one test at the Shippingport nuclear power plant, and the Three Mile Island accident. The results are shown to be in good agreement with the test data.

Waterman, M. E., C. M. Kullberg, and P. D. Wheatley, 1986, *Venting of Noncondensable Gas From the Upper Head of a B & W Reactor Vessel Using Hot Leg U-bend Vent Valves*, NUREG/CR-4488, EGG-2436, March.

This report describes RELAP5/MOD2 thermal hydraulic analyses of noncondensable gas removal from Babcock & Wilcox reactor systems before and during natural circulation conditions following a severe core damage accident. Hot leg U-bend vent valves were modeled as the principal noncondensable venting pathway. The analyses will assist the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in determining whether three B&W plants should receive permanent exemptions from a reactor vessel upper head vent requirement.

Weaver, W. L., 1989, "Plans and Status of RELAP5/MOD3," *RELAP Users Seminar, College Station, Texas, January 30-February 3, 1989*, EGG-M-89005.

RELAP5/MOD3 is a pressurized water reactor (PWR) system analysis code being developed jointly by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and a consortium consisting of several of the countries that are members of the International Code Assessment and Applications Program. This code development program is called the ICAP Code Improvement Program. The mission of the RELAP5/MOD3 code improvement program is

to develop a code version suitable for the analysis of all transients and postulated accidents in PWR systems including both large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) as well as the full range of operational transients. The emphasis of the RELAP5/MOD3 development will be on large break LOCAs since previous versions of RELAP5 were developed and assessed for small break LOCAs and operation transient test data. The paper discusses the various code models to be improved and presents the results of work completed to date.

Weaver, W. L., 1989, "RELAP5/MOD3 Development Plan and Status," *16th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 1988.*

RELAP5/MOD3 is a pressurized water reactor (PWR) system analysis code being developed jointly by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and a consortium consisting of several of the countries that are members of the International Code Assessment Program. The objective of the RELAP5/MOD3 code development program is to develop a code suitable for the analysis of all transients and postulated accidents in PWR systems including both large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents as well as the full range of operational transients.

Weaver, W. L., et al, 1989, "The RELAP5/MOD3 Code for PWR Safety Analysis," *Fourth Internal Topical Meeting on Nuclear Reactor Thermal Hydraulics, Karlsruhe, West Germany, October 10-13, 1989.*

RELAP5/MOD3 is a pressurized water reactor (PWR) system analysis code being developed jointly by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and a consortium consisting of several countries that are members of the International Code Assessment and Applications Program (ICAP). This code development program is called the ICAP Code Improvement Program. The mission of the RELAP5/MOD3 code improvement program is to develop a code version suitable for the analysis of all transients and postulated accidents in PWR systems including both large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents (LOCAs) as well as the full range of operational transients. The emphasis of the RELAP5/MOD3 development will be on large break LOCA since previous versions of RELAP5 were developed and assessed for small break LOCAs and operational transient test data. The paper discusses the various code models to be improved and presents the results of work completed to date.

Wheatley, P. D., et al., 1986, *RELAP5/MOD2 Code Assessment at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory*, NUREG/CR-4454, EGG-2428, March.

Independent assessment of the RELAP5 code was continued with the assessment of RELAP5/MOD2 during 1985. RELAP5 was assessed using a range of integral and separate-effects data. Semiscale tests S-UT-8, S-UT-6, and S-PL-4 simulating small-break transients were used for assessment. GERDA 1605AA and Model Boiler-2 were also used. The crossflow junction capability in RELAP5 was assessed using the Electric Power Research Institute's single-phase liquid subchannel blockage test data. International Standard Problem 18 was also reviewed as part of the assessment of RELAP5/MOD2. Results of the independent assessments are documented in this report.

Winkler, F., 1986, "FRG Assessment of TRAC-PF1/MOD1 and RELAP5/MOD2," *13th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 1985*, NUREG/CP-0072, Volume 5, February, Kraftwerk Union AG, Federal Republic of Germany.

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and Bundes Ministerium Für Forschung und Technologie (BMFT) of the Federal Republic of Germany (FRG) have established a bilateral agreement in which Kraftwerk Union (KWU) and Gesellschaft für Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) will perform 50 code assessment calculations in return for receipt of the four advanced computer codes TRAC-PF1, TRAC-BD, TRAC-BF1, and RELAP5/MOD2. This presentation describes the structure of the proposed code assessment studies and the experimental facilities and experiments to be used for these studies. The proposed studies currently include analysis of experiments in FRG experimental facilities and analysis for commissioning transients in modern KWU 1300-MW pressurized water reactor and boiling water reactor nuclear power plants. The currently proposed studies in experimental facilities use data from the Upper Plenum Test Facility, PKL, and the Karlstein Calibration test facility. Separate effects test data will primarily be used to assess individual models within the codes while integral test data will be used to assess the entire code. These assessment activities will be the FRG contribution to the International Code Assessment Program.

Winkler, F. J., and K. Wolfert, 1988, "Experience with Use of RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-PF1/MOD1 in the Federal Republic of Germany," *15th Water Reactor Safety Information Meeting, Gaithersburg, Maryland, October 26, 1987*, February, Siemens, KWU, Erlangen, Federal Republic of Germany.

The purpose of the Federal Republic of Germany's (FRG's) participation in the International Code Assessment and Applications Program (ICAP), with Siemens Kraftwerk Union (KWU) and Gesellschaft für Reaktorsicherheit (GRS) as executing agents of the Bundes Ministerium für Forschung and Technologie (BMFT), is primarily to establish internationally assessed and approved computer codes for accident analysis of light water reactors. In Siemens KWU RELAP5/MOD2 is used as the main thermal hydraulic code for loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) analysis over the entire transient range. Therefore, more emphasis is placed on the updated FRG-ICAP matrix on assessing RELAP5/MOD2 for large break LOCA analysis. In KWU and GRS, TRAC-PF1 is used mainly for multidimensional pressurized water reactor-benchmark studies and research, in particular for Upper Plenum Test Facility pretest and posttest analysis. The updated FRG-ICAP matrix includes 42 specific assessment studies, with 8 yet to be defined. In the paper, the types of analysis performed in FRG at KWU and GRS using RELAP5/MOD2 and TRAC-PF1 are explained. Examples of results from RELAP5 and TRAC-PF1 calculations are also presented and significant findings discussed.

Yuann, R. Y., K. S. Liang, and J. L. Jacobson, 1987, *RELAP5/MOD2 Assessment Using Semiscale Experiments S-NH-1 and S-LH-2*, NUREG/CR-5010, EGG-2520, October.

This report presents the results of the RELAP5/MOD2 posttest assessment using two small break loss-of-coolant accident (LOCA) tests (S-NH-1 and S-LH-2), which were performed in the Semiscale MOD-2C facility. Test S-NH-1 was a 0.5% small break LOCA where the

high-pressure injection system (HPIS) was inoperable throughout the transient. Test S-LH-2 was a 5% small break LOCA involving a relatively high upper-to-downcomer initial bypass flow and nominal emergency core cooling. Through comparisons between data and best-estimate RELAP5 calculations, the capabilities of RELAP5 to calculate the transient phenomena are assessed. For S-NH-1, emphasis was placed on the capability of the code to calculate various operator actions to initiate core heatup in the absence of the HPIS. For S-LH-2, the capability of the code to calculate basic small break system response (e.g., vessel level during loop seal formation and clearing, break uncover, and primary pressure response following accumulator injection) was assessed.



**APPENDIX B**

**EXAMPLE PRESSURIZED WATER REACTOR RELAP5  
INPUT LISTING**



## APPENDIX B

### EXAMPLE PRESSURIZED WATER REACTOR RELAP5 INPUT LISTING

This appendix documents the RELAP5 input listing for an example pressurized water reactor. The example reactor is of Westinghouse design with three coolant loops. This microfiche input listing complements the discussions in Section 5 that provide general guidance for the modeling of plants. Nodalization diagrams for the model listed here appear in Section 5. Table B-1 provides an index of the input listing. Page numbers shown in the table refer to the accompanying microfiche.

**Table B-1.** Index of RELAP5 input listing for the example pressurized water reactor.

Input Type	Page
Problem control	1
Minor edit	1
Variable trips	2
Logical trips	8
Hydrodynamic components	
Reactor vessel (components 1XX)	10
Loop A (components 2XX)	20
Loop B (components 304-320 and 354-382)	34
Pressurizer (components 335-347)	40
Loop C (components 4XX)	50
Loop A feedwater and steam systems (components 5XX)	60
Loop B feedwater and steam systems (components 6XX)	67
Loop C feedwater and steam systems (components 7XX)	71
Common feedwater and steam systems (components 8XX)	76
Emergency core cooling systems (components 9XX)	95
Heat structures	102
Material property tables	155
General tables	159
Control systems	161



## **APPENDIX C**

### **INDEX**



## APPENDIX C INDEX

- Acoustic wave
  - Courant limit . . . . . 2-4
  - propagation . . . . . 2-2, 2-5
- Analysis
  - steam hammer . . . . . 2-2, 2-4, 2-5
  - structural . . . . . 2-2, 2-4
  - water hammer . . . . . 2-2, 2-4, 2-5
- AND . . . . . 4-11
- Angles
  - azimuth . . . . . 4-15, 5-37
  - inclination . . . . . 4-15, 4-16, 5-37, 5-38
  - injection . . . . . 4-24
- Anticipated transient without scram . . . 2-2, 4-15
- Bias reactivity . . . . . 4-43, 4-44
- Block number . . . . . 3-15, 4-3
- Boiling water reactors . . . . . 2-1, 3-23, 3-24, 4-23
- Boron gas capability . . . . . 3-24
- Boundary conditions . . . 2-5, 2-9, 2-17, 2-18, 2-20, 2-21, 2-23, 2-26, 3-10, 3-11, 3-18, 3-20, 3-23, 3-25, 3-27 to 3-30, 3-35, 3-39, 3-41, 3-42, 4-16, to 4-18, 4-20, 4-35, 4-38, 4-39, 5-12, 5-37, 5-40, 5-42 to 5-47
- Break modeling . . . . . 3-30, 3-31
- Calculational units . . . . . 3-2, 4-3
- Cards
  - boundary condition . . . . . 4-38, 4-39
  - comment . . . . . 3-4, 4-1
  - control . . . 3-10, 3-11, 3-15, 3-33, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4
  - countercurrent flow limiting . . . . . 4-20
  - data . . . . . 4-1, 4-21
  - data table . . . . . 4-39
  - external job . . . . . 3-11, 4-4
  - fluid system control . . . . . 3-23
  - fuel rod general heat structure . . . . . 3-34
  - heat structure . . . . . 4-35, 4-44, 5-8
  - input . . . . . 3-24, 4-2, 4-11, 4-22, 4-24, 4-45
  - input deck . . . . . 3-4
  - job control . . . . . 3-7
  - junction countercurrent flow limiting
    - data . . . . . 3-38
  - minor edit request . . . . . 4-9
  - pump velocity control . . . . . 4-32
  - replacement . . . . . 3-4, 3-11
  - source data . . . . . 4-39, 4-40
  - source distribution . . . . . 4-39
  - terminator . . . . . 4-1, 4-2
  - time step control . . . . . 3-4, 3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 4-4, 4-7
  - title . . . . . 4-1
  - trip termination . . . . . 4-14
  - units selection control . . . . . 3-41
  - volume initial condition . . . . . 3-33
- Central processing unit time control . . . 4-4
- Choking . . . . . 3-14, 3-22, 3-30, 3-35, 4-20
- Code capability . . . 2-1, 2-2, 2-13, 2-21, 2-26, 3-1, 3-6, 3-28, 3-39
- Cold leg . . . 2-27, 2-29, 3-23, 3-24, 3-29, 3-43, 4-6, 5-1, 5-3, 5-5, 5-24, 5-25, 5-30, 5-33 to 5-35, 5-40, 5-43 to 5-47
- Components
  - ACCUM . . . . . 3-21
  - accumulator . . . . . 2-21, 2-23, 2-26, 3-20 to 3-23, 3-33, 3-34, 4-8, 4-34, 5-5
  - annulus . . . . . 2-21, 2-22, 4-21, 5-1
  - branch . . . 2-13, 2-21, 2-22, 2-26, 3-4, 3-5, 3-38, 4-8, 4-15, 4-21, 4-22, 5-1, 5-7, 5-45
  - break . . . . . 3-30
  - check valve . . . . . 4-24, 4-25
  - control system . . . . . 5-30
  - control variable . . . . . 2-26, 5-40
  - control variable generator . . . . . 4-23
  - control variable shaft . . . . . 4-23
  - ECCMIX . . . . . 3-21
  - emergency core cooling mixer . . . . . 2-21, 3-21, 3-22, 4-8, 4-22 to 4-24
  - horizontal . . . . . 3-34
  - hot leg . . . . . 5-47



user-input . . . . . 2-18, 3-2, 3-24  
 Exclusive or operator . . . . . 4-11  
 Expanded edit/plot variable requests . . 4-8,  
 4-9  
 Feedback . . . 2-1, 2-2, 2-17, 3-33, 4-40, 4-43,  
 4-44, 5-3  
 Feedwater . . . . . 5-10  
 Flags  
   a . . . . . 3-22  
   b . . . . . 3-21  
   c . . . . . 3-22  
   choking . . . . . 4-20  
   control . . . . . 3-13  
   control variable initialization . . . . . 3-25  
   e . . . . . 3-21  
   f . . . . . 3-21, 3-22  
   format . . . . . 4-36, 5-37  
   h . . . . . 3-22  
   heat structure initialization . . . . . 3-24  
   initial condition . . . . . 4-38  
   initial temperature . . . . . 4-38  
   initial value . . . . . 3-24  
   junction . . . . . 3-35, 4-19  
   junction control . . . . . 3-14, 3-21, 3-30,  
   4-19, 5-37  
   mesh format . . . . . 4-36  
   mesh location . . . . . 4-36, 5-37  
   nonzero reflood condition . . . . . 3-34  
   p . . . . . 3-20  
   reflood . . . . . 5-37  
   s . . . . . 3-22  
   steady-state initialization . . . . . 3-24, 4-35,  
   5-37  
   v . . . . . 3-20 to 3-22  
   volume control . . . . . 3-20, 4-16, 5-37, 5-38  
 Flow  
   horizontal . . . . . 2-1  
   paths . . 2-27, 3-30, 3-35, 3-38, 4-15, 4-16,  
   5-25, 5-27, 5-33, 5-43  
   regime . . 2-1, 2-20, 3-14, 3-18, 3-22, 4-16,  
   4-21, 4-24, 5-1  
   vertical . . . . . 2-1  
 Flow meter . . . . . 3-18  
 Fluid state control word . . . . . 3-23, 4-17  
 Format considerations . . . . . 3-1, 3-4, 4-1  
 Free surface . . . . . 2-27

Frequencies  
   edit . . . . . 3-8 to 3-10, 3-16, 3-39, 4-4, 4-8  
   plot . . . . . 3-8, 3-10, 3-16  
   restart . . . . . 3-9  
 Friction torque . . . . . 4-27  
 Fuel rods . . 2-21, 2-28, 3-6, 3-15, 3-18, 3-20,  
   3-34, 4-34, 4-35, 4-39, 4-43, 5-24,  
   5-35, 5-36  
 Fundamental building blocks . . . . . 2-20, 2-21  
 Gas gap region . . . . . 3-20  
 General tables . . . . . 3-29, 4-39, 4-40, 5-30  
 Head . . . . . 4-21, 4-26 to 4-29, 4-31, 5-1,  
   5-3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-8, 5-25, 5-27, 5-45  
 Heat source . . . . 2-6, 2-13, 2-21, 3-15, 3-20,  
   3-25, 3-29, 4-35, 4-38, 4-40, 5-10, 5-35,  
   5-36, 5-39, 5-43  
 Heat structure . . 2-6, 2-7, 2-21, 2-26 to 2-29,  
   3-2, 3-4, 3-6, 3-10, 3-13, 3-15 to 3-20,  
   3-23, 3-24, 3-29, 3-34, 4-2, 4-9,  
   4-27, 4-34 to 4-36, 4-38 to 4-40,  
   4-43, 4-44, 5-3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-8,  
   5-10, 5-27, 5-29, 5-30,  
   5-35 to 5-37, 5-39, 5-44, 5-48  
   geometry number . . 3-4, 3-15, 4-34, 4-35  
   initialization flag . . . . . 3-24  
   mesh size . . . . . 3-16, 3-18  
   passive . . . . . 3-18, 3-20, 5-35, 5-36  
 Heat transfer coefficient . . 3-14, 3-15, 3-18,  
   3-29, 4-6, 4-35, 4-39, 5-7, 5-36  
 Heater drain . . . . . 5-12, 5-45, 5-46  
 Homologous curves . . . . . 4-26 to 4-29,  
   4-31, 4-32  
   development . . . . . 4-28  
 Hot leg 2-27, 2-29, 3-1, 3-24, 3-30, 3-35, 3-36,  
   3-38, 3-43, 4-6, 4-12, 5-1, 5-3,  
   5-5, 5-25, 5-29, 5-33, 5-40, 5-42 to 5-47  
 Hydraulic diameter 2-6, 2-13, 3-38, 3-39, 4-6,  
   4-16, 4-20, 5-8, 5-37 to 5-39, 5-42  
 Hydrodynamic  
   cell size . . . . . 3-17  
   components . . . . . 2-6, 3-4  
   pressure . . . . . 2-2  
   structure . . . . . 2-7  
   system definition . . . . . 4-5  
   volume . . 3-4, 3-13, 3-15, 3-20, 3-23, 4-6,  
   4-16, 4-19, 4-26, 4-27, 4-34, 4-43,  
   5-37



pump suction cold leg . . . . . 5-44  
reactor coolant pump . . . . . 5-44  
reactor kinetics . . . 3-29, 3-33, 4-40, 4-46  
reactor vessel . . . . . 5-43, 5-46  
reflood . . . . . 3-34, 4-36  
RELAP5 . . . . . 2-20, 2-26, 2-27, 3-18,  
4-12, 4-26, 5-30  
separate effects . . . . . 3-25, 3-26  
separator . . . . . 5-7  
single-loop . . . . . 5-36 to 5-38  
smooth area change . . . . . 3-22, 4-19  
split boiler region . . . . . 5-27  
steady-state . . . . . 5-40  
steam generator . . . . . 5-7, 5-44  
steam line . . . . . 5-44  
steam system . . . . . 5-10  
system . . . . . 2-23, 3-25, 4-5, 5-40,  
5-41, 5-46, 5-47  
systems effects . . . . . 3-25  
thermal-hydraulic systems . . . . . 4-28  
trip . . . . . 5-47  
turbine . . . . . 4-23  
two-loop . . . . . 5-37  
two-phase pump performance  
degradation . . . . . 4-31  
valve . . . . . 4-26, 5-13  
vertical stratification . . . . . 3-20, 4-16  
wall friction . . . . . 4-16

**Modes**  
control rod . . . . . 4-46  
energy dissipation . . . . . 4-29  
heat transfer . . . . . 2-20, 4-9  
INP-CHK . . . . . 4-3  
normal turbine . . . . . 4-29  
pump . . . . . 4-29  
reflux cooling . . . . . 3-38, 5-7  
reverse pump . . . . . 4-29  
RUN . . . . . 4-3  
scram . . . . . 4-50  
separation . . . . . 4-22  
shim . . . . . 4-50  
steady-state . . . . . 3-7, 3-10  
strip . . . . . 3-10  
transient . . . . . 3-10  
TRANSNT . . . . . 4-3

Neutronics . . . . . 2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 2-7, 2-17  
NEW . . . . . 3-8, 4-2

**Node**  
heat structure . . . . . 2-21, 4-38  
hydraulic diameter . . . . . 2-13  
length . . . . . 2-9, 2-13  
lumped . . . . . 2-1, 2-2, 2-21, 2-26  
size . . . . . 2-9, 3-1, 3-16

**Non-condensable**  
gas . . . . . 2-1, 3-8, 3-13, 3-23, 3-24, 3-33,  
3-34, 4-5  
gas capability . . . . . 3-24  
gas type . . . . . 3-33, 4-5

**Nonequilibrium** . . . . . 2-1, 2-2, 3-13, 3-21  
**Nonhomogeneous** . . . . . 2-1, 2-2  
**Nonphysical results** . . . . . 2-20  
**Normal termination** . . . . . 3-11  
**Null transient** . . . . . 5-47, 5-48  
**Once-through steam generator** . . . 3-21, 3-38,  
5-27, 5-29, 5-33  
**Operational transient** . . . . . 2-1, 2-2, 2-9, 5-1,  
5-18

**Options**  
abrupt area change . . . . . 3-30, 4-19  
adiabatic surface . . . . . 3-29  
boundary condition . . . . . 3-25  
choking . . . . . 3-30  
countercurrent flow limiting . . . . . 3-22  
crossflow . . . . . 3-23, 3-34  
default . . . . . 3-20, 3-21  
display . . . . . 5-30  
edit . . . . . 3-8  
emergency core cooling mixer . . . . . 4-24  
equilibrium . . . . . 3-21  
expanded connecton code . . . . . 4-21  
feedback . . . . . 4-40, 4-43  
general . . . . . 3-20  
heat structure surface . . . . . 3-29  
horizontal stratification . . . . . 3-22  
initial condition . . . . . 3-23  
INP-CHK . . . . . 3-7  
input check . . . . . 4-3  
jet-mixer . . . . . 4-23  
junction . . . . . 3-14, 3-20  
junction control . . . . . 5-39  
junction-related . . . . . 3-21  
mass flow . . . . . 3-28  
mesh format . . . . . 4-36  
motor . . . . . 4-27

- Options (*continued*)
- NEW . . . . . 4-2
  - normal pipe interphase friction . . . . 3-21
  - operative area change . . . . . 3-22
  - operative code . . . . . 4-16
  - phasic equilibrium . . . . . 3-21
  - phasic nonequilibrium . . . . . 3-21
  - phasic velocity assumption . . . . . 3-22
  - problem control . . . . . 3-24, 4-1
  - reactor kinetics . . . . . 3-33
  - reflood . . . . . 3-34, 4-36
  - RESTART . . . . . 4-2
  - RUN . . . . . 3-7, 3-8, 4-2, 4-3
  - search variable . . . . . 4-18
  - self-initialization . . . . . 4-5, 4-6
  - SEPARABL . . . . . 4-40, 4-43, 4-44
  - separator . . . . . 4-22
  - smooth area change . . . . . 4-20
  - STDY-ST . . . . . 4-2
  - steady-state . . . . . 2-17
  - STRIP . . . . . 4-2
  - TABLE3 . . . . . 4-40, 4-43
  - TABLE4 . . . . . 4-40, 4-43
  - time step . . . . . 3-8
  - TRANSNT . . . . . 4-2
  - trip . . . . . 4-18
  - turbine . . . . . 4-23
  - two-phase . . . . . 4-27
  - valve . . . . . 4-24
  - velocity . . . . . 3-28
  - vertical stratification . . . . . 3-20
  - volume . . . . . 3-20
  - volume control . . . . . 5-39
  - volume control flag . . . . . 4-16
  - volume-related . . . . . 3-20
  - wall friction . . . . . 3-21
  - water packing . . . . . 3-20
- OR . . . . . 4-11
- Output
- interpreting . . . . . 3-1, 3-2, 3-4, 4-34
  - printed . . . . . 3-10, 3-11, 3-16, 3-39, 3-41, 4-1, 4-3, 4-8, 4-14, 4-21, 4-33
- Phasic nonequilibrium . . . . . 3-21, 4-16
- Phasic velocity assumption . . . . . 3-22
- Pipe/annulus . . . . . 4-8, 4-21
- Piping walls . . . . . 3-20, 5-5, 5-10, 5-29, 5-30, 5-35
- Plants
- Babcock & Wilcox . . . . . 5-24, 5-25, 5-27, 5-29, 5-30
  - Combustion Engineering, Inc. . . . . 5-25, 5-27, 5-29, 5-30, 5-33 to 5-35
  - Westinghouse . . . . . 5-1, 5-10, 5-25, 5-27, 5-29, 5-33, 5-43
- Positive heat transfer . . . . . 3-6, 3-13
- Positive junction flow . . . . . 3-6, 4-19
- Power sources . . . . . 2-28, 4-44
- Pressure
- drop . . . . . 3-14, 3-28, 3-32, 4-15, 5-36, 5-39, 5-42, 5-44 to 5-46
  - signal transmission . . . . . 2-2
  - tap . . . . . 3-18, 3-43, 5-16, 5-18
  - wave propagation . . . . . 2-2
- Pressurized water reactors . . . . . 1-1, 2-1, 2-9, 2-23, 2-26, 2-28, 3-1, 3-23 to 3-25, 3-27, 3-29, 3-35, 4-1, 4-5, 4-6, 4-13, 4-26, 4-46, 5-1, 5-8, 5-35, 5-36, 5-38 to 5-40, 5-42
- metal structures . . . . . 5-35
- Pressurizer . . . . . 2-8, 2-13, 2-27, 3-4, 3-17, 3-25, 3-35, 3-43, 4-6, 4-12, 4-13, 4-18, 4-46, 5-3, 5-8, 5-9, 5-13, 5-18, 5-20, 5-33, 5-46, 5-47
- heater rods . . . . . 2-27, 2-28, 2-30
  - heaters . . . . . 2-28, 2-29, 3-4, 3-25, 4-13, 5-8, 5-33, 5-46
  - level control . . . . . 3-43, 5-13, 5-18, 5-47
  - pressure control . . . . . 5-18, 5-19, 5-30, 5-33
  - spray . . . . . 2-28, 3-4, 4-13, 5-8, 5-18, 5-33, 5-46
- Primary to secondary energy transfer . . . . . 2-28
- Problem(s)
- control options . . . . . 3-24
  - executing . . . . . 3-1, 3-8, 3-9, 3-16
  - new-type . . . . . 3-6, 3-25
  - restart-type . . . . . 3-6, 3-25
- Pump
- discharge cold leg . . . . . 5-5, 5-44
  - head . . . . . 2-18, 4-26, 4-31
  - speed control . . . . . 2-7, 3-25, 3-45, 4-27, 4-31, 4-32
  - suction cold leg . . . . . 5-5, 5-33, 5-35, 5-44
  - two-phase degradation . . . . . 4-31
- Quality assurance . . . . . 3-1, 3-2, 3-7, 5-48

R5FORCE/MOD3s .....	2-4	running the code .....	2-5, 2-18
Ratios		Standard FORTRAN notation .....	4-1
length-to-diameter .....	2-13, 2-27, 3-32, 4-24	STDY-ST .....	4-2
slip .....	2-20	Steady-state condition .....	2-17, 2-18, 3-10, 3-11, 3-23, 4-5, 4-44, 5-8, 5-35, 5-39, 5-40, 5-42, 5-44, 5-48
Reactor		Steam dump control .....	5-13
coolant loop .....	5-44	Steam generator .....	2-7, 2-9, 2-11, 2-22, 2-27, 2-28, 3-17, 3-25, 3-38, 3-39, 4-5, 4-6, 4-26, 5-3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-10, 5-12, 5-13, 5-16, 5-20, 5-27 to 5-30, 5-33, 5-35, 5-40, 5-43 to 5-46
coolant pump .....	2-8, 2-29, 5-8, 5-27, 5-33, 5-35, 5-44, 5-47	level control .....	5-16, 5-17, 5-47
kinetics ...	2-8, 2-9, 2-17, 2-26, 3-4, 3-29, 3-33, 4-39, 4-40, 4-42, 4-44, 4-46, 4-50, 5-30	primaries .....	5-3
trip logic .....	4-12	secondaries .....	3-21, 3-39, 4-6, 5-5
vessel .....	2-7, 2-12, 2-13, 2-28, 3-1, 3-17, 5-1, 5-25, 5-43	steam .....	5-6, 5-12
vessel vent valves .....	5-25	tubes .....	3-6, 3-18, 3-20, 4-5, 4-6, 4-34, 5-3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-35, 5-39
Relief valve hysteresis .....	4-13	Steam line ...	2-7, 2-9, 3-17, 3-24, 5-12, 5-13, 5-16, 5-43, 5-44, 5-46
RESTART .....	3-8, 4-2, 4-7, 4-8	Steam system .....	2-29
Restart(s)		STRIP .....	4-2, 4-3
control .....	4-3	Structure card .....	3-34
multiple .....	3-16	Surface area code .....	4-39, 5-37
number .....	3-11, 3-15, 4-3	System steady-state .....	2-17
Restart/plot file .....	3-10, 3-11, 3-16, 3-39, 4-2, 4-3, 4-8, 4-9, 4-46	Systems	
RUN .....	3-7, 3-8, 4-2, 4-3	accumulator .....	4-25
Schemes		anticipatory reactor trip .....	5-30
donor-cell .....	2-4	balance-of-plant .....	5-10
nodalization ...	3-1, 3-17, 5-3, 5-5, 5-24, 5-33	cleanup .....	3-41
numbering .....	3-1, 3-4, 3-6	control ...	2-1, 2-2, 2-6, 2-7, 2-21, 2-26, 2-28, 2-29, 3-2, 3-6, 3-39, 3-43, 3-44, 4-26, 4-44, 4-46, 4-48, 5-30, 5-40, 5-47
upwind .....	2-4	coolant .....	3-25, 3-29, 3-31, 3-32, 4-17, 4-20
water packing .....	3-20	emergency core cooling .....	4-20, 5-33
SEPARABL .....	4-40, 4-43, 4-44	feedback .....	2-17
Separator ...	2-21, 2-22, 4-8, 4-22, 4-23, 5-5, 5-7, 5-12, 5-44	feedwater .....	2-29, 3-1, 3-25, 4-26, 5-10 to 5-12, 5-45, 5-46, 5-48
Sequential expansion data entry		flow .....	2-26, 4-25
format .....	4-2, 4-21, 4-39	fluid .....	3-18, 3-23, 3-24, 4-15, 5-35
Side calculations .....	3-39, 3-40	heater drain .....	5-45
Six-equation representation .....	2-1	hydrodynamic .....	3-33, 4-5
Solution steps		injection .....	3-16, 5-25, 5-47
analyzing results .....	2-20	integrated control .....	5-30, 5-32
analyzing the problem .....	2-5, 2-18	letdown .....	3-29, 3-41
defining and nodalizing the problem .....	2-5, 2-8		
gathering and organizing information .....	2-5, 2-6		
inputting the problem .....	2-5		

Systems ( <i>continued</i> )	
level control	5-16
loss-of-fluid test	5-22
lumped node	2-21, 2-26
makeup	3-41, 3-45
non-operating	5-47
nuclear safety	3-28, 3-29
piping	5-42
plant control	5-13, 5-30
plant instrumentation	5-16, 5-18
pressurized water reactor	5-39, 5-40
pressurizer heater control	5-46
pressurizer level control	3-43, 5-13, 5-18, 5-33
pressurizer pressure control	5-18, 5-19, 5-30, 5-33
pressurizer spray	5-8
primary coolant	3-6, 4-6, 4-13, 4-15, 5-8, 5-13, 5-18, 5-36, 5-46, 5-47
prototype fluid	3-18
reactor coolant	3-24, 4-24, 5-33, 5-47
separate control	5-16
shim	4-44
single-phase fluid	2-1
spray control	5-46
steady-state	5-40
steam	3-1, 5-10 to 5-12
steam and feed rupture control	5-30
steam dump control	5-13
steam generator	5-10, 5-12
steam generator level control	5-16, 5-17
steam/water	4-23
surge line	4-34
thermal-hydraulic	4-28, 5-29, 5-38
two-fluid	2-1
two-phase fluid	2-1
TABLE3	4-40, 4-43
TABLE4	3-33, 4-40, 4-43
Thermal-hydraulic group	2-21, 2-26, 2-27
Thermal-hydraulics	2-1
Time step	2-2, 2-4, 2-18, 2-26, 2-27, 3-6, 3-8, 3-9, 3-14, 3-17, 3-39, 3-45, 4-4, 4-7, 4-9 to 4-11, 4-13, 4-26, 4-46, 4-50, 4-51, 5-16, 5-27
control	3-34, 4-7
control cards	3-4, 3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 4-4, 4-7
maximum	3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 3-13, 4-7, 4-8
minimum	3-8, 3-9, 4-7
options	3-8
reduction	3-8, 3-9, 3-13, 3-14, 3-17
size	2-9, 3-8, 3-9, 4-5, 4-26, 4-50, 4-51
TRANSNT	4-2, 4-3
Trip	2-21, 2-24, 2-26 to 2-29, 3-4, 3-6, 3-11, 3-13, 3-17, 3-23, 3-25, 3-29, 3-32, 3-34, 3-39, 3-41, 3-43, 4-2, 4-9 to 4-14, 4-17 to 4-21, 4-24 to 4-27, 4-32, 4-33, 4-39, 4-40, 4-43, 4-47, 4-50, 5-7, 5-8, 5-10, 5-12, 5-13, 5-16, 5-30, 5-33, 5-36, 5-45, 5-47, 5-48
extended	3-6
logical	2-26, 2-29, 3-25, 4-9 to 4-11, 4-13, 4-14
variable	2-29, 3-25, 4-9 to 4-14
Turbine	2-1, 2-9, 2-21, 2-22, 2-28, 3-25, 3-28, 4-17, 4-22, 4-23, 4-28, 4-29, 4-32, 4-47, 5-10, 5-12, 5-13, 5-16, 5-33, 5-45 to 5-48
U-tube steam generator	2-27, 2-28, 3-38, 4-6, 4-26, 5-27, 5-29, 5-44
Unexpected convergent results	2-18
Unexplained failures	2-18
Unnecessary flow paths	2-28
Upper plenum region	2-28, 5-1, 5-3, 5-25, 5-27
User-input data tables	3-4
User-input flow loss coefficients	3-14
Valves	
binary	5-13
binary control	4-25
check	2-23, 4-24, 4-25, 4-34, 5-12
dump	5-16
feedwater	4-26, 5-16
flapper	5-25
inertial	2-23, 4-24, 4-25
isolation	4-25
load rejection controller	5-15
main feedwater	5-12, 5-16
main steam isolation	5-10, 5-47
main steam line	2-9
main steam line isolation	5-12





**BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET**

(See instructions on the reverse)

1. REPORT NUMBER  
(Assigned by NRC. Add Vol., Supp., Rev.,  
and Addendum Numbers, if any.)

NUREG/CR-5535  
EGG-2596  
Vol. 5

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

RELAP/MOD3 Code Manual  
User's Guidelines

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH YEAR  
January 1992

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

A4682, L1112

5. AUTHOR(S)

C.D. Fletcher, R.R. Schultz

6. TYPE OF REPORT

Technical

7. PERIOD COVERED (Inclusive Dates)

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)

Idaho National Engineering Laboratory  
EG&G Idaho, Inc.  
Idaho Falls, ID 83415

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, type "Same as above"; if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)

Division of Systems Research  
Office of Nuclear Regulatory Research  
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
Washington, DC 20555

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

11. ABSTRACT (200 words or less) The RELAP5 code has been developed for best-estimate transient simulation of light water reactor coolant systems during a severe accident. The code models the coupled behavior of the reactor coolant system and the core during a severe accident transient, as well as large and small break loss-of-coolant accidents and operational transients, such as anticipated transients without scram, loss of offsite power, loss of feedwater, and loss of flow. A generic modeling approach is used that permits as much of a particular system to be modeled as necessary. Control system and secondary system components are included to permit modeling of plant controls, turbines, condensers, and secondary feedwater conditioning systems.

RELAP5/MOD3 code documentation is divided into five volumes: Volume 1 describes modeling theory and associated numerical schemes, Volume 2 contains detailed instructions for code application and input data preparation, Volume 3 provides the results of developmental assessment cases that demonstrate and verify the models used in the code, and Volume 4 presents a detailed discussion of RELAP5 models and correlations. Volumes 1-4 are in varying stages of development. This document, Volume 5, contains guidelines that have evolved over the past several years through use of the RELAP5 code.

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS (List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)

RELAP5/MOD3 computer code  
code manual  
user's guidelines  
advanced thermal-hydraulic code

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

(This Page)

unclassified

(This Report)

unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE

**THIS DOCUMENT WAS PRINTED USING RECYCLED PAPER**